

Ancient Prehistoric Wisdom (1927)



Ludwig B. Larsen



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024



KESSINGER PUBLISHING'S RARE MYSTICAL REPRINTS

THOUSANDS OF SCARCE BOOKS
ON THESE AND OTHER SUBJECTS:

Freemasonry * Akashic * Alchemy * Alternative Health * Ancient
Civilizations * Anthroposophy * Astrology * Astronomy * Aura *
Bible Study * Cabalah * Cartomancy * Chakras * Clairvoyance *
Comparative Religions * Divination * Druids * Eastern Thought *
Egyptology * Esoterism * Essenes * Etheric * ESP * Gnosticism *
Great White Brotherhood * Hermetics * Kabalah * Karma * Knights
Templar * Kundalini * Magic * Meditation * Mediumship * Mesmerism
* Metaphysics * Mithraism * Mystery Schools * Mysticism * Mythology
* Numerology * Occultism * Palmistry * Pantheism * Parapsychology
* Philosophy * Prosperity * Psychokinesis * Psychology * Pyramids *
Qabalah * Reincarnation * Rosicrucian * Sacred Geometry * Secret
Rituals * Secret Societies * Spiritism * Symbolism * Tarot * Telepathy
* Theosophy * Transcendentalism * Upanishads * Vedanta * Wisdom
* Yoga * *Plus Much More!*

DOWNLOAD A FREE CATALOG

AND

SEARCH OUR TITLES AT:

www.kessinger.net





Relief Map of North America

ANCIENT
PREHISTORIC WISDOM

By

Ludwig B. Larsen

Author of

"KEY TO THE BIBLE AND HEAVEN"

Revealing the periodic rediscovery of the American continent and the year for the beginning of the Millennium Age. Describing the law and origin of the gods, history, religion and mythology; Chaldian astronomy; the creating, polar fall, tides, and deluge of the earth; the evolution of man in ages, and the future existence of the soul of man.

With

Illustrations of heaven and the homeland of the gods of all races.

CONTENTS



	Page
Preface	ix

PART 1

The Origin of History.....	11
----------------------------	----

CHAPTER

1. Races and Country.....	11
---------------------------	----

PART 2

Sacred Doctrines	31
------------------------	----

CHAPTER

2. Ancient Worship.....	31
3. Vedism-Brahmanism	33
4. Buddhism	38
5. Zoroastrianism	42
6. Confucianism	44
7. Taoism-Laotsze	47
8. Shintoism	48
9. Christianity	50
10. Mohammedanism	59
11. Messiah, Son of Man.....	62

PART 3

The Elements.....	74
-------------------	----

CHAPTER

12. Ether, Matter, Gravitation.....	74
13. Fire, Earth, Air, Water.....	77

PART 4

Chaldian Astronomy	83
--------------------------	----

CONTENTS



CHAPTER	Page
14. The Zodiac.....	83
15. Precession and Tides.....	88
16. The Sun and Polar Fall.....	109

PART 5

The Gods.....	125
---------------	-----

CHAPTER

17. Ages and Cycles.....	125
18. The Trinity.....	135
19. Homeland of Gods and Man.....	142

PART 6

Comparative Wisdom.....	156
-------------------------	-----

CHAPTER

20. Harmony.....	156
21. The Greater Man.....	162
22. The Soul and Heaven Within.....	169
23. Prophetic Religion.....	176
24. Creation, Destruction, Restoration.....	187

PART 7

Heaven and Mythology.....	210
---------------------------	-----

CHAPTER

25. Hellenes, Romans and Christians.....	210
26. Church Worship.....	271
27. Ethereal Life.....	279

ILLUSTRATIONS



Plate 1.	Relief Map of North America.....	i
Plate 2.	Zoroastrian Heaven	82
Plate 3.	Fixed Stars	89
Plate 4.	Northern Constellations.....	93
Plate 5.	Southern Constellations.....	96
Plate 6.	Heaven and Earth.....	108
Plate 7.	God's Country on Earth.....	146
Plate 8.	Twelve Tribes of Israel.....	150
Plate 9.	Heaven and Faculties of Man.....	165
Plate 10.	Man, Nations and Zodiac.....	171
Plate 11.	Polar Fall on Earth.....	193
Plate 12.	Heavenly Houses on Earth.....	208

PREFACE

In September, 1919, the author published "The Key to the Bible and Heaven," a book describing what the Bible actually contains, but this book did not explain the causes of the historic events related in the Bible. It also contained some unavoidable errors which have been corrected in this book. The object in writing "Ancient Prehistoric Wisdom" is to explain of what the law of the heaven consists, as well as to give the reason for the causes and effects of the events recorded in the Bible as the law of creation.

The writings known as sacred books contain descriptions of the astronomical law of the heaven and the natural laws of this earth. These writings have in past ages been considered sacred, and are called holy by the races who have preserved them. The contents of these books originated in prehistoric time, centuries before grammatical written language was invented. In transcribing and translating these writings from the primitive records, a personal interpretation of the law was employed. The language used and the method of describing the law is recorded in a peculiar manner and is misleading.

The ancient writers recorded the formation of races, time, space, and the astronomical law as the words of a God spoken to man, which have led students of these writings to infer that there existed a personal God who spoke the words written in these books. It is the law and the misinterpretation of the writings which are described in this book, and that is what in B.C. time, was called ancient wisdom.

Portland, Oregon, 1921-1927.

LUDWIG B. LARSEN.

PART I
THE ORIGIN OF HISTORY

CHAPTER I
RACES AND COUNTRY

The Book of Genesis in the Bible is one of the oldest books extant, and contains the best and most comprehensive explanation of what ancient wisdom represents. The Bible consists of the Books of Moses, writings, prophecies, and the Hellenic books called the New Testament. These writings, preserved in the Greek language, were collected and formulated into book-form in the fourth century of the Christian Era. The Bible is a collection of what is known as sacred writings, and is to the Christians the same as the Vedas and the Bhagavad-Gita are to the Brahmans; as the Tripitakas is to the Buddhists; as the Zend-Avesta is to the Zoroastrians; as the Five Kings is to the Confucians, and the Koran to the Mohammedans. These scripture writings contain a legendary description of the natural laws of this earth, but they are written in the style of recorded history, and appear personal and mythical as allegories. These ancient stories are not fables, but descriptions of the astronomical law, which had to be described from the zodiac; that is the reason the people and the gods appear as myths, and why God is said to have lived in an imaginary locality in the heaven.

The universal law described in the Bible is not understood, and the many phases of this topic have remained unsolved. There are several reasons why the ancient books have become misunderstood, and why the astronomical knowledge described is lost to the world. It is recorded that the law of the universe referred to in these books had been known for ages previous to the Vedas and Bible history time. It should be understood that previous to the time of written language, the contents of these books were kept in existence by professional men who memorized and verbally repeated them. When written language became known these laws were inscribed on bones, hides, leaves, and stones, and when grammatical language was invented these laws were written in the Sanskrit, Egyptian, Arabic, Hebrew, and later in the Greek language.

It was during the Phoenician Age, represented by the name of Moses, that the Hebrew and other races formulated these legendary records into book form. The Books of Moses and other grammatical writings can only be dated back to the age of the Phoenicians, sometime between the fifteenth and tenth centuries B.C., which makes the actual age of the Bible not over 3,400 years.

It is an error to ascribe the origin of written language to the age of Moses, because the Phoenicians existed before and had adopted the Egyptian system of hieroglyphic writing before Moses arrived in the country of the Phoeni-

cians. "Eusebius, Plato, and Tacitus all state that the Phoenicians did not claim to be themselves the inventors of the art of writing, but admitted that it was obtained by them from the Egyptians." It is evident, from the records preserved, that the Hebrews adopted the Phoenician method of writing and that the Phoenicians obtained and improved the hieroglyphic system of the Egyptians into alphabetical written language, but it is not known from whom and when the Egyptians obtained the knowledge of hieroglyphic written language. It is, however, known that the "Book of the Dead" was written before the Books of Moses came into existence.

According to Bible chronology all the books in the Bible were written within the 1,600 years between 1492 B.C. and 96 A.D. The years when the different books of the Bible were supposed to have been written are printed on the margin of every page in the Bible. The ages given can, therefore, be compared with the chronological records of the Egyptians, Phoenicians, and other prehistoric races.

The story regarding the creation of the earth and all life on it, in the Garden of Eden, 5,924 years ago, described in the Books of Moses. It is evident from the descriptions given that Moses, as a human being, could not have originated the contents of these books before he was born and before written language was invented, but that they were written in the Hebrew language during the Mosaic Age, and therefore named after him. We can, as a matter of fact, reason that it would be impossible for Moses, as a man, to be the author of the books which he is supposed to have written, as they contain not only the account of his birth, but of his own death and disappearance. These books also contain descriptions of the races after his time, which he obviously could not have written. (See Encyclopedia on Hexateuch.)

The Book of Genesis contains the statement that the laws of heaven and the earth were first revealed to Moses, and that the God Jehovah wrote the law on tables of stone. The historic records describing the age of Moses date back to 1491 B.C. (Exodus Ch. 31:18). Moses is said to have been born in 1571 B.C. and to have died in 1451 B.C. which shows that the Hebrew race did not know, and had no record of the law described in the Book of Genesis previous to the age of Moses. The Books of Moses, however, describe ages for 2,500 years before the law was revealed to Moses. The bible writers had a peculiar way of describing the law then known to the races. It is this peculiar method of recording history which has misled modern scholars to infer that God was a man who spoke the Hebrew language when he gave the law creating the earth: and that he is a Man-God sitting on a throne in the heaven.

The historic books were written in the Sanskrit, Hebrew, Arabic, and Egyptian languages, and it is possible that the men who transcribed these records into the Greek language did not understand the astronomical law described. It is also possible that these transcribers belonged to and were subject to religious organizations, who dictated the style and terms employed in describing the law. In the Bible a reference is made to the fact that there

were churches in the time of Moses as there are now, and that the common people lived in ignorance of the law given in these books. Modern students of the Sanskrit language have come to the conclusion that the books preserved in that language were purposely written so that the scientific law described would not be understood.

The Sanskrit writings, the Bible, and other ancient books were written in the Aryan homeland of the white race during the Phoenician Age, after grammatical written language was invented. From this we can reason that the ancient writers lived in the same country; that they obtained their information from the same source, and also that they employed a prehistoric method in describing the law given in these books. It is therefore evident that these writings were preserved for the purpose of promulgating church religion, and that the keepers of these books belonged to a class of people known as priestcraft. These books were consequently formulated with the object of keeping the people ignorant of the law, whereby the priests became holy men who could explain the words of God. The Sanskrit, as well as the Egyptian writings and the Bible has remained unexplained, and is not understood even at the present time. The ancient books contain the statement that at the time of the end the hidden knowledge of these books will be revealed to man, whereby the truth will be known, and the human race set free. We are at the present time living in the age described as the time of the end, and from that fact we know that the Bible, Vedas, and other ancient books will now be understood as they have never been understood before.

The "Book of the Dead," also called the "Ritual of the Dead," is a translation of writings discovered in Egypt. These writings describe a race of people called Egyptians, and explain of what their apparent worship consisted. The book is written in a dead Egyptian language, and contains a prehistoric description of the law then known to the races. It is evident, from the writings discovered, that the Egyptians were one of the oldest and most intelligent of all the races in ancient time. Herodotus refers to what an Egyptian priest had said, that historic records were preserved dating from 11,340 years previous to the time of Herodotus. It is impossible to assign a date to the origin of the "Book of the Dead," and when the knowledge it contains was introduced to the Egyptians. It describes history in ages before the Dynasties, and the method of recording ages in Dynasties is similar to that described in the Bible as the ages of the Patriarchs. It is evident, from the ages described that the "Book of the Dead" existed before the Books of Moses were written, because Moses obtained his wisdom from the Egyptians. The Books of Moses record the origin of the Hebrew Scripture from the fifteenth century B.C. The "Book of the Dead," dating from an unknown age in the past, refers to the fact that man existed on earth in prehistoric and predynastic ages; but both writings record history from the fourth millennium B.C.

In the beginning of recorded history there existed four races of people on the earth; namely, the Akkadians, Babylonians, Egyptians, and Ethiopians.

These names represent at the present time, as in the past, the four continents of America, Asia, Europe, and Africa, respectively. The first country described is Akkadia, where the races originated. In the Bible this first country is called Paradise, and the Garden of Eden, from which the human race came. It is related that the forefathers of the races were driven out of their original homeland, and that the people and country were destroyed by a flood. The country referred to as the Akkadian Garden, or the Garden of Eden, was the locality where the United States is now located. When the races were driven out from their homes, located eastward in the garden, they migrated westward to the Pacific Coast Country where they settled; in this locality grammatical written language originated. The Bible contains a description of four principal races and continents, which goes to prove that the ancients knew that the earth was spherical. The existence of the continents, and the two oceans which divide the continents, is also described, the oceans being translated as rivers. The first country, called "Akkadia" and "Mesopotamia," extended from east to west between two rivers, called the "Tigris" and "Euphrates." The mother country was the Akkadian Garden where the United States is now located; this country extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans. It is this locality which is described in the Bible as extending, from east to west, from the Tigris to the Euphrates, and, by the Hindus, from the Indus to the Ganges rivers. It should be understood that, in translating the ancient writings the translators took it for granted that the earth's population had always centered in Asia Minor. The greatest mistake of today is the belief that the historic events described took place in the vicinity of the Mediterranean. It is through this error that the Akkadian, Aryan homeland of the Hebrew and other Hellenic races became lost.

When and how the first race originated is not known, as it is said to have come from a country not in existence, but its history reveals that the Akkadians were the first race described and called Aryans. The origin of the three root races: Aryan, Turanian, and Semitic are described as having originated in a country located between two rivers and called the Akkadian Garden. It is, however, evident that other races on the opposite continent existed before the time given as the beginning, or the creation of the Garden of Eden 5,924 years ago as described in the Bible.

We have in another chapter given an account of a 1,500 years rising tide in the Atlantic Ocean, which caused the lower elevations of the North American continent and Europe to become flooded. This rising caused the flood described in the Bible. It was when the country became flooded that the races migrated to the Pacific Coast Country, after which time the races were described by their continental names, and by the names of the twelve constellations of the zodiac. The Eastern part of the United States was at that time called "Akkadia," "Sumeria," "Iran," and "Mesopotamia"; the States of Oregon and Washington were called "Akkad," "Canaan," "Phoenician Islands," and also "Hellas." Southern California was named after Asia, and the inhabitants there called "Semites," "Babylonians," "Chaldeans," and

"Persians." The extreme Southern part of California was called "Egypt," and South of this section, extending into Mexico, was known as "Ethiopia." It is written that the Semitic race lived in the south in Chaldea, and that the Aryans lived in the north in Akkad and Canaan, in the land of the Akkadians. The three Pacific Coast States, California, Oregon, and Washington, were by Moses called "Judeah," "Samaria," and "Galilee," respectively. It was when the population migrated to the west that the country and races were described as the twelve tribes of Israel, referred to in the Books of Moses. It was at this time that prophetic history was written for both the past and the future in ages.

We have described elsewhere the moving of the poles of the earth, which causes the polar and equatorial regions to alternate. The location of the North American continent was, previous to Bible history time, in the arctic region of the North Pole, and was the country inhabited by Esquimaux, Asiatic, and Indian races. The center of population previous to 1500 B.C., must, therefore, have been in the temperate zone, which at that time extended over Africa and Asiatic Siberia. From this we can reason that the locality which is now the United States was not inhabited by the white race before 4,000 B.C. and is the time described in the Bible as the creation of the land and races on this continent.

It should be understood, as it is not known at the present time, that on account of the moving of the polarities of the sun and earth, that 12,000 years ago the North Pole of the earth was located over the United States. This locality was rediscovered when the pole moved northward and the glaciers disappeared, about 6,000 years ago, which is explained in detail in another chapter.

It is related in the ancient books that all the races on earth migrated to, and later congregated on a continent which sank into the ocean; and that they migrated westward and settled on the islands of the Phoenicians. It is, therefore, conclusive that the American continent was populated before the age of the Bible; that grammatical written language was invented after the races migrated westward; and also that they could not write their historic laws before written language was invented. It is therefore essential to realize that written grammatical language was invented after the fifteenth century B.C., after the races entered the promised land. It is also evident that the books written after the fifteenth century B.C. contain a prehistoric knowledge preserved by memory, and that that is the information described as given to Moses by God on a mountain in Judeah. The Books of Moses, therefore, consist of a collection of a prehistoric knowledge formulated in a similar manner as the Homeric Poems. The contents of these books were not originated by Moses and Homer, but were collected and written in the names of Moses and Homer.

In many of the ancient writings, preserved in Asia and Africa, descriptions are given of organizations known as churches. It is intimated in these writings that the churches, at that time, held a controlling power over the

racés. It was the religious influence of priesthood which formulated and endorsed the stories given in the Bible. It is on account of this religious influence that the Bible contains some very definite misstatement of facts; one example of which is the statement that the waters during the flood covered all the highest mountains on the earth, and that all life was destroyed (except Noah and those in the Ark), when the fact is that the waters are described as having risen 15 cubits (27 feet). Other statements in the Bible are equally as ridiculous and silly, but as they are given as the words of a God, they are, therefore, not subject to reason and fact. We will mention another discrepancy. The first chapter of the book of Genesis says that God made the evening and the morning on the first day of creation, and that nights and days were made before God created the sun and moon. If God created the earth before the sun, moon, and the stars, how could He make nights and days on earth before the sun was created. It is stated that the sun was made on the fourth day of creation. From this example alone it can be seen that none other than the teachers of a mythological religion could explain such physical impossibilities, and that they had the ability and power to force such so-called knowledge on the people. If the law described in the Bible is understood, it will be found to be the astronomical law of this earth. It contains a description of a universal law, and teaches us also that the Lord God of the heaven is the sun, who created the earth and all who lived on it in the beginning of an age of time.

The story in the Bible regarding the travels of the children of Israel, describes the white race in cycles of 6,048 and 5,924 years, calculated in minor ages from the precession of the equinoxes and the fall of the poles. These cycles were given in ages and generations in the names of the Patriarchs. We have described in detail the fall of the poles of the earth, and the flooding of the North American continent which caused the inhabitants of this continent to migrate to Asia, and that was what was given in the Bible as the cause for the destruction of the land first populated.

It is generally, but erroneously, understood that Europe in all ages of the past has been populated, and that the sea level there has always appeared as it does at the present time. Historians refer to Greece and Italy as nations, as far back as the ninth century B.C. They do not realize that the historic writings they have copied were formulated in America and brought to Europe when the races migrated and settled there. The reason the ancient writings are misunderstood is that the law governing the polarity of the earth and the tides in the oceans is not understood. When it becomes known that there are four great tides of 1,500 years each and that these tides change the land's surface of the earth, causing nations to migrate, the law given in the Bible will then be understood, and not before. It will then be realized why the American continent was lost and forgotten, and why the races migrated to America, and then returned to Europe after an absence of centuries. The destruction of the land of Moses, the migration of the races to Asia-Europe

and the prevailing mode of living are by Moses described in the book of Deut. 28:15 to 68 for the year 1451 B.C.

The Bible contains descriptions of the changing tides, and the migration of the races in the stories about the flood and in the travels of the children of Israel. The Bible describes prophetically a cycle of about 6,000 years, which covers the period of time for the four tides, and the living conditions on earth caused by the tides. From this it will be seen that the tides and the conditions produced by the changing tides, can only repeat themselves every 6,000 years, because the four tides are so divided that there is one high and low tide east and west, and also north and south of the equator. It is therefore apparent that the conditions described in the Bible for 6,000 years ago will also apply to the conditions and mode of living at the present time. We are now living at the end of a 6,000 year ago, whereby the oceans' and lands' surfaces appear as they did 6,000 years ago, which is described in the Bible as the beginning of history. It may be of interest to know that conditions existing at the present time are similar to those described in the Bible as the period in the Garden of Eden, when a new country came into existence. The principle described in the creation of the land in the Garden of Eden is that the ocean receded, causing the North American continent to come out of the ocean, which constitutes the creating of a new country on earth. The land referred to as the Garden of Eden was planted eastward in Eden, Gen: Chapt. 2:8, and is the exact location of the eastern part of the United States, which is today as it was 6,000 years ago, the garden spot of the earth. This is where a new race came into existence. When the high tides returned northward (between 27 and 32 feet), the locality of the United States became flooded, and that is what is described as the flood by Noah.

It will now become known again that there are high and low tides every 1,500 years, and that during the high tides over America and Europe, some of the population of these countries migrated to Asia. When the tides receded, the same races returned to Europe, which again caused the rediscovery of America. From this it will be seen that continental Europe existed above water, and was populated in the years between 4,000 B.C. and 2,300 B.C., after which time the low lands of Europe, as well as North America became flooded.

It is apparent that, in the flooding of Europe and North America, the population migrated to South America, Asia and Africa. It is also evident that the majority of the European emigrants must have settled in Egypt, and nearby countries, as relics and ruins of a former civilized race have been found there. In the study of ancient history it has been observed that the people of Egypt were described as Europeans. In some of the books in the Bible, the word "Egyptians" was translated to mean a name given to the white race which formerly lived in Europe. From this we conclude that the Aryan and the Egyptian races represent the white race. The Aryan white race which migrated to Asia was there called the Indo-Aryans, and there was

described as having lived in bondage during the age of the Babylonian Empires.

The discoveries of ancient records, made by archeologists in the tombs and ruins of Egypt, in Africa, are, therefore, the historic records of the white race, which were brought by that race to Egypt, and afterwards to America where they were transcribed in the name of Moses. From this it will also be seen that it was the white race, when it lived in Egypt for 500 years, which built the pyramids and cities there, and not the Asiatic or African races. The pyramids are apparently built to survive the tides and effects of ocean water, and to bear record that the center of population was at that time in Egypt, and also that these people knew the law of the universe. That they did understand this law can be proved by the measurements and construction of the pyramids.

We have made the statement that Europe in former ages was called Egypt, and that when Europe became desolate the inhabitants are described as having migrated after which time they were called "Egyptians." When it is understood that the name "Egypt" was also applied to Southern California, Mexico and to Egypt in Africa, the location of Egypt becomes self-explanatory as the home of the white race. At the time of the flood over Europe, the white race there moved to Egypt in Africa. In the flooding of the American continent the population moved to the mountains westward and to Mexico, after which time Southern California is described by the name of Egypt. From this it will be seen that in Europe and Asia the Nile valley in Africa was called "Egypt," and in America the name of "Egypt" was given to Southern California from the continental name of the races. Europe is, in the Books of Moses, described as the land of Jacob and Joseph, which proves that Europe was known at that time.

In the ages previous to 1500 B.C. it was known in America that Europe as a continent existed, but after the lowlands of Europe and North America became flooded the knowledge of Europe became lost. The Bible, as well as the Hellenic, Latin, and Arabic books, describe Egypt as being located south of their homeland. The country described as Egypt, in Hellenic writings, is what we call "Southern California" and "Mexico" today. The white race there, therefore, came from and returned to Europe; that is the reason they are described as Egyptians on both continents.

The "Book of the Dead" informs us that the principal place of worship of this race was at Thebes, located in the northwest from Egypt, the inhabitants there being called "Thebans." The name of Thebes, as well as that of Osiris, referred to in these writings, represents the Autumn equinox and the zodiacal sign Libra, then called "Asher." The book contains the information that the Autumn equinox was the principal polarity, and that all ages were calculated from this meridian. Thebes is described as the headquarter, or home, for the God Osiris; the place where the dead passed to the underworld, and where time and ages were killed. This locality was also called "Tartarus," and in the Norse Sagas, "Aesir" and "Mithgarth."

From what has been found in the ruins of ancient time it has been observed that the people of that day also calculated the beginning of an age from the vernal equinox and the sign Taurus. There are writings preserved which refer to the age of Taurus as the Bull, Apis, at the beginning of created time. The Bible gives the beginning of history and the races as 4,004 B.C., and we have calculated that the vernal equinox passed in the sign of Taurus at that time. It is evident that after the age of the Bull, Taurus, comes the age of Shepherds, when the Vernal equinox passes through the sign Aries, the sheep or ram sign. It is very important to realize that the age of the Shepherds was during the period of time when the center of population was in Egypt and the Far East. The age of the Shepherds, therefore, represents the time when North America and Europe was covered with water, and when the white race lived in Africa. At the termination of the Shepherds' age, began the age of the Fishermen (Pisces). The Egyptians', Pisces', or Fishermen's Age, represents the time when the Vernal equinox passed through the sign of Pisces, which was during the period that Europe and America came out of the ocean, and when the white race migrated back there.

In ancient time the earth's polar motion was calculated from the North Magnetic Pole, and described the precession of the equinoxes in the ages in the names of the Patriarchs. From the study of ages it is evident that a change in the sun's polarity has taken place in the year 1920 A.D., and that a change in the great tides also took place at the same time. It will now be observed that Europe and the North American continent will gradually sink into the ocean, and that the population will again migrate.

The creating, or beginning of a new race in America, consists of the mixing and inbreeding of all nationalities caused by migration, whereby a new American white race is created. During the period the North American continent was flooded, the population was scattered, and that is what is described as the period of the flood, exile, or the time of bondage in Babylon (Asia).

The cycles, or ages, described in ancient books represent the period of time the Vernal, Autumnal, and polar degrees require to pass through the twelve divisions of the heaven. It is given according to solar time and calculated in cycles containing 360 degrees. The law and philosophy, which has been brought down to us from ancient time, has taken on the form of a personal character according to the race and country to which the people have emigrated. We have elsewhere given an outline of past doctrines to show their origin, and comparative relation to the Christian religion.

In all ages of the past a representation has been made to describe the Trinity of God as the power which rules the universe. This law is termed the word of God, and is the astronomical law. God is not described as a being, but as a principle, in the personification of the sun. The system of describing the Trinity, or Gods in Triads, is given to express the unity of creation, destruction, and restoration; this is the reason there are Triads in all religions of the past.

There are two fundamental topics recorded in ancient writings which are not understood at the present time. One of these is the prehistoric description of a Trinity personified in the heaven with power to rule on earth. The other topic is that of a country where the races originated, a Garden of Eden on earth where living conditions were a perfect Paradise, until later destroyed by a flood. It is not understood what characters or principles were described in the Trinity, except that they were spoken of as personalities existing in the heaven, and that their appearances were radiating like the face of the sun.

The God and creator of all life on this earth is the Sun, which is described as being located in the center of the universe, while the Trinity in the heaven is comparatively applied to the three planets Uranus, Neptune, and Saturn. The characters described in the three planets as a Trinity were also applied to the elements to show the operation of the law of nature. The country described as lost, sunken and flooded, is given as the land where the human race originated. It is called the first, or mother country of the earth, and is the location of the United States. The reason for the flooding of this country is that the poles of the earth move 48 degrees in latitude, which changes the polarity of the earth, and moves the equator and ecliptic in the same proportion. In the fall, or tipping of the polarity of the earth, the oceans, vegetation, and all life on earth moved accordingly, which caused the human race to move and follow the temperate zones. When in due time the polarity of the earth returned to its original, or first position referred to, the land which is the North American continent came out of the ocean, and had to be rediscovered and repopulated again, and was then described as a New World or New Jerusalem.

There are many extracts from the records of Hellenic time that the law of heaven was applied to the earth. We will refer to some of these comparative records and explain the meaning of them. From prehistoric time the system has been to describe all things in pairs, similar to this; that the earth and heaven were joined in marriage, and that the ocean (Oceanus), and moisture, (Tethys), were the children resulting from this union. Homer, in the Illiad, used the term "Oceanus" to signify the element of ether which surrounded the earth. In this circulating unknown stream of ether, the sun and stars were described to rise and set. Within this ocean of ether, the ancients illustrated a coiled snake biting its own tail, representing the zodiac which was called the highway of the heaven. This highway was divided and described as man and wife. It was considered that "the sun was the 'father' and the earth the 'mother' of all things. For the principle of fertility in the rain, the dew and the warmth, came from above; while the earth brought forth abundantly of the products of nature." This principle is also illustrated in the stories about Uranus to have espoused Ghe, or the heaven took the earth as wife, and from their marriage was born the God of time, Chronos (Saturn). This story compares to the description given in the Bible, that "Heaven is my throne and the earth is my footstool." which is also comparatively described by Hesiod, Plutarch, and Virgil.

When reference is made to the dividing of heaven and earth into three continents, it is described that the western division was the original home of the races. In describing the location of the "Abode of the Dead," the "Elysian Fields," or the "Isles of the Blessed," it is given as being located in the western heaven, and at a corresponding place on earth. The American continent is described as the lost, sunken, or destroyed continent. It was the home of the Akkadians, Turanians and Semites, and is also given as the lost Antilles and Atlantis, as well as the homeland of the Argonauts.

The originators of Sebianism and heavenly lore (Chaldian Astronomy), were not the Semitic Hebrew race, but the Sabines, who spoke the Arabic language. The Akkadians represent the American continent and include all races, beside being the most ancient peoples known. The Akkadian races, who spoke the Aryan language, came from east of the mountains, bringing with them the rudiments of civilization. The Babylonian Tablets, the oldest records in existence, reveal that the Akkadians introduced their sphere and zodiac into Babylon before the year 3,000 B.C. This zodiac of the Akkadians corresponds to the signs we know today.

It is supposed that a time of unknown date the Akkadians were conquered by the Semitic race, and that the Akkadians adopted the language of the Semitic people, who in turn adopted the Akkadian mythology, laws, literature, and system of astronomy. It is not known or understood who constituted the first race, or who originated the zodiacal system. It now appears that the Akkadians were the first people; that they had their home east of the mountain; and that the Akkadian Garden corresponds to the country east of the Rocky Mountains where the United States is located.

The ancient writings contain the description that the human race first came into existence in the Akkadian Garden, and that it was within this garden that the population was formed into tribes. It was in the mother country that the law was revealed to man on earth, and it is this law which is described as sacred and holy. It is from the reverence the ancients had for the astronomical law that an apparent worship is described which ultimately terminated in the formation of religion among the different races.

In the beginning of recorded history, the law of the universe was primitively written on stones, hides, bones and leaves. In the breaking up of the races into the many tribes, these writings were preserved and called holy or sacred by the races who preserved them. It is apparent that the sacred books of Asia and Europe contain the same knowledge, and are also the writings which were brought to Asia from America by the different races when they migrated from the mother country.

The ultimate results of the study of the ancient writings was that God became personified and described as a being, and that the Trinity of God existed in a given locality, as a place in the heaven. The personification of God, the Devil, and also the localizing of places as the home of the Gods, the Devil, and the future home of the races, brought forth the different creeds, or opinions, regarding the law of the universe. In order to show the

mythological conception of what God and the Trinity consisted, we have given a comparative description of a mythical or unknown God, and the real universal Sun-God referred to in the Lord's prayer.

In all ages of the past the sacred books were believed to have been formulated by a God and spoken to the prophets, and were therefore called the words of God. When it is known who wrote these books and in what age and year the different writings originated, they can be classified according to the prevailing religious worship of the races in ages. It is a known fact that all of the sacred books came into existence between the fifteenth century B.C., and the first century A.D. This period of time can be divided into two ages in which religious worship was formulated. The first and principal books of the Bible originated between the fifteenth and tenth century B.C. These books include the writings of Moses and those up to the age of Solomon. They contain a general description of the astronomical law, which was considered sacred and worshipped as the spoken words of a God. The age after Solomon, about 1000 B.C., also known as the Homeric and Hellenic Age, was the period of time when the principal races, who lived in Hellas, worshipped the Hellenic gods described in Greek historic mythology. It was during the Homeric Age that the Hebrew race lived as neighbors with the Hellenic races in their homeland, and it was during this age that the Homeric poems and many of the books in the Bible originated. The Homeric poems date from about 1,000 B.C., and were collected in the year 537 B.C. The book of Daniel in the Bible dates from 606 B.C., but was written 165 B.C., as an age of 72 years, proving that these books originated in the same country and during the same age. The Homeric Age, and the worship of Zeus terminated with the beginning of the Roman and Christian Ages. The nature of the religious worship of the Hebrews, Hellenic, Romans, and Christians can be seen from the books describing the worship of the races. From this we can reason that the worship of the gods originated from the reverence the ancients had for the astronomical law, and that this worship in Hellas terminated in a mythological description of a god-made law, and also that it was this worship which ultimately became the religion of the races during the Christian Age. We have described some of the known doctrines to show of what these creeds, or religions, actually consisted.

Animism is a doctrine taken from the word "Anima," meaning "soul," representing the study of the doctrines of souls and spirit beings. The principle described in the term "Animism" means that the soul is the life-giving element within the material body, and that it is not destroyed in death by the disintegration of the body.

Every religion of past ages includes Animism in its doctrines, but there has always been a difference of opinion regarding the future existence of the soul. The latest and most scientific term giving the explanation of what Animism means, is in the doctrine of Spiritualism and the teaching of Emanuel Swedenborg. In order to illustrate that the human race always did believe in Animism as the fundamental principle of life, we will state that

ghosts or spirits are referred to in past ages to originate in man and in all animate life. From the belief in a future existence of the soul has arisen a series of beliefs about the dead, the state of existence of the departed, their relations to the living in the flesh, and their future continued existence. The general understanding of the term Animism is, that when the soul leaves the material body it continues to exist in the same form, whether this soul principle is expressed in the form of human beings or animals.

To see God in nature was another form of religion and was called Nature worship, which arose from the belief that spirits animated everything. It taught a reverence for an unseen power, and that spirits existed in the elements of nature on this earth. The spirits were classified as good and evil deities who formerly lived as human beings in the flesh.

The term "Anthropomorphism" was applied to man as God, and meant that God took on man-form. It was a religious representation of the Deity as having the form and performing the action of man. Spirits or ethereal beings were considered more than human, or other than human, representing God in a personal character.

The religion of Fetishism signified a belief that supernatural powers resided in certain ordinary material objects, which were worshipped. It simply meant the reverence for icons, amulets, or charms of all description, and that these articles possessed supernatural influence for both good and evil.

Totemism was the name for a prehistoric belief similar to Fetishism. It cannot be classed as a religion as it was more of a ceremonial or omen worship in man, animals, and other objects. When the Totem died it passed from this world and existed as a spirit, which was worshipped as a Deity.

The Taboo or sacred religion was a belief that certain days, idols, temples, chiefs, teachers, and their property were Taboo or sacred. Anyone not believing the sacred laws suffered according to the unwritten laws of the race.

The doctrine of Demonology originally came from the Greek word *daimon*, and meant "spirit" or "deity" without reference to good or evil qualities. The name was applied to the spirits of deceased beings who became demons, and produced a good or evil influence on mankind.

The word "Theism" is the term for modern religions. Theism really includes pantheism, polytheism, and monotheism. Theism means universal supreme power, or Divine wisdom in one Godhead, but subdivided. Theism, also called Deism, is the belief in a Divine Being with creative powers and potentialities. Deism teaches that God does not interfere or influence the material world, which is left to exist according to nature's laws.

Pantheism is a name given to the belief that the universe is operated according to natural law. It identifies creation and the creator as different modifications of the finite universe. Pantheism, as a doctrine, teaches that the universe as a whole is God. It is contrary to the belief that God is a being ruling the earth, and means that God is manifest in the elements of nature.

Polytheism is the belief that there is more than one God, or that God is

divided into a plurality of gods. It is the doctrine that God as a being is subdivided into parts, and that each part is a being who acts independently and collectively in the management of this earth.

Monotheism is a belief in one Divine Being, as one supreme ruler not divided into parts, but is universal in all and is all without beginning or end.

Atheism means without the principle of Gods. Atheism denies the existence of the spirit after death, and is the belief that death ends all. Atheists are materialists, and they state that God nor man has never proved that God and the soul, as a Divine principle, exist.

Theology is divided into two as a doctrine: one is the belief that the Bible is the direct revelation from a personal God to man; and the other is that the Bible is the result of observation and reasoning and not revelation; and also that the Bible contains the law of the universe. Theology is not a religious belief, but consists of logical arguments and conclusions of what God means to man. The word "Theo" means truth or law, and the word "logy" means wisdom or philosophy. Theology as well as Theosophy means universal wisdom; that is, astronomical knowledge.

There are many other terms and forms of worship, but they are mostly in the sense of sorcery, witchcraft, divination, oracles, and magic. The ritualistic or oracle worship became a power of the wise and holy men, who were the teachers of the races. Gifts were given either to the gods, or holy men, and the offering of the gifts became essential to gaining favors of their gods. Temples were built, and systematic and methodical religious ceremonial services to icons, or images, performed. Sins were forgiven for both the living and the dead, with the result that the oracle venders, whether monks or priests, became the most powerful influence in all affairs of life. Laws were made for their benefit, and they had the right to kill anyone who did not believe and worship as they did. They organized armies in regular war formation and compelled other races to conform to their religious worship.

It is very essential to realize, when studying ancient writings, that there is a difference between recording historic events of nations, and the recording of astronomical laws and religious worship of the races. Historians who base their information on books preserved in the Greek language, have combined the historic records of the races with astronomical and mythological worship, and that is what is called ancient history at the present time. The records of the Brahmans, Buddhists, Christians, and others are not the historic records of the races, but descriptions of solar ages. When historians come to realize the difference in the names of constellations, the stars, and Hellenic, Roman, and Christian soldiers, they will be able to record history, and distinguish astronomy from mythology.

There are many mythical stories preserved regarding the creation and evolution of life in its various manifestations, but some of them are not based on scientific principles. The sun, as the creator of all life, is described to have always existed, and that God (the sun) created the earth in the beginning of time. The astronomers and geologists of former days have come

to the conclusion that the earth was originally part of the sun. It is supposed that, in past ages which cannot be calculated in years, the earth and the rest of the planets, except Uranus, became separated from the sun and formed what is known as the solar system. It has been observed that the elements of the sun are identical to the elements the earth is made of, and from this fact we reason that the earth was formerly part of the sun. It is evident that the earth came from the sun, but when and how it became separated from the sun is a matter of speculation. The most plausible reason for the earth's expulsion from the sun is that an eruption or explosion took place which dislodged part of the sun, thus, forming the earth.

Geologists have discovered that it has taken millions of years to form the earth's crust into the different strata formations as described in geology. We can reason from this that if the earth has in former ages been part of the sun, the earth was formed on the sun. The formation of the earth, which has taken untold millions of years, may have taken place when the earth was part of the sun, or some other solar system. However, we take it for granted that the earth was bodily expelled from the sun. If the earth came from the sun there must be air and water on the sun as it is on the earth. When the earth separated from the sun the ocean water and air, which were on the dislodged formation at the time, remained and became part of the earth as it formerly existed on the sun. The mineral, vegetable, and water formations did not change their nature, and could not leave the earth. It is also evident that the seed-producing formations remained and continued their existence on the earth as they formerly did on the sun. The evolution of life on earth is the same as the life and formation on the sun, as the life-giving ether is the same on both the sun and earth.

It is evident that ever since man began to think, the question of the origin of man must have been considered. Every race, or tribe with whom we have any acquaintance has some story regarding the origin of man or the tribes, and in most cases the creation of the earth. These stories were handed down from generation to generation, and the truth of them is not questioned even in this age. The stories told describing the creation of man and the earth harmonized with the age in which the tribes existed, and the mental ability of man at the time.

There are recorded, from ancient time, all kinds of stories regarding the creation of the world and the origin of the races. These records state that the earth and man are made of every conceivable element. The Hebrew Bible gives a description of the beginning of the human race on earth, in the formation of new races every 6,000 years, which they described as the creation of man. In the so-called Greek mythological tales, the creation of man and the earth is described in the evolution of all living beings, from a lower to a higher manifestation of life. From past ages a philosophy has been promulgated to the effect that God, who is the power which rules in the heaven, created man on this earth in the beginning of time. It is written that God created man an earthly material being and gave him a living soul as an

etherial entity. It is evident that no one has as yet solved the problem of the creation of the first species of the races. The Bible describes the beginning of time, and the creation of man and the earth, but that is a description of a new race of people in America, at the beginning of a new cycle of time.

The rediscovery and repopulation of the American Garden of Eden, and the intermingling and inbreeding of all the races of the earth there, constitute the creation described of a new human race. The ultimate result is that from the concentration of all the races of the earth in this melting pot, a new race is born in the new world, described as the creation of man.

The statements that tribes have been discovered without any kind of religion are erroneous. Not one of these statements has born the test of close investigation. The notion of a God, or gods, is not essential to religion; as some of the religious teachers assert. Religion is simply the recognition of a controlling element in the destiny of man and the world about him. This we can find in the cult of every race, though it is described as ancient wisdom. The worship of the ancient gods is, therefore, not religion, but a reverence for the law of nature made manifest in the objects the different tribes believed to be God-given and holy.

In order to compare the names and ages given in the Bible with the periods of time obtained by scientific research in the 19th century, we will describe the method employed. The ages related from Adam in 4004 B.C. to Moses, Joshua, and the Phoenicians, was written in the 15th century B.C., and contained a general description of the races and the land to which reference has been made. The actual description of a world civilization began in the 15th Century B.C., and from that time geological and archeological researchers have proved the existence of the races in Asia and Africa. A description of the earth was given in the dividing of the continents in the names of Noah's three sons: Shem, Ham and Japhet, which were given as the names of the three root races that inhabited the continents. Shem represented Asia; Japhet, Europe; and Ham, the American continent. The population of Asia was the descendant of Shem, and was called the Semitic race. The descendants of Japhet became the Aryan race in the European nations. The race descending from Ham was the Turanians who represented the Akkadians, Cushites and the Phoenicians in America. The Semitic race lived in what was called Babylonia; the Aryans in the land called Akkadia. The Turanians and Phoenicians lived on the island of the Western Hemisphere in America. We have described elsewhere that the three Pacific Coast States were divided into sections representing the continents, and that the races were named after the continents according to the locality in which they lived along the Coast Country.

The science of archeology is the study of what has been discovered in the ruins of temples and tombs, including the writings found on stones and on other articles preserved from ancient time. The decipherment of the cuneiform inscriptions by archeologists, in the last century, has positively demonstrated the existence of the races by the names given in the Bible and

at the time described. Archeologists have deciphered writings which trace the Phoenicians back to the 15th century B.C. They have observed and described the beginning of the Babylonian Asiatic age, as being 2,300 B.C. which corresponds to the time of Noah and the flood. It has also been observed that the 23rd century B.C. corresponds to the beginning of time for Babylonia, which again is a description of the passing of time and races from America to Asia, whereby the Pacific Ocean is described as the flood.

From the skulls, bones, and other ancient relics excavated from tombs in both Europe and Asia, a system of classifying ages and races has been scientifically arranged. The study of the shape and formation of the skulls illustrates the nature of the races to which the skulls belong, and the location on earth where the races lived. From the study of the skulls alone, the location of the different tribes or nations of the Aryan races, in both Europe and Asia, has been ascertained.

It is evident from the relics obtained that Europe has been populated and depopulated in past ages extending back for hundreds of thousands of years. It is also an apparent fact that the population of Europe has, in ages past, emigrated to Asia and returned to Europe after an absence of centuries. In returning to Europe, the different clans, tribes, or nations emigrated to the same locality and country in which their ancestors lived centuries before. From this it will be seen that the emigration of the Aryan nations to Asia was only temporary, and that when the races returned to Europe they settled in the country which harmonized with their nature. The study of Archeology and Anthropology is too extended to refer to here, but we will state that the ages, described in thousands of years, correspond to the tipping of the earth's polarity, causing the floods and emigration described elsewhere.

One of the most interesting stories handed down to us from ancient time is a description given in the name of Plato, regarding the lost Islands of Atlantis. The story is that in former ages there was a continent, also described as being a series of islands, which was located in the Atlantic Ocean, and that this continent was the garden spot of the earth. The continent of Atlantis is related as having sunk into the ocean, and no records can be found giving the reason for its sinking. We can now realize that the Atlantis described is the location of the American Continent, and that the sinking of Atlantis corresponds to the flood described in the name of Noah. It should be realized that the flood and the sinking of Atlantis was caused by the tipping of the earth's polarity, whereby the American continent became flooded; that was the reason for Atlantis sinking into the ocean.

We can now learn that the story in the Bible, up to the time of Noah, describes a continent which sank into the ocean. From the story about Atlantis can be seen that the country was first described as a continent, and after the flood, as consisting of seven large islands. The population of these islands became extinct, except on those islands in the extreme west, which were also called the "Phoenician Islands." The seven islands referred to represent the seven large mountain ranges within the United States, while

the western islands of Phoenicia correspond to the Pacific Coast mountains.

From the description given about Atlantis and the formation of the seven islands, we learn that the United States in the coming age will consist of seven islands, and that the Pacific Coast Country, for the time being, will become the center of population for America. We can also learn, from stories describing America, that the United States will rule the world for the next 930 years, which correspond to the age of Adam in the beginning of a former age.

From the description of past ages, as given in the Bible, we can calculate the events which will take place in the future. It is described that the Phoenicians, as a race, held and controlled all the islands on both sides of the Pacific Ocean until the Sixth Century B.C. The Golden Age of the Phoenicians dates from Solomon 1014 B.C. The Phoenician power ended in the year 600 B.C., in Nebuchadnezzar's time, but the termination of their rulership extended to the year 361 B.C. The Phoenicians were described as the greatest navigators and traders of that age, as they traded with all the nations of the earth. The Phoenicians had large ocean-going ships capable of carrying cargoes across the ocean, as it was described that they traded with Asia and Africa.

In considering the origin, or first description, of the Aryan and Semitic races, and the country where they came from, we should always bear in mind that they migrated from east of the mountains and settled in the west. The seven Aryan races migrated to the northwest, and the five Semitic races settled in the mountainous region of the southwest. It is these seven and five tribes that are described in the Bible as the children of Israel who were driven out of the Garden of Eden. The original homeland of these races represents, at the present time, both the eastern part of the United States and the western, as they migrated to the Pacific Coast States.

It was the continent of Atlantis that the Aryan races called their first homeland, and it was within that continent the races migrated westward when they settled on the islands of the Phoenicians. Ancient writings relate that the races lived on this continent during seven ages and as one age contains 360 years, seven ages consists of 2,520 years. If we calculate that the age begins with the year 4,004 B.C., and deduct 2,520 we obtain the year 1,484 B.C., which corresponds to the age of Moses. The age from Adam to Moses corresponds to that described by the Egyptians, Iranians, and other races; the time when they lived in their Akkadian Aryan homeland. The migration of the Hebrew race to the mountains in the southwest, referred to in the books of Moses, becomes identical to the migration of the Aryan races to the northwest, which also took place in the fifteenth century B.C. We can reason from this that the continent of Atlantis, the Akkadian Garden, and the Garden of Eden represent the homeland of all the races, and that it corresponds to the location of the North American continent. It is related that all the races of the earth lived on a continent which sank into

the ocean, and that they migrated west to a mountainous country near the western ocean.

It should be understood that the existence of the white Aryan race, in both Europe and Asia, has been traced by Archeologists back to the 15th century B.C. The historic root race of the Phoenicians in America, began at the 15th century B.C., and terminated in the sixth century B.C., after which time they were taken captive, or as it is written, they were brought to Babylonia (Asia) and lived in bondage. From which we can see that the population of the earth has centered in Asia since the sixth century B.C. During the time that America was flooded the lowland of Africa was also flooded, which caused the African races as well as the Akkadians to migrate westward. From this we may know why the Aryan races left evidence of a former habitation in Asia and Africa.

At the time when both Europe and America came out of the ocean, the races emigrated back to Europe and consequently rediscovered America. The emigration of the Aryan race from Asia to Europe constituted the birth of the nations of Europe, and the locating of the nations in the different parts of Europe is according to the nature of the people. Thus the Slavs, Teutons, and Latins emigrated to localities according to the level of the ocean. From this description can be seen the reason why the races left evidence of occupying Europe in the different ages in strata, referred to by geologists. The ages and strata represent the level or surface of the earth at the time and the different substrata represent ages between each flood when the land was populated.

It is written in the Bible, and in other ancient writings, that when the Akkadians, Chaldeans, and Phoenicians emigrated and lived in bondage in Babylonia, they adopted the language of the Babylonians in Asia. The original languages of the Aryans, Turanians, and Semitic races were not lost, as these languages are spoken by the different races in Asia and Europe at the present time. It is evident that at least the Asiatic nations still maintain their ancient racial languages, spoken before a former migration to America took place.

The Sanskrit is the first written language of Aryan speech, and is the language in which the Vedas was written. The Aryan race is the white race, which spoke the Sanskrit language in the beginning of time. The Sanskrit, therefore, was the prevailing language in the Akkadian Garden previous to 1500 B.C. It is apparent that the Sanskrit was the spoken language in Asia or Africa previous to the year 4,000 B.C., and that in the migration to America, at that time, it became one of the Aryan languages.

The conclusion we can reach from the study of the Bible is, that the white races, from both Europe and America, migrated and spoke the Sanskrit language, which then became the root language for the Asiatic races. In the returning migration, from Asia to Europe, the Sanskrit language was broken up and used by the many tribes, or nations that located there, in the name of the Aryan race.

It should be remembered that the reason for the migration to Asia was the flooding of Europe and America, caused by the changing of the polarity of the earth. The ancients named the tipping of the poles from a glacial epoch to a tropical epoch, and called it the ages of the earth. The earth's history was described as containing 24,000 years divided into four ages of 6,000 years, which were again divided into four periods containing approximately 1,500 years. The 6,000 year age was also divided into minor ages of 1,000 and 500 years. The approximate 1,500 year age is best understood from the ages given in the Bible, which gives the distances to the very degree and year. The time from Adam to Noah contained 1,656 years, which represented the time for the migration and creating of the races in America; and also the length of time the country, where the United States is now located was populated. The Egyptian races from Africa began to migrate in the 18th century B.C., and from Europe in the 15th century B.C. The exodus, described by Moses in 1491 B.C., represented a migration from Europe to America, and the African migration was given in the dynastic records of the Egyptians referred to elsewhere. The age of Joshua is given at 1,553 to 1,443 B.C., and this book describes the Pacific Coast States by locating the twelve tribes there. The Phoenician age began in 1,444 B.C., and was the age which extended to and included the Hellenic Age, which began in 750 B.C., and terminated at the beginning of the Roman Age in 30 B.C. The Roman Age terminated in 470, or 480 A.D., when the Hellenic races migrated from their homeland and settled in Europe. The Christian Age of 1,920 years is divided into four minor ages. The first quarter period terminated in 480 A.D.; the second quarter age representing the time when the races migrated and became the nations of Europe, terminated in 960 A.D.; the third quarter age extended from 960 to 1440 A.D., which was the time the Catholic Church made history in the name of the Christian religion, and made it a constitutional national religion for all the races in Europe. The fourth quarter age began in 1440 and terminated in 1920 A.D. and is the age of discoveries and inventions. It began with Copernicus, Martin Luther, and Columbus, and terminated with the destruction of the nations of Europe in the World War. The next age of importance was given as the year of 1925 A.D., when the beginning of the age for the Pacific Coast Country took place, called the "Millennium Age."

PART 2
SACRED DOCTRINES

CHAPTER 2
ANCIENT WORSHIP

The Asiatic Sacred Books originated and were transcribed into grammatical Sanskrit after the fifteenth century B.C., proving that the doctrines known as Vedism, Brahmanism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, and Confucianism date from that time. There are records preserved indicating that the races maintained astronomical calculations of the years and periods of time as we do in the present age, and recorded the cycles as the law of creation. It is apparent that the different periods identified the ages or dynasties in the name of a man for a given length of time, similar to the Christians, who take the name of Jesus during the Christian Age.

The supposed founders of all religions in the past had a mythological and mystic origin. They were spoken of as having had supernatural wisdom, and as having obtained their knowledge from a God who ruled in the heaven and on earth. It is very clear that the worship and ceremonies described as Asiatic religions originated from the study of the astronomical law. Asiatic writings referred to a worship, and described the moving of the polarity of the universe in the travels of a turtle. The walk of a turtle is very appropriate to illustrate this principle, as the poles move very slowly. The four equinoctial points, dividing the seasons of the year, were described as four pillars extending up from the turtle's back, and were said to hold the heaven in its place; when the turtle moved the four pillars and seasons traveled with the turtle. The ancient worship, described in the Vedas, consisted of the reverence the writers had for the astronomical law, which was considered as the law of all life and not as a personal religion.

The Asiatic records referred to many ages as cycles of time which were calculated from the North Magnetic Pole. The pole moves one degree in seventy-two years, making dynasties, or generations. It will be found that all cycles containing years are calculated in degrees, similar to the lifetime of a Buddha, described to represent an age.

The ceremonial performance in churches, at the change of the seasons of the year, described as being part of all religious services in Asia, represented the precession of the equinoxes in cycles, and were termed ancestral wisdom. There were described a number of ceremonial formulas, or prayers to heaven, given at the four seasons of the year. "There are imperial sacrifices, as well as prayers to the earth, to tablets of ancestors, to animals, and to the spirit of grain and fruit."

The Emperor of China represented to the Chinese, God's ruler on earth.

He was considered in function next to God, infallable in material wisdom and power. The Emperor represented to the Chinese the same principle as the relation the sun holds to the earth, as a Grand Lama to the Buddhist church, as the Pope of Rome to the Roman church; and as the Czar of Russia was to the Greek Church in Russia. The invocations described as given to Confucius, Buddha, and others were similar to the ceremonies given in the name of Christ by churches in yearly holidays, and represented a reverence for the astronomical laws in given days of the year.

The Asiatic doctrines were divided into four great subdivisions, and the periods of time describing events, corresponded to the dividing of the zodiacal year into equinoctial ages. The law of the heaven was considered religiously sacred, and the interpreters of these laws became leaders and philosophers, as holy men, during the different ages. We have described some of the Asiatic doctrines elsewhere and here only call attention to the similarity of the Asiatic and Christian religions, as all of them originated from the same source.

It is our aim, and we positively state, that the Bibles on which the seven great religions are based did not originate in Asia, but that these books and doctrines were brought to Asia from America. The ancient books and philosophical doctrines originated from and are based on a heavenly law. When the heavenly law given in these books became lost the philosophical doctrines thereby became misunderstood.

The seven great religions of the world consist of Vedism or Brahmanism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Confucianism, Judahism, Mohammedanism, and Christianity. These religious organizations were formulated from, and based upon the doctrines contained in the sacred books preserved in the language of the races who possessed them. We have described elsewhere where the races and books originated, and when the races migrated. It was before the races migrated to Asia that they formed churches to preserve the law given in their ancient books, which ultimately terminated in religious organizations. The translators and interpreters of these books did not understand the law, and formulated a mythological philosophy and called their respective doctrines religion. It is the misunderstanding of the law which has caused the formation of the multitude of religious organizations, as they interpret these books according to their understanding of the law. The teachers and interpreters of these books realize that the law of the heaven described is not understood, but each organization has formulated a mythical religion, whereby they worship an imaginary God.

CHAPTER 3

VEDISM OR BRAHMANISM

The Hindu religion called Brahmanism dates back to the prehistoric age, as the date for the origin of the Rig-Veda is supposed to be from 2000 to 1500 B.C. The three Vedas is a collection of ten books containing the law, and is to the Brahmans the same as the Bible is to the Christians. There were Sanskrit writings which stated that the Vedas was originally written in gold on 1,200 cowhides. It is therefore evident that the Vedas was transcribed from the primitive records into grammatical Sanskrit writing, and formulated into bookform before the twelfth century, B.C. It is also evident that the formulators of these writings obtained the information on which these books are based from the same source as the writers of the Egyptian, Hebrew, and other books. These writings are said to have originated during the same period of time, and in a country where the different races lived as neighbors. The Vedic writings are said to have originated in their Aryan home country, the land of the "seven rivers and seven mountains," and were therefore brought to India when the races migrated there in B.C. time.

It is apparent that the Brahmans knew the law of the universe, and that the three planets Oranus, Neptune, and Saturn were known to them, as the planets are described as "Divinities," "Devas," and the "Shining Ones." In the hymns of the Vedas it is clearly shown that they had great respect for the law of the heaven, and gave it as the will of God. The Brahman's Devas corresponded to the other divinities, as the Latin Deus and the term "Dyans-pitar," meaning "Heavenly Father of the Sanskrit," and with Jupiter or Dies-pitar of the Latins. It had the same meaning as Brahma in Sanskrit, and Zeus, Ouranos, or Uranus in the Greek language. The immortality of the soul and the knowledge that the ether was the spiritual essence of life, was known to the Brahmans, which can be seen from the following stanzas from the Vedas: "Return unto thy home, O soul! Thy sins and shame leave thou behind on earth; assume a shining form, thine ancient shape-refined and from all taint set free."

It is very important to realize that the element known as ether was known to the Brahmans under the name of "Om." The declaration that the origin of the world came from the spirit was clearly described by the existence of the ether. The following is another extract from the Vedas: "For all beings take their rise from the ether, and return unto the ether; ether is older than these, ether is their rest." "The Brahman is the same as the ether which is around us; and the ether which is around us is the same as the ether which is within us. And the ether which is within, that is, the ether within our hearts. That ether in the heart is omnipresent and unchanging. He who knows this obtains omnipresent and unchangeable happiness."

When a Brahman realized his own self, or what is called "Atman," he

recognized that the divine spirit of ether was within him, and that the reward for that highest knowledge after death was freedom and immortality. The word Brahma means "ether," "soul," or "spirit," and Brahmanism represents the doctrine of the ethereal universe. In all the sacred books the principle described as the omnipresent and omnipotent power, which permeates the entire creative universe, is the ether.

The Brahmans believed in the transmigration of the soul after death in that the soul as part of the elements of nature did not remain inactive. The Brahmans knew that ether was in plants, rocks, and in all animal life, and that the ether of which the human beings are part was made of the same elements as the entire universe. The ether which is within man, at his present state of development, may have in previous ages occupied the entity of other beings, which goes to show what transmigration of the soul means. It is a mistaken idea to think that when man passes out of the body at death, he remains in shape and appearance as he then was throughout eternity. Man as a being, in his progress in life, discards his ethereal appearance, as a body, as he did with his material body of flesh. The discarded element changes form, and continues to live according to its own nature and manifest as ether does in all life, and this is transmigration or reincarnation referred to as a principle.

The word and the term reincarnation is obtained from Brahmanism. The principle of reincarnation is described in the book called "Purana," which relates that Vishnu, who as one of the divine Trinity, produces a preserving ethereal influence on the earth. In order to preserve the individual influence of Vishnu, she nine times successively became incarnate, and will do so once more. The first age she appeared was as a fish to warn mankind of an approaching deluge, and to save the sacred Vedas from being lost. The second appearance was a tortoise, to support the world while the gods churned the sea; the third, as a boar to lift up the submerged world on his tusk; the fourth, as a man lion to tear to pieces an impious king; the fifth, as a dwarf to recover for the gods world supremacy; the sixth, as Parasurama to cleanse the earth from sin by destroying the race; the seventh, as Rama, the hero of the Ramayana; the eighth, as Krishna; the ninth, as Buddha; the tenth, as Kalki the rider of the white horse, which is still to come.

The reincarnations of Vishnu represented ages and meant that the old age is incarnated in a new period of time, an example of which is that yesterday is incarnated in today, which is again incarnated in tomorrow. The reincarnation of the human race and ages simply meant the continuation of the same life and age under changed environments.

The reincarnation of Vishnu, as Kalki, in the rider of the white horse (Pegasus), represented the sign Aquarius, and the age begins when the present age terminates when a new age, Buddha, or Avatar, is born again on earth. The nine reincarnations of Vishnu contained 2,880 years each, which is calculated from the moving of the polarity of the sun in 40 degrees distances to each age. The solar cycle contained 25,920 years, making nine ages containing 2,880 years each.

The individual representation of the will of God was given in the Trinity of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva, and in describing this Trinity the operation of the universe was given. Brahma represented the sun, individualized in Uranus; Vishnu (Christna) the ether, applied to Neptune giving a philosophical and inspiring religious doctrine; while the principle described in Siva represented Saturn as time and the father and destroyer of time.

The apparent worship, ascribed in the Vedas to the different individuals, translated as minor gods, represented the four elements and cycles of time, calculated from the twelve signs of the zodiac, similar to that employed in the Bible. The ritual, or systematic worship related in the Vedas and the Bible, was the same as that used in Almanacs to describe the seasons of the year and ages in the name of the zodiac, called the "Great Vehicle." The conditions produced which are given in almanacs, describe the operation of the law. The Brahmans saw in this the law of the universe, and therefore called it sacred and holy in the same sense that scientists deal with gravitation and magnetic attraction. The Vedic religion was similar to the other teachings, and corresponded to what is today called spiritualism. It began with the worship of their departed ancestors, and terminated in ceremonial performances, and corresponded to the worship of the Christians; that is, to an unknown personal God.

The Vedas are the most ancient writings of the Aryan race, and the nature of their contents can be considered to consist of three parts. The first part is the Mantra, or liturgical texts, which are hymns written in poetry. The second part is the Brahmana, written as formula and precepts referring to ritual and sacrifice. The third part is the Upanishad, which contains a mystical or sacred law; that is, esoteric philosophy and theological doctrines. The Upanishad is to the Vedas what the New Testament is to the Bible.

In order to describe what the sacred books of Asia mean, we will give an outline of what the Three Vedas actually contained. The Vedas are the oldest sacred books on record, and are therefore to be considered as a standard by which other doctrines can be judged. The philosophical doctrines contained in the Vedas stated that an ethereal influence was produced on this earth, and that man did not control the conditions under which he lived. The Vedas contained description of the soul and the continued existence of human beings as spirits. The Brahmans, therefore, worshipped their spirit ancestors as guardians; for they were said to produce either a good or evil influence on mankind. The Brahmans considered the existence of spirits as something more than radiant beings and something more than powerful forces. They were addressed as kings, fathers, guardians, friends, benefactors, and guests. They were invoked in formal hymns and prayers in set meters. The Vedic hymns were composed, or translated, in the early form of the Sanskrit language by men who obtained their information from spirits, who were afterwards held in the highest veneration as patriarchal saints. The Vedas were believed to have been directly revealed to, rather than composed by, the Rishis (Mediators), and were then called divine knowledge (Veda); or the eternal word heard and transmitted by them. These Mantras or hymns were

arranged in three principal collections or continuous texts, and became known as the "Three Vedas"—the sacred books of the Aryan Brahmans.

The first and earliest book was called the Rig-Veda. It was a collection of 1,017 hymns arranged for reading or recitation. This was the first Sanskrit writing recorded. Vedism was the earliest form of knowledge regarding life within the great Aryan family, and Brahmanism grew out of Vedism. It taught the merging of all the forces of nature in one universal spiritual being, the ether, the only real entity, which, when unmanifested and impersonal, was called Brahm (neuter). When manifested as a personal creator, this being was called Brahma (masculine), and when manifested in the highest order of men called Brahmana (the Brahmans). Brahmanism was a philosophy and not a religion, and in its fundamental doctrine was spiritual Pantheism, which grew out of Vedism. It was Vedism run to seed and spread out into divine personalities and incarnations.

The Yajur-Veda, the second in importance of the three books, was partly metrical and partly prose. It represented the growth of ritualism or sacerdotalism. The main object was no longer devotion to the gods themselves. The sacrifice had become the center of thought—its mystic power was conceived to be a thing of facts, and every detail had become all important. Briefly, in fact, the Yajur-Veda meant deification of the sacrifice in every detail of act and word.

The Sama-Veda, which was the last, was the least clear of all the Vedas. Its stanzas, or rather groups of stanzas, were known as samani (melodies). They were preserved in three forms. The saman-melody, and the exclamations of which it consisted, referred to the nature of the three elements within the material earth, as the word "Sama" meant etherial substance. The basis of the Vedic religion was nature worship. Each element was deified: the fire as Agni; the dawn as Ushas; the ether as Varuna; and the power of the air as Indra. A single object in nature may be represented in the four elements, and, therefore, called the many gods.

Aside from the three canonical Vedas there was a fourth which was uncanonical, which might be styled a Veda of magic, called the "Atharva-Veda." It was filled with all manner of charms and incantations: for wealth and for children; for long life and good health; for love and for revenge; charms for plants, animals and diseases; curses and maledictions for the destruction of enemies; for counteracting the enemy's black magic. Linguistically and chronologically far later than the Rig-Veda, the material of the Atharva-Veda, is in all probability as old, in some of its parts, as the most ancient portions of the Rig. It is an invaluable document for early Vedic knowledge and the oldest monument of ancient history.

The main points to consider, regarding the Hindu race and the origin of the Vedas, are that they were described to have come from an Aryan country, and that they have preserved the Vedas since the fifteenth century B.C. The Hindu race formerly lived east of the mountains in their Aryan homeland from about 1,500 to 1,000 B.C. They migrated to the northwest, within their homeland, and settled west of the mountains between 1,200 and 800 B.C.

The Vedic Aryans, after migrating to Asia, settled in the Punjab region of India after the third century B.C. It should be understood that the Aryan homeland of the Brahmans was in a country located between two great oceans, and that this country was, also described as extending from the Indus to the Ganges. It was on the present location of the United States which was described as the homeland of the Hindu Aryans. In translating the Vedas from the Sanskrit language, the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans were described in the names of the Indus and Ganges rivers respectively, and that is the reason all the Aryan races were recorded as having lived in a country extending between two rivers. The historic books of the Hindus related that they first migrated westward, and settled on the shores of what they called the heavenly Ganges, which was their name for the Pacific Ocean, before they migrated to Asia. When it is understood that the Hindu, Hebrew, Arabic, and other so-called Asiatic races formerly lived on the North American continent, and that they brought the Vedas, Bible, Arabic, and other writings with them when they migrated to Asia, the mystery of the ages, regarding these books, will then be solved.

CHAPTER 4

BUDDHISM

Buddhism can be divided into two periods and two separate doctrines. The name of Buddha and the knowledge on which its doctrine is founded dates from the 10th century B.C. The second formation of a Buddhistic knowledge dates from the sixth century B.C., and from that time this doctrine has been considered as the religion of the Buddhas.

The name of the first Buddha, who formulated the astronomical knowledge on which this doctrine is founded, was Tshakia-muni. He was born during the reign of Tshao-Wang in 1029 B.C., and died in 950 B.C. The Buddhistic doctrines originated from the Vedas, which was written in the Sanskrit language. The ancient books referred to the fact that the race which preserved the Vedas migrated to a country northwest from their homeland, and thereby became associated with the ancestors of the Pelasgi and Hellenic races. The doctrine on which Buddhism was founded dates from the age of Brahmanism, and can, therefore, be calculated from the Pelasgi race and age. The Japan Encyclopedia enumerates 32 patriarchs as the successors of the first Buddha, and each transmitted the sacred doctrine of Tshakia-muni to his successor, who thereby became a Buddha. One of the Buddhas, Maming (332 B.C.), perfected the sacred doctrine and gave names to the gods of the second class. The twenty-eighth patriarch, Bodhidharma, was the last Buddha in the homeland and he emigrated to Asia and died in China 495 A.D. The sacred doctrine was left by him to a Chinese who became the twenty-ninth patriarch. The other three patriarchs were of the Chinese race. The last of them died 713 A.D. It is from the Buddhistic doctrine, which originated in the 10th century B.C., that the Indian patriarchate of the Lamas in Thibet was formed in 706 A.D., and it is this doctrine which is called Lamaism and Hinduism at the present time.

It should be understood that the "kingdom of Fu-Sang," (458 A.D.) described in Chinese literature, actually corresponded to, what is today the State of Oregon. The story describing the country of Fu-Sang is very clear, and relates how Buddhist missionaries traveled back and forth across the ocean, from Fu-Sang to China, as late as the fifth century A.D.

Modern Buddhism dates from the sixth century B.C., as a second migration and formation of this doctrine. It is evident that the Buddhistic doctrine originated from the Vedas and that this knowledge at first was called Brahmanism. The doctrine given in the name of Gautama Buddha corresponded in many respects to the Christian religion, as its origin, doctrine, and history were identical as well as its prophetic religious worship, which led to a life after death.

The holy book of the Buddhists was called "Tripitakas," or "Three Baskets," described as having originated in the years 620 and 580 B.C. The

time for the birth of Gautama Buddha is an uncertainty, as he was referred to as having been born in 622 B.C., and also in 600, 580, 543 and 400 B.C. He was supposed to have died in his 80th year.

The reason all Asiatic religions are based on the same doctrines is that they originated from writings brought to Asia from America, and when this philosophy was translated it became a race religion. The names of their religions, their Gods in Triads, and the names of the elements of nature were given in their language to suit the different races.

The Buddhistic religion represented a prophetic history for a cycle of time which contained ten ages. The well-known Buddha of the present age is the ninth Buddha, terminating in the year 1920 A.D., and represents the same to the Buddhist as the Christian Era does to the Christian Nations.

In describing the birth of an age, it is given in the name of men who came down from heaven and lived on earth a given length of time. They were called Buddhas, Patriarchs, Avatars, or Saviors, and represent a new year or age, similar to the new year that saves the age when the old year is destroyed.

The recorded life history of Gautama Buddha is a counterpart to that of Jesus, and a similar story is given in the birth of Buddha as is recorded in the birth of Jesus. Gautama Buddha is described as the ninth Avatar, or Savior of the Buddhist, and was born at Kapula-Vestu, which is supposed to be in the Himalaya Mountains, north of Benares in India. He selected his mother, Maya, because he had seen her from the fourth heaven by astronomical signs. Buddhas' mother, Maya, was a virgin queen, and his father is described as a king and land-owner. The real father of Buddha existed in heaven; and by the power of the Holy Ghost (called Shing-Shin), which descended on the virgin Maya, caused a miraculous conception. In the tenth month of her heavenly conception she was on a journey to her father, but she was only half way there when Buddha was born. Heavenly women came down from Heaven and assisted her in the birth of the child. The holy women said: "All joy be to you, queen Maya, rejoice and be glad, for this child you have born is holy." The Gods of the 33 heavens said: "Today Buddhisative is born on earth, to give joy and peace to men and Devas, to shed light in dark places, and to give sight to the blind. Asita, the devil, descended from above the 33 heavens to see Buddha and worship him, but Buddha turned his feet to him, and told him to worship the feet. Asita now being old returned to his mountain home, because he had seen the Savior."

Buddha, the prince, lived in a palace without a master until he became eight years of age, but from eight to twelve years he had a teacher. When Buddha was twelve years of age he presented himself in the Temple, and when he entered all the statues threw themselves at his feet. He was very wise, asking marvelous questions and excelling the elders in wisdom. Buddha began his public speaking when thirty years of age, surrounded by about sixty disciples. Buddha was married and had one son. He left home when twenty-nine years of age to live a life of a wandering ascetic beggar and

teacher. The life history of Buddha was a marvel, and his words and acts bordered on the same style as the Greek and Roman mythological stories. The time of his birth and death is not given, but what he said and the food he partook of is given in detail. The story about his death is contradictory, but he is described as having been killed by eating poisoned food. He knew beforehand that he was going to die, and told his followers that the law had to be fulfilled. Buddha died and went to heaven to his father, where he is to remain to the end of time. At the time of Buddha's death, "there arose awful and terrible thunders, earthquakes and great disasters, which took place to announce his departure." His death was also followed by earthquakes and destruction, causing suffering and starvation on earth.

The Buddhistic Philosophy and religion are the same as the Brahman's, with the exception that the Buddhist personify God, and describe the universe as a place made for the benefit of man. The Buddhists, as a religious class of worshippers, are divided into many sectarian organizations similar to the sects of the Christians. There has been continuous strife and contentions between the different Buddhist organizations. They all look to Buddha as the leader or Divine Man of the Trinity of Buddha, Dharma and Sangha, but they all disagree on religious worship to God in one person.

Brahma and Buddha represent the same principle in both doctrines. It means they are the spirit of the age individualized in the nature of Uranus. It is a man peculiar, odd and eccentric, one who rather teaches and lives a life as a reformer than to be confined to social and commercial restrictions. In the Buddhistic religion there are three Gods in one, and Buddha is one of the Divine Three. The others are Dharmma, which means the "Word" or "father time," and Sangha, the communion of Saints, which corresponds to the Holy Ghost, and is the ether.

It should be understood that the Buddhistic religion originated in a country called Thebes, and that this, their lost and forgotten country, was in the Pacific Coast States. It is described of Thebes that it was the headquarters of an oracle, and that the other races, including the Hellenic and Egyptians, made inquiries at this prophetic oracle. We have described elsewhere that the oracle at Thebes represents the Autumn equinox from which astronomical calculations were made, and that was the reason the races sent to Thebes to get information. From this we can reason that the Tartar race of people, which lived on the island of Thebes, also called Delphi and Tartarus, maintained what was known as an oracle who could interpret the laws of heaven. It is recorded that the other races sent presents to this oracle in order to obtain the information desired. It then follows that the people who maintained this so-called temple for the oracle became all-wise and could answer any questions as prophets, and thereby obtained riches and a holy mythical influence over the other races.

The race of people who inhabited Thebes migrated from the east and settled on this island in the tenth century B.C. This race brought the sacred writings of the Vedas with them, and their knowledge of the law was at that

time called Brahmanism. When the country became depopulated this race emigrated to Thibet, in Asia, and was also there called Thibetians. When the races migrated the priests at the temple of the oracle also migrated, and when they arrived in Asia their Sanskrit Vedic oracle was formulated into the priesthood of the Lamaist, Brahman, and Buddhist religions.

CHAPTER 5

ZOROASTRIANISM

The "Zend-Avesta," which is the name given to the Bible of the Zoroastrian religion, dates from an unknown age. It came into existence at the same time as the Vedic Sanskrit writings became known. The Hebrew Bible refers to the Zoroastrian doctrine, which proves that it was known before the Bible was written. The Zoroastrian doctrine originated in a country called "Iran," by the Iranian and Persian races, and they are described to have lived with the Hebrew, Hellenic, and Egyptian races before the beginning of written history.

The term "Zoroaster" represents ages, as there were as many Zoroasters as there were Buddhas and patriarchal ages. The birth of the last Zoroaster is given as 590 B.C., and his death as 513 B.C. and also at 660 to 583 B.C. The race of people, who in the Hellenic Age were called Persians, worshipped the ancient gods, and their historic records show that this race originated in prehistoric time. The name was derived from Pelop, the ancestral forefather of the Peloponnesian race.

The Zoroastrian books and ages are divided into three parts, and represent the periods the Zend-Avesta was transcribed. The first age and part of the book is called the Bactrian or Eastern Iranian, written in the Gothas dialect. The second part came from Western Iran when the book became known as Zend-Avesta. The third part dates from the last Zoroaster in 590 B.C., when the Persians age of time changed. The books, called Gothas, were written in the early Sanskrit language, and in the eastern part of their country called Eastern Iran, which corresponds to a location somewhere on the Atlantic Coast. Western Iran corresponds to the Pacific Coast Country, and is Southern California North of Los Angeles, where the "Holy Mountain" of Shah Bahram is located.

These races emigrated to Asia and were also there called "Persians." The books of the Gothas, therefore, date from the time of Abraham in the Twentieth century B.C., and Zend-Avesta from the time of Solomon in about 1000 B.C. The last part of the Zoroastrian ages represents the time the races migrated to Asia, at the beginning of the Christian Age, after which time the Saracenes invaded the homeland of the Persians. From this we can reason that the Pahlavi, a language, and the Avesta, a book, is as old, if not older, than the Vedas and the Bible. Their ancient writings refer to the fact that the name and age of Zoroaster correspond to that of Abraham, as the two are described as having lived during the same age, and as having come from the same part of the country. The believers in the religion of the Iranian Parsee, or Persian race, are described in the Bible and Hellenic books under the name of Pharis, Pharisees, and Pharisees.

The fundamental principle of the Parsee or Persian religion, is that they worship Ormuzd, and believe in Zoroaster, his prophet; and that the word of

God is contained in the Zend-Avesta, which was revealed by Ormuzd to Zoroaster. The last Zoroaster, born 590 B.C., was recorded as a reformer and not as the originator of the faith called after his name. The Zoroastrian sacred book is the Zend-Avesta. The creed founded on it was professed by the old Iranians and Persians, as it also is by their successors the modern Parsees, sometimes called sun worshippers. It teaches that there has always existed a certain entity, whose name was Zaruana Akarana, who represents the substance of ether in the heaven. This entity is related as having simultaneously brought into existence two exceedingly powerful beings; one of them, Hormuzd, the creator and patron of all good; the other Ahriman, darkness. The two beings are in perpetual conflict, and each has under him an hierarchy of angels.

The sacred books of the Zoroastrian religion are supposed to have been written by Zoroaster himself, and are considered as a Bible or guide to faith and practice in the worship. They consist of the following named books: the "Yazna," a sacrificial ritual consisting of the five Gathas written in the oldest dialect; the "Visparad," a collection of sacrificial prayers written in the Zend language; the "Yashts," which is a still later collection and consists of prayers and invocations to angels; the "Vendidad" contain the civil, criminal, and political code. The immortality of the soul in a future state of existence, and the resurrection of the earth and man are taught in the Zoroastrian religion.

The Zoroastrian belief was that there existed two gods, or rather a god and a demon; the one born from the sun, the creator of all good, and the other from darkness, the creator of evil. These two, named "Horomazes" and "Areimanius," are in a state of constant warfare with one another; that is, that light and darkness maintain a continuous war against each other. The God referred to as Hormuzd and Horomazes represents Mazda the sun, who is described as the father of Zoroaster. The God, or Demon, Ahriman is the destroyer of time, or God of darkness who terminates all life.

The Zend-Avesta contains a passage which says that during a period of three thousand years Hormuzd is the power who rules the country and holds his opponent in subjection. The following three thousand years the war between the two is waged on equal terms, and they alternately destroy one another's works. The final result as given, is that Ahriman is finally vanquished, and after that time there is peace on earth and good will among men. At this time there exists on the earth a condition of blessedness in which man needs no food, and his body casts no shadow. The names of Hormuzd and Ahriman appear on the zodiac illustrated in plate 2, and indicate light and darkness north and south of the equator.

CHAPTER 6

CONFUCIANISM

The writings on which the doctrine of Confucianism is based, originated in the ancestral country of the Tartar race, called the "Flowery Kingdom." These writings consist of the sacred books known as the "Five Kings," formulated by Confucius, and include the four gospels compiled by his disciples. The "Five Kings" is composed of five books. The first is the "Book of History" written to antedate from 2356 B.C., which corresponds to the age of Noah at the time of the flood. It contains a historic record of this race from 2356 B.C. to 1134 B.C., and describes the country, the people, and their rulers. It gives a similar description to that given in the Bible for the same age and length of time, which is from the age of Noah to the period of the Judges. The second is the "Book of Changes." It contains the statement that Fuk-Hi was the founder of the first monarchy, which dates back to 2750 B.C. Fuk-Hi is reported to have first discovered the prehistoric trigram writings on the back of a tortoise, or turtle, which he saw while walking on the bank of a river. It is described that these trigrams, or triangles, contained eight lines divided into sixty-four parts. The third is the "Book of Odes" describing a moral and patriotic code. The fourth is the "Book of Ceremonies" containing the customs, etiquette, and social rites formulated by former sages. The fifth book is called "Spring and Autumn," and contains a description of the race for two hundred years. The four supplementary books contain the sayings of Confucius supposed to be written by his disciples. The combined knowledge contained in these books represents the doctrine known as the "Religion of Confucius."

The Confucian religion dates from the fifth century B.C. It is described that a man by the name of Confucius compiled the old writings, and formulated, as a teacher and reformer, the doctrine named after him. The books relate the story that Kung-Fu-Tse, who in the Latin language became known as Confucius, studied the writings of Fuk-Hi and added the laws formulated by him, and these are the writings on which the religion and philosophy of Confucianism is based. The man Confucius is supposed to have been born on June 19th, 551 B.C., and to have died 479 B.C., which makes his lifetime on earth 72 years. The originator of the Confucian writings was Fuk-Hi, described as a demi-god, who is recorded to have founded the kingdom.

It should be understood that the books Confucius translated in the fifth century B.C. date from the prehistoric age, before written grammatical language was invented, and that they were transcribed from the ancient primitive writings. It is evident that these laws were preserved by memory and formulated into written book form after the twelfth century B.C. These historic books contain descriptions of the living conditions of this race when their homeland became flooded. It relates that the rising water compelled them to move to higher elevations, and that they built dikes and canals for

the purpose of controlling the water. They were finally forced to leave, and migrated westward within their country, settling in what was known as the northwest. It was in the southwest that the historic books of Confucius came into existence. These books, however, were written as history to antedate back to the age of Noah and the flood in the 24th century B.C. The race who preserved these writings is described as having migrated to a country divided into three kingdoms, or dynasties, and that they settled in the middle kingdom.

There are historic records which contain the story that the Chinese race lived as neighbors in their ancestral home country with the Hebrew, Hellenic, Indian, and other races. As the Chinese race has preserved the Confucian writings and claims them as its own, we take it for granted that these books were brought to Asia when the races migrated there in B.C. time. The oldest writings describe that the ancestors of this race lived in a country called the "Flowery Kingdom," and that they left their homes and migrated to the west. It should be understood that the country called the "Flowery Kingdom" corresponds to the location of the United States, and that the races migrated to the Pacific Coast.

It is described in Hellenic literature that the Tartar race was one of the races which lived on the Phoenician Island; that they had their shrine at Thebes, and also that they were called Tibetians. From this it will be seen that the Confucian writings and the Bible came from a country called a "Flowery Kingdom" and a "Garden of Eden," and that these books were brought to Asia when the races migrated there in B.C. time.

The Confucian doctrine cannot be considered as a religion in comparison with the religion of the Christians. The difference between the two doctrines is that Confucius described the material life of man on earth, and the Christians describe a spiritual law and a continued life after death. The writings describing the books compiled by Confucius contain some very interesting reading. They are translated in good, plain language, and can be obtained in nearly all public libraries.

CHAPTER 7

TAOISM-LAOTSZE

The religion of Laotsze, who was called a venerable philosopher, dates back to the beginning of the sixth century B.C. He is supposed to have formulated this religion, and his mythical sayings and history, from childhood to old age, is a marvel of supernatural events. Laotsze is said to have been born of a virgin mother, (604 B.C.) who conceived him under a heavenly guidance. It is described that in his old age he withdrew from his native country, having first composed a work explaining his philosophical doctrines, but neither the place, nor the manner of his death is known. Laotsze is supposed to have formulated his law and philosophy at the time of Confucius. It says that Laotsze and Confucius met and exchanged ideas, and that they did not agree on the philosophy of life, but this story is evidently mythology.

The doctrine of Laotsze was nature worship, and his work is described to penetrate the mystery of creation, with the object to see the Creator in creation. He knew the law, and applied it in practical terms to every day life so that his teachings became the philosophical conclusions of how to live and do right for the sake of doing good.

The Tao poems describe the ether as the "essential and unknowable first principle of the universe." The name "Tao" means the "ether." "All things originate from Tao, conform to Tao, and to Tao at last they return." The Tao poems are real gems of true philosophy, and the doctrines promulgated in them may be considered as the law of the universe. The fundamental principle of Taoism, as a religion, is the law of nature, and not in the personal representation of God as a being. This religious worship consists of observing the law, and the fulfillment of the law, as the will of the universe.

The Taoist religion consists of the worship of a Trinity of Gods. This Trinity is known as "San-tsing," which means the "Three Pure Ones." The principal God of the Taoist's divinity is Yuh-hwang Shang-ti, who dwells in the heaven. He is the creator and sustainer, and the source of all truth, and he is immaterial and spontaneous. The second God is Wan-chang, the diffuser of renovating influences representing the heavenly ether, and he is described to preside over intuition and literature. The third God, Laotsze the creator of religion, represented father time. It can readily be seen that Yuh-hwang Shang-ti represents the sun and Uranus; Wan-chang, Neptune; and Laotsze, Saturn. Wan-chang is described as having his home in the heaven, in the constellation of the Great Bear, and this location on earth corresponds to that given about the home of the Holy Ghost of the Christians, which is in the Pacific Ocean west of America.

Laoism or Taoism is the study of a heavenly condition which produces an effect on this earth. The believers and students of these books were informed that a heavenly law rules the entire universe, and it was this law

which was worshipped as religion. It is the belief in a heavenly law producing some powerful influence on the life and future existence of man. The religion of Taoism is the teaching of Alchemy and Astronomy, giving the law of nature as a philosophy.

CHAPTER 8

SHINTOISM

The Shinto religion, and the ancient history of the Japanese race, dates back to the prehistoric age. The Shinto Scripture, on which this religion is based, was collected and preserved by memory from legendary stories, and arranged in book form during the Christian Era. The Shinto Scripture consists of the books Kojiki, published 712 A.D., and Nihongi, published in 720 A.D. The historic records of the Japanese race date from 660 B.C., when this race lived on some unknown islands in the Pacific Ocean. They emigrated between the years 290 and 215 B.C., when they drove the Ainu race, who formerly occupied these islands, out of their homes. The Shinto religion was brought to Japan by Wani, a foreign traveler, in 285 A.D., and became, with Buddhism, their racial religion.

The name of "Shintoism" is said to mean the "Divine Way," or "Way of the gods," and the country, the land of the gods. The Shinto cult, or religion, originated from the legendary description of the astronomical law. The Zodiac is described as the way of the gods and the different polarities as the home of the deities. The power of the sun, in the ether, is given as the spirit of God and called the "Goddess Tensho Daijin," and she is spoken of as the mother of the gods and all created life. It is that the God Kami, which is their name for time, resides in the elements of the earth, and that Kami thereby becomes both personal and universal. The Shinto Scripture describes the ether as the Supreme Deity in the name of a goddess called "Amaterasu." "Ujigami" is the name for the individual signs of the zodiac, and represents the minor gods as the elements of fire, earth, air and water. The Shinto Deities consist of the sun, the ether, and time; and the zodiacal signs the divine way of the gods, which thereby became the ages of the deities. In describing the astronomical laws, they are said to contain twelve ages which are divided into seven and five generations. The Shinto Scripture contains the statement that the first age contained seven generations of heavenly deities, who were followed by five generations of earthly deities, and that these in turn were succeeded by the mortal sovereign, of whom the present Mikado of Japan represents the 124th ruler of the age.

The only time which can be given for the introduction of the Shinto religion is previous to 552 B.C., since it is described in Buddhistic literature as having been completely established at that time. The Shinto religion of Japan has become like other religions personal, and consists of ceremonial and temple worship, as they celebrate days and seasons of the year in prayers to an invisible imaginary God. Their religious worship is to the sun, and the heaven, and includes a reverence for their departed ancestors. They worship their first warrior and king, Jimmu Tenno, as a god and a descendant of the sun goddess, Amaterasu.

The Japanese race has also preserved a legendary story regarding their homeland, as the other races have. It is that their original homeland was the first country created, and at the beginning of the world three gods came into existence in succession. It is erroneously supposed by modern scholars that the Japanese race originally came from Korea, and that they migrated to Japan after the year 290 B.C., as they are described as having come from an island country. It is evident from the description given that the Japanese race, as well as the other Asiatic races, formerly lived on the islands in America, and that they lived in America after 660 B.C., and settled in Japan after 290 B.C. Before the Japanese migrated to these islands, the country was inhabited by a race called the Ainus, whom the Japanese (Javans) replaced and drove to the island of Yezo. The historic records of these races cannot date back farther than the Phoenician Age, when written language was invented. The Bible describes an intelligent race as having lived there in B.C. time. Japan was then known as the Tarshish, Chittim, Tin Island, and also as the land of sunrise. It is written that Phoenician sailors traveled back and forth between the Tarshish Island and the western islands in Hellas, called "Tyre," in B.C. time. From this will be seen that these islands were populated before the Japanese race migrated there, and the presence of the Ainu race proves these assertions.

CHAPTER 9

CHRISTIANITY

The Christian religion originated from the Hebrew Bible and consists of the belief that there is a God in the heaven who created the sun and earth, including other solar systems and all that is in them. This God is described as being divided into a Trinity of Gods, consisting of the God Jehovah, His Son Jesus, and the Holy Ghost as the third member of the Trinity. This God, or Gods, is in a continuous conflict with Satan, and it is the power and will of this Trinity, in opposition to the destroyer, which causes man and other beings to exist and act according to their dictates.

The God of the Hebrews and the Christians is recorded as having created the heaven, including this earth and all life on it, in six days. According to the Bible, regarding the creation of the earth and the first human being, the place where God created the heaven, earth and man, is believed to be between the Euphrates and Tigris Rivers in Asiatic Turkey. The God Jehovah, after having managed the earth and the worship of the Hebrew race for four thousand years, came to realize, at the termination of the age, 1,920 years ago, that Satan was ruling the earth, and in order to save the human race, had to send His Son to earth to save the entire population of the world. God consequently selected a Hebrew virgin girl in Palestine to be the mother of His son. God's son was, therefore, born in Palestine, within the Hebrew race. It is related that it was the son of the Hebrews God, Jehovah, who became known as the God and Savior of the Christians. The Hebrews did not believe that this Man-God, Jesus, was the Son of their God; so they ordered the Roman soldiers, from Rome, Italy, to crucify this supposed Son of Jehovah.

The new Testament was written in the Greek language when the forefathers of the present European races lived in Hellas, but who wrote the life history of Jesus is not known, as all the names of the writers of the Bible are anonymous. It would have been presumtuous and foolhardy for anyone of the Bible writers, during the Roman Age, to sign his name to a story describing the life history of a new God.

The New Testament, which is the writings describing the Christian Age, was formulated and written in the homeland of the Hellenic races, where the Hebrew race lived at that time, and it was from the Hebrew Bible the idea was obtained that a Son of a God was born on earth. The New Testament contains the story that the Father God in the heaven sent His only begotten Son to earth to save mankind, and fore-ordained it so that his Son would be killed, because God could not, or would not, forgive the sins of the people of this earth, except His Son was killed. The destroying, by death, of the God Jesus did not produce any effect on the human race because after He was crucified the people on earth continued to sin and follow the will of Satan. It is also related that at the termination of the Christian Age, the God Jesus is to return to earth and enter Jerusalem, in Palestine, for the purpose

of saving the few remaining believers. He is, at His second coming, supposed to make a new heaven and earth, where those saved will live forever in happiness, and the rest of the population will be cast out from heaven and earth into a hell of eternal punishment.

In reference to the historical events described in ancient writings, it should be remembered that it is history written in advance; that reliable scientific history only dates back to the fourteenth century A.D.; that there are no historic records preserved between the fifth and the fourteenth century, as the records for this period are missing. If there are any historic records for these centuries, it would be the records of the Greek and Roman Catholic Churches. The centuries between the fifth and fourteenth of the Christian Era were the pioneer days of Europe, when the races migrated and consisted of a few scattered settlements, in the sense of nomadic tribes. There was tribal conflict between the races for the possession of the fertile valleys in nearly all parts of Europe. During the time of this migration the Roman Age is described, from Italy, as a far-reaching empire, when the fact is that Rome was a village, and the inhabitants there struggled to protect themselves from other nomadic tribes. It has taken ten centuries to organize these tribal emigrants, into the nations which constitute Europe today.

There are positively no historic records preserved regarding the world's history, except the prophetic records contained in the Bible and similar writings. The little that does exist of historic records is a combination of prophetic descriptions of ages from the Bible, and the record for the promulgation of the Greek and Roman Catholic Churches. They deal with the warfare made by the churches to establish the Christian religion, and to destroy the ancient writings describing the law. The monks and their followers crusaded for the church, and compelled the people to become Catholics. They killed those for heresy who did not agree with them, and burned the ancient writings found, as it was unlawful for anyone to have these writings in their possession, and those who opposed them and did not obey the Catholic Church, suffered the consequences. The history of the Catholic Church is the actual history of the white race, as a religious organization, for the past ten centuries, while the Greek and Roman Churches controlled the nations and made them subject to their rulership and religion. The power of the Catholic Church has grown so great that up to the present time, it is felt in every village and locality on the face of the earth.

It is not the intention to describe what the Catholic Church teaches, and how much good and evil has resulted from its teachings, but to show that the Bible describes the religious teachings in the name of Christianity as an age. In the first place, it should be understood that the Christian Churches, of any denomination, originated with the Catholic Church, and that they represent Christianity as an age. The Protestant Churches were organized by dissatisfied monks, and other teachers, as a protest against the rules and management of the mother church, and they are not a separate religion from the Catholic Christians. In the prophetic writings of the Bible, which describe the Latin race as a great power, is given a prediction of what would take

place during the Christian Era, and what the result of the doctrines would be.

The Bible describes all ages in the name of man; the beginning of the age is given in the birth of the man, and his life and work is the description of the age until he dies, and in his death is the description of the ending of the age. From this it will be seen that the man, Jesus, represents Christianity as a principle, and that the age and life of the man is the history of the Christians written before the age began. The prophetic life history given in the name of Jesus, therefore, represents the Christian nations as an age. In the story, describing the death of the man, is a description of the ending of the Christian Era. The killing of Christ indicates the destruction of the nations of Europe in the World War, and, as Christ represents Christianity, it is the end of the power which the Christian Church has held during the age.

It is unnecessary to refer in detail to the destruction of the Christian Age, as it is prophetically described in the Bible in the crucifying of Christ. The power of the church is a thing of the past, which can readily be seen by the reorganization of the nations of Europe, regardless of church power. It will now be known how the doctrines of the church were formulated, and what the life history of Christ means. It is written very plainly that when the knowledge of what the Bible actually contains becomes known it will set mankind free. We can judge from this what the result will be, and what will become of the churches. We are living in the age when the sciences of the earth have again reached a high state of development, and when false doctrines and misleading philosophy leading to personal power and tyranny will terminate. The time and the place is prophetically described when the power held by mythological superstition and the personal rulership of man terminates.

There are other ancient writings, besides the Bible, describing religion as mythology. They are the Scandinavian Eddas; the Greek Mythological Poems, and the sacred writings of Asia. One of the best descriptions of what the religious condition produced by the Roman Catholic Church during the age would be, is found in the old myths. These writings relate that there existed a great monster, called Hydra, with a hundred heads and eyes which never closed, who kept watch on the world. If anyone tried to kill this dragon monster by cutting any of its heads off, it is said that two heads sprang up in the place of each one severed and its power always increased. It is related that this monster ruled the world and devoured and destroyed all who opposed it or came within reach so the monster could get them. The only way to destroy this dragon was to cut off each head and to burn the place the head had formerly occupied; so that a new one could not grow on again. It is described how, after the heads had been cut off and burnt, the monster was finally killed.

There is another good illustration about the churches, in the powerful influence a monster had, as told in stories about Andromeda, Perseus, and Medusa. Andromeda was a beautiful, helpless girl chained to a rock on account of vanity. Perseus is given as a young man who came to the rescue of the girl just as the monster, Medusa, came to destroy her. Andromeda,

in the heaven, is located in longitude, to correspond to the place on earth, occupied by Europe. Perseus is represented as a savior in the United States, and the monster, Medusa, represents the churches and conditions which existed before the war in Europe. Medusa's head, whose hair consisted of snakes, is described as being cut off in a peculiar way when killed, which also shows that the Christian church power is at an end and that it will terminate very suddenly. The idea is to compare the religious worship of the Christian Churches to a destroying element. The ancient writings describe the existing conditions, and also the method by which this monstrosity is to be killed.

In the Bible, it is described that Russia is a prophet, and that the conditions which prevailed in Russia, during the war and after, will be the condition of other nations. Asia and Europe will evolve out of the clutches of churchology and dogmatic teachings in the same manner as Russia did, and is doing. The power of the Greek Catholic Church in Russia is at an end, as they have disorganized the churches, and the church is a thing of the past there.

In the Bible, the Greek and Roman Churches are called Harlots, and their offspring are called the daughters of Harlots, that is, the Lutheran and other protestant Christian Churches are called the daughters of the Great Harlot. It is described how the merchandise of the church was sent to all parts of the world, and that she became wealthy and powerful from the sale of her merchandise. It was, however, prophesied that all churches would be completely put out of existence and destroyed. Rev. 18:8.

It is apparent that it is the conditions produced by the churches, which are illustrated as harlots and monstrosities, and that the church power wasted in militarism, commercialism, and the desires for wealth are included. The historic records of the Roman Church show that the church ruled the world in every sense of the word, and that the religious teachings of the church were secondary to the power she had over the different nations. The Catholic Church is not teaching the word and will of the creator, but is promulgating a doctrine of personal power and wisdom. The religious doctrines of the Christians are church worship of a personal God, and they do not understand that God and the will of God, constitutes the law of the universe. The power of God is manifest in the sun, but they have made God a person, and to worship God is to go to some building where these speakers hold forth, who teach that by their effort, through God, mankind will be saved or destroyed when they pass out of the body at death. It is ridiculous that an intelligent race with common sense could believe this, but they have become so gradually used to it that it now is considered ungodly to think differently.

The Bible and all other ancient writings clearly describe that a given law prevails, and that in this law nature manifests its operation. The human race and others are subject to this unchangeable law, from which we learn that the personal representation of God by monks, preachers, and other prophets is a falsehood and a sham. The ancient writings contain the statement that when man passes out of the material body at death, he will continue to live,

and also state that this is the law of the universe, and that it is not controlled by man nor church organizations.

The Hebrew and the Christian religions originated from the Books of Moses, which contains the statement that Jehovah (the sun), is the supreme God-head with universal wisdom, power and dominion, and that He is divided into a Trinity of God, the Father, the Holy Ghost and Satan. God, the father, is the creator; the Holy Ghost, the mother, or restorer; and Satan is the destroyer. The children of this Trinity represent ages of time, and that is the reason Jesus is described as existing before the father, because time existed before the Christian Age.

The Christian religion is based on and adopted from the religion of the Hebrews, with the exception that the last cycle, in the name of Jesus, is not recorded and recognized by the Hebrews. The ancient Hebrew writings contain the statement that the Jewish people would be a wandering race during the Christian Era. It is also written that at the end of the age the truth of what the Bible contains would be known, and that they would then realize the importance of the law given in the Bible.

The Hebrews, as well as the Christians, Brahmans and Buddhists, expect a Savior to appear at the end of the present age. This Savior, or Avatar, is to lead the human race out of bondage and superstition, and is described as a man, who not only is to be a savior to the Hebrews and Buddhists but is to save the world. The new savior of the world is another age of time, which will save the races from themselves. Father time will now produce another man child, and during his age the world will know the truth. The next Savior will inform the Christians and others what the facts are, and this will cause or produce a philosophical knowledge lasting throughout all future ages.

The general conception of the coming age is that Jesus, the man, is to return to Palestine, and there save the Christians from going to Hell. He is to destroy the old world and make a new heaven and earth, where those who believe in him will live forever, and the rest of the population will be destroyed. In order to show the fallacy of the Christian religion, we will give an outline of its teaching in a personal Man-God and Savior.

The fundamental principle of the Christian doctrines is that Jesus was born 1,920 years ago in Palestine of Hebrew parentage. His step-father was a carpenter and his mother a virtuous girl, not married at the time to Joseph, the step-father. Jesus lived a single life and traveled around Palestine for forty-two months, after he became 30 years of age, walking from one place to another preaching. His teaching was of a reformatory nature, reproving those who did not live right. His propaganda and agitation against the government finally landed him in prison; he was sentenced to death, and was executed at the age of 32 years, 3½ months. The sayings, or teachings of Jesus, were recorded by others, as there are no writings recorded written by him. It is the stories, written by others as prophetic history in advance, which constitute the life history of Jesus as an age, and that is the writings on which the Christian religion is based.

Some of the stories, describing the sayings he is supposed to have told,

contain the statement that, during his stay in Palestine, he talked to and traveled with the Devil (Satan) who took him up to the highest mountains and other places on earth, and offered him the earth if he would worship him. Jesus refused to have anything more to do with Satan, and he, therefore, left his company. Jesus healed incurable diseases, prophecied, and raised the dead. He was a supernatural man and his words were those as spoken in the name of God, his father, in heaven. When he died, his spirit remained in the underworld for three days and wandered around Palestine for forty days, but finally left the earth and went to heaven where he is now.

Jesus was born and also died in order that the sins of the people on earth would be forgiven by God, and those who believe that he died for them will go to heaven when they die. It is, however, necessary to belong to a church and offer tribute to God in order to be saved and go to the same place where he is, as God does not forgive the sins of unbelievers. If the people of earth do not believe the story about Jesus, they will go to another place called Hell, which God had prepared for them on account of their unbelief before God's Son (Jesus) was born. The life and existence in both places is so arranged that it is impossible to leave, as life there is everlasting. The life, in the heaven where Jesus is, consists of continued happiness, and in Hell it is a burning torturous fire, which burns sinners, or unbelievers of the earth, but never destroys them. The teaching is: God is watching over both places to see that nobody escapes. The only way to get out of Hell is to pray for the dead and say mass over them, and the Devil, by the help of God, may then release them, but it is not written where these people go to after they are out of Hell.

The first principle of the Christian religion is that if the people of earth are members of a church and live a good honest life, they will go to God and Jesus in heaven, but if they act contrary to church rules and do wrong they will go to Hell and stay there. The only persons exempted are the priests, preachers, and members of the churches. They go direct to God because they have done some work for God on earth in soliciting patronage for a free resort in heaven, and have saved others from residing with Satan in Hell. If the people of the earth, of any race, believe the story about Jesus, and the life after death in the two places, they are called Christians, regardless of where they go to after death. It is, however, so qualified that if they believe it, they will be saved and go to heaven, but if they doubt it they will be damned and go to Hell as Christians in the name of God.

The fundamental teachings on which the Christian religion is based have been classified, by an Episcopalian bishop, into seven essential declarations: first, that God is an objective, conscious personal reality, existing independent of all other forms of life; second, that God has made out of nothing heaven and earth, with all that is in them; third, that man's existence was brought about by direct creative acts of God, and not by evolution from other forms of life; fourth, that the world owes all its suffering and death to the disobedience of the man Adam, and that the fatal fall was due to Eve, who was persuaded to eat of the forbidden fruit by a serpent; fifth, that all men

must rely upon the atonement of the death of Christ, who was an objective, conscious being, for salvation from sin, and those who do not must go to hell and suffer eternally; sixth, that Christ rose bodily from the grave and death, and that he ascended in that body into heaven, above the earth, where he continually sits at the right hand of God; seventh, that all material bodies of dead men, women, and children will at some future time be physically resurrected. The above described seven declarations must be subscribed to in order to be saved and maintain membership in the Protestant Episcopal Church.

"The year for the beginning of the Christian Era is not a matter of revelation, and is not a matter of record in any way connected with the New Testament narrative. It was not until the year 532 A.D. that the present system of Christian chronology was invented." This, in other words, means that it was not until the fifth century A.D. that the described birth of the so-called Christ and the Anno Domini, the year of his birth, was settled upon in order to fix a beginning for the new reckoning of time, called the Christian Era. "There was no Christian Era known to chronology before the year 532 A.D." A monk, born in Scythia, and who was then living in Rome, one Dionysius Exiguus, or "Dionysius the Little," fixed the date on which the supposed Christ had been born, that is, the Christian Age became known by that name after the fifth century A.D., but the age is described from the year 1 A.D. of the Roman Age. It should, however, be understood that the promulgation of the Christian religion did not amount to much before the second century A.D. during the Roman Age. The New Testament was not all copied until about 96 A.D.; its scattered books were collected between 325 and 383 A.D., after which time the Christian religion was tolerated in Hellas and in the west, in Europe. The Essenes sect promulgated the teaching of brotherly love before the Christian Age began, and it is historically evident that the books and teachings of the Brahmans, Buddhists, and Essenics became the New Testament and religion of the Christians.

The Bible relates that the God Jehovah created the earth and all life on it about six thousand years ago, but scientific investigations of the formation of the earth's crust have positively revealed that the earth has been in existence millions of years. The Books of Moses specifically describe that the God Jehovah created the heaven, earth, man, and all other forms of life on it in the year 4004 B.C., and these statements have caused the believers in the Christian religion to be divided into two factions. Those who believe that Jehovah created the heaven, earth, and man in the Garden of Eden, in Turkey, are called "Fundamentalists," and the other group are called "Modernists," who claim that all life, including man, have evolved by natural process from other forms of life, and that this evolution cannot be calculated by man in years. The distinction between the two factions, therefore, is that the Fundamentalists believe that a personal Man-God created the heaven, earth, and man; and the Modernists believe that the sun, earth, and the other planets, in some form, have always existed, and that the creation and evolution of man on it was caused by natural law. The story

regarding the creation of the earth and man have caused some of the Christians to doubt that the Bible contains the spoken words of a creative God; that is the reason for the formation of the two factions within the Christian Churches.

It is related in the Bible that an unseen God spoke verbally to the prophets in the language of man. This unseen being is by all the Bible writers called "God," but none of them describe his nature as a being and where he resided, except that his home was in heaven. It should be understood that it was not a God who spoke to the prophets, but spirits. From this it will be seen that when a spirit spoke to the prophets, the Bible writers called that spirit God, and the words spoken by the spirit the law of God, and that is one of the reasons the Christians have been laid to believe in a Man-God.

The Roman Catholic Church makes the statement that during the first three centuries of the Roman Age, between nine and eleven millions of people were killed (martyred) for believing in and teaching the Christian religion. It is, however, evident that they were killed for not believing; and adopting the worship of Jupiter, Minerva, and Juno of the Latins during the Roman Age.

Without going into details, we will make the statement that the New Testament was written to describe the life of Jesus as an age. Christ was born as time with his father and mother in heaven. His super-natural birth and life, therefore, are above human power, and his mythical sayings and doings represent the conditions on earth during his age. His father is God of the Heaven (the sun), and his mother is virtue the (ether), who conceived the man-child in a miraculous manner. The man, Jesus, lived during the Christian Age and at the end of his cycle he was killed, after which time he returned to his Father in heaven. Father time creates time, and the child of time represents an age, which is born, destroyed, and resurrected.

The age described in the Bible as the age of the Romans, represents an age of 500 years. The name was later applied to Rome in Italy, which is the place where the Roman Catholic Church has had its headquarters during its existence in Europe. In the beginning of the Christian Era the age was called the Roman Age, and for that reason the religion bears the name of the Roman Church, instead of the name Latin, or Italian Church, which distinguished it from the Greek Church.

It should be realized that the stories known as "Roman Mythology" represent the writings from which the Roman Catholic religion originated, and that the Christian religion is the outgrowth of the philosophy contained in the Bible, and in the Roman mythological writings. The Christians who believe in the Greek Catholic Church, called the "Eastern Church," are the followers and believers of the Hellenic mythological writings as a religion. From this it will be seen that the ancient writings known as the Lyric poems, Greek and Roman myths, and the Bible, are the writings from which the Christian religion originated. Greek and Roman mythology, therefore, corresponds to the Christian religion, making mythology and religion synony-

mous. It represents a knowledge obtained in the old holy books, preserved from Hellas, the homeland of the Greeks and Latin Italians.

We have stated elsewhere that the organizers of the Roman Catholic Church obtained their religion and philosophy of life from the Hellenic races in Hellas, who in turn obtained their knowledge from the Hebrews, and they again received their information from the Phoenicians and Egyptians when the races migrated to the promised land. The Hebrew race lived in Hellas previous to the Christian Era, and they preserved the Old Testament containing their mythology and ancestral wisdom. The Bible contains a similar description of the law and religion as given in the Asiatic books, and all of these writings were brought from Hellas when the races left their homeland. From the knowledge obtained in these books the Hellenic philosophers formulated the doctrine on which the Christian religion is based.

The purpose of the churches is to teach worship, and that is what constitutes the doctrine of the Christian religion. The teaching of the churches, however, consists of the personification of the law and philosophy of life described in the ancient writings. They do not teach that God is a universal God, but that he is a man who talks, walks, sits, and acts as any other human being in the flesh. The Christian churches are organized to teach the philosophy of a personal God, and their leaders, whether priest, ministers, or laymen, considered themselves the personal representatives of God on earth. The Man personification of God and the law and philosophy of life, have brought on the misunderstanding of the Hebrew writings. This misunderstanding of the law is the principal reason why the Christians disagree, in all points, regarding the law and the religion. When they discontinue their worship of a personal Man-God they will then realize that their God is the sun, and that the law equally applies to all.

CHAPTER 10

MOHAMMEDANISM

The Mohammedan religion is based on and formulated from the writings contained in the Koran, which is the Holy Book of the Mohammedans. The Koran as a book is an explanation of the law, and the philosophical doctrines of the Koran are based on and taken from the ancient writings.

Mohammed, the founder of Islamism, was born November 10, 570 A.D., or April 21, 571 A.D., and died June 30, 632 A.D. The doctrine known as the religion of the Mohammedans originated in the country of Aram by a race called Saracenes. It is the religion of the Arabians, described as having been reformed by a man named Mohammed.

The principle on which Mohammedanism is based is Monotheism, which means a God undivided in a God head of one, representing the Sun. It is the worship of God in nature, and is the same as Judahism and Brahmanism, who see God in the power of the Sun producing the conditions and climate in the seasons of the year. The Mohammedans pray to and worship a Universal God and feel confident that the etherial spirit of the universe will be attracted to them and help them. They, however, do not realize that the God referred to in the Bible, and Koran, is the Sun, because they worship a God they cannot understand.

The word Allah in the Mohammedan religion corresponds to the Holy Ghost of the Christians, representing the ether, and is a description of the Spirit of God which manifests an omnipresent element. The religion of Mohammed is to follow the law, and the description of the worship is the explanation of the operation of the law.

Mohammedans believe "the Koran to have been written by the hands of noble, righteous scribes, and to have been sent down to the lowest heavens complete, from whence it was revealed from time to time to the prophets by the angel Gabriel." It appears that there were, even before the Mohammedan Era, diverse opinions regarding the law and the worship of God.

It is given in the Mohammedan writings that the law of heaven was confused and lost to the human race on earth. The racial religions were apparently known to Mohammed, as he said that none understood the law of God, and they were teaching a religion they themselves did not understand.

The origin of the teachings of Mohammed consists of the fact that he heard a voice speak to him from out of the unseen heaven, which said that he, Mohammed, was selected to explain the law of this earth to his people. The unseen being (Gabriel), who spoke to him from the spirit world continued to give him information, and explained the law that the sacred books contained. The story of Mohammed, and how he obtained the knowledge the Koran contains, is a very simple one, and is similar to that by which Emanuel Swedenborg obtained his story. It is that beings who exist as spirits, who speak the language of the race, informed Mohammed, as well as Sweden-

borg, of what the law of heaven actually consisted. He was informed that this law was given in the Bible and in the other sacred books, and that his work was to correct the misinterpretations of the other books. From which it will be seen that the contents of the Koran are the explanations of the Bible, given to Mohammed from the spirit world. He at first held back from giving out this information, but he finally began to explain what the law of the world was, and what the methods were of observing the law. It is a common knowledge that Mohammed explained what the Bible and other sacred books contained, because he said that the writings of the Koran were not originated by him, but were an interpretation of the older books, which the spirit Gabriel explained to him in his own language.

Mohammedans teach that "the Mother of the Book is written in the heaven, and that the spirit of God sent it to earth by revelation in sacred books for the benefit of humanity." The Mohammedans make the statement that the Koran was originally written in the heaven, and if it is lost another book can be written, as it contains the law of heaven, which can not be destroyed. It is not our intention to describe what the Mohammedan religion consists of today, as it has become like other religious doctrines, in the belief, that God in the heaven is personified, and that when the Mohammedan dies he passes on to his God in a given locality in heaven.

Mohammed is called a prophet, and the Christian priests and ministers speak with scorn of him as being a prophet. They do not understand that Mohammed explained the law of the universe, and as the law deals with the future on earth, as well as in heaven, he may in proper terms be called a prophet. The Christian priests and ministers are prophets, as they prophecy for a future life, and what the conditions are in the spirit world.

In reference to that Mohammed became entranced and had convulsions, is part of the record of his history. It is very carefully guarded what these convulsions meant and no explanation or reasons are given for them. It seems to be a well known fact that Mohammed had conversation with spirits, and in order to place himself so that the spirits could communicate with him, he had to separate his ego from the physical body in order to do so: that is what caused the distortion of his features at the time. It was this trance condition described by the great Swedenborg. He relates his experiences when he first tried to leave the material body, and states that it was very painful, and caused distortion of his features. The Mohammedan writings do not explain the cause or reason for the convulsions, but anyone familiar with spirit control knows what it is, and this principle is explained scientifically by Swedenborg.

Mohammedanism today consists of the worship of God in an apparent ceremonial performance. It is in the form of reading a ritual and speaking in a prayerful mood to God, whereby they inform God that he is great and powerful, and for that reason they ask God to give them for whatever they pray. The Mohammedan Church, as an organization, is divided into two doctrinal factions, similar to the Catholic and Protestant Churches, and they again are divided into a multitude of minor sects. The different Moham-

medan sects teach that all who belong to their church (sect) will be saved, and those who do not will go to a hell of eternal punishment. All the sects, however, teach that the God Allah is the creator of the universe, and that Mohammed was his prophet.

The first historic reference regarding the Arabic race, dates from the time of the Aryan migration westward about 1000 B.C. The Arabs are said to be related to the Hebrews, the descendants of Shem, and are therefore Asiatic. This race consisted of a number of tribes, some of which were called "Saracenes," "Sabeans," "Bedouins," and "Ismaelites." The Sabean-Ismaelites, in the south, were at war with the Bedouins of the north. They all lived in the desert east of Babylon, on the Persian Gulf near the Sea. The Arabs had no ancient sacred books of their own, but adopted Judahism mixed with Zoroastrianism and called it "Sabeanism," the worship of the heavenly bodies. The Arabs, Medes, and Iranian races lived as neighbors on the Persian Gulf in B.C. time; that is the reason their religion corresponds to that of the Egyptians, Hebrew, Persians, and other Hellenic races. The western homeland of the Arabic races was east of the holy mountains on what is now called the desert in California, Arizona, and Nevada.

CHAPTER 11

THE MESSIAH, SON OF MAN

The ancient books contain a prophetic description of the coming age, which is this: that at the termination of the Christian Era, a God, Messiah, or Savior, will arise who is to present a philosophy, which is to become the religion of the world. It is a well known fact that every race, creed, and religious organization, believes in the prehistoric legendary prophecy that the coming age will produce a Savior, who is to set the human race free. The descriptions of the personality of this expected redeemer are contradictory as, in some of them, this Savior is described as a man, and in other writings is given the name of a woman. In the Bible, the description given is that the man Jesus is to return to Palestine again and that he is to rule the world from there for one thousand years. In the book of Revelation, a reference is made about a woman, who is to produce a condition on earth which will change the thoughts of man.

In reference to the study of the sacred books, regarding the time for the coming of the Messiah, the beginning of the Messianic Age, we will advise students to read any encyclopedia on this topic, as a detailed description is there given where in the Bible, and other books, this information can be obtained. In order to get a better understanding and to realize that other races, besides the Hebrews, preserved historic records regarding the coming of a Messiah, we will recommend books published under the title of "Messiah," "Son of Man," and "World's Crucified Saviors," which can be obtained in public libraries.

All ages are described in the name of man, and the birth and resurrection, or second coming, of the man represent the beginning of another age. The return of Jesus to earth, as a Savior, from His residence in the heaven is not the coming of a man with flesh and blood, but the beginning of another age of time. Time, as ages, has a beginning and ending, and the father of time is the sun, who resides in the heaven. The children of father time, therefore, represent ages which are born, killed, and resurrected as they pass.

The churches, as religious organizations, base their belief on the coming of a world Savior from the prophecies made in the sacred books. The language employed by the writers of the ancient books is such that it appears as if a God is to be sent to earth, to inform mankind of what the law of the universe consists. One of the greatest mistakes, handed down to us from B.C. time, is the idea that a God in past ages has sent, and that He again is going to send part of himself to earth, as a Man-God, to teach the human race the law. The sacred books contain prophecies stating that at the end of the present age someone on earth will obtain a knowledge regarding the law of the universe. It is this information which is said to be sent from God in the heaven, and the one who reveals this knowledge is by the writers of these

books called a Prophet, Messiah, and Savior. Those believing in supernatural wisdom assert that the prophecies described in the ancient books, that a universal information will be sent to earth, have been prearranged by a Man-God. It is these prophecies which have caused the Christians to believe in a personal God and an individual Savior of the world.

The Christians look for the return of Jesus, who will rule on earth during the Millennium Age; the Jews await the coming of their Messiah, and God's Kingdom in Jerusalem; the Moslems believe that the Mahdi will come and prepare the way for the coming of the Lord, and a new Kingdom; the Zoroastrians have prophecies relating to the coming of Shah Bahram, (Saoshyant) and the establishment of the divine order of things on earth; the Brahmans expect the return of the God Chrishna; the Hindus believe that the Divine Spirit of Vyasa will return to earth for the benefit of the race; the Buddhists expect the return of the Gautama Buddha, whose mission on earth will be the bringing of a spiritual knowledge to mankind; the American Indian also believes that an Indian Messiah will appear, who will restore them to their former homeland and thereby save the race; and the Mormons look for the coming of the Son of Man, who will reveal the mystery of the ages to the entire human race.

The Avatar, or Savior of the old Vedic Brahmans, called Chrishna, is related to have been crucified in the twelfth century B.C. According to the holy book, "Ramazand," Chrishna was crucified, as a Savior, for the sins of all the people on earth so as to save them from destruction. The story about the God Chrishna is recorded principally in the book Bahgavat Gita, the episode portion of the Mahabarata Bible. This book is believed to be, like other Bibles, holy and inspired from a God, and the Hindus claim for it an age of six thousand years. Every Hindu Brahmans look for the return, or second coming of Chrishna, as an established article of faith. The holy Vedas and the Bahgavat Gita prophecy of the return of Chrishna; and what the conditions would be on earth when he comes. It is that: "He shall come crowned with lights; he shall come, and the heavens and the earth shall be joyous; the stars shall pale before his splendor; the earth will be too small to contain him, for he is infinite, he is almighty, he is wisdom, he is beauty, he is all in all; and all men, all animated beings, beasts, birds, trees, and plants, will chant his praises; he will regenerate all bodies and purify all souls." Such are a few of the prophetic statements regarding the return or second coming of the God Chrishna.

The last of all the prophets, prophesied about, is the Samaritan Prophet, referred to in the Babylonian book of Enoch. The Samaritan prophet is not described as a God, Savior, or Messiah, but simply as a prophet, who will reveal the mysteries of heaven and earth, recorded in the sacred books, and after his revelations no other prophet will be necessary, as he will reveal all that can be revealed when he comes.

Theosophists, and other modern students of ancient writings, await the Millennium, when universal law, religion, and mythology will be understood. The teaching of Theosophy was obtained and formulated from the

Vedic writings of the Brahmans and Buddhists by Madame H. P. Blavatsky, the organizer of the Theosophical Society. The Theosophical Brotherhood is not a religious sect; they formulate no creed, except reincarnation, and some of them honestly believe they have solved the mystery of the coming of a Messianic teacher. Dr. Annie Besant, of the American Theosophical Society, believes that Mr. J. Krishnamurti, a native of India, is the personality in whose body the Messiah will manifest his presence when he returns to earth. It is their aim to organize a new Catholic Church and a Liberal Masonic Society for the promulgation of the teaching the Messiah will reveal.

The Theosophical Society, organized by Madame Blavatsky, exists today as two independent societies; one of them led by Madame Katherine Tingley, with headquarters at Point Loma, California, and the other with headquarters at Adyar, India, with Dr. Annie Besant as leader. The Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society, with Madame Katherine Tingley as president, believes in the coming of a world teacher, who will reveal the mystery described in the sacred books, but not in the return to earth of a God, and they consequently do not accept Dr. Annie Besant's theories regarding the return of a God. In order to promulgate the teaching of the coming of a Messiah, Dr. Annie Besant and her followers have organized, within their society, an auxiliary, "The Order of the Star in the East," and they have been proclaiming the world over the return to earth of Jesus as a master teacher. It is, therefore, the Hindu belief in the coming of a Hindu world teacher they have adopted, with the added information that it is the Christian God, Jesus, who is returning to earth, as a spirit, to occupy the body of J. Krishnamurti in order to manifest in the flesh.

Dr. Annie Besant and her followers promulgate the theory that at the ending of the Christian Age, a God will return from the spirit world and occupy the body of a man in the flesh. The purpose for the coming of this teacher is to reveal the hidden knowledge contained in the old sacred books, and it is their object to inform the world of his coming, and thereby prepare the way for his revelations. Dr. Annie Besant obtained the information regarding the coming of a teacher, in India, as she makes the statement that she was informed by spirits that a teacher would appear on earth at this time. Dr. Annie Besant has made the statement that Mr. J. Krishnamurti is the man in the flesh who has been selected and prepared by spirits so that his physical body can be occupied by the spirit body of the master when he comes. It is said that she was informed by spirits as a medium, that the master is awaiting a stated time in years before he will manifest in the body of the man in the flesh. The spirits who gave Dr. Besant this information have not made it known in what country the man in the flesh will reside, but the Bible states that he will be of Abrahams seed, and that Jesus is to return to a New Jerusalem.

In reference to the return of a God, the question now is, if this man selected by the spirits is the man J. Krishnamurti, and if not, where on earth is this man in the flesh living, because where he resides is the place where

the master will locate while in his body. The locating of this spirit teacher has become a very interesting topic among believers in the coming of a Savior, because the people living on the different continents expect him to appear in the country and locality where they live. The Hindus expect the man in the flesh to be a native of India; the Australians, Europeans, as well as the other races, expect him to be of their nationality, and that the master will appear in their home country. It is evident that when a master teacher comes he will return, according to the Bible, to the old homeland of the Hebrew race. The sacred books relate that at the time of the end, a teacher would appear on earth, and from the comparative descriptions given it is evident Dr. Besant refers to the spirit teacher all the other races expect. It is also evident that this is the prophet teacher referred to in the book of Deuteronomy 18:15, 22; Acts 3:22, 24, where it relates that "A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you." Dr. Annie Besant, and others who believe in Theosophy and reincarnation, will come to understand the ancient books when they realize that the coming of a Messiah is not the return to earth of a Man-God from somewhere in the heaven, but the beginning of another age of time. It may be permissible to state that it is not our intention to criticise and condemn Dr. Annie Besant, the Theosophical Society, and church organizations, but to express our idea regarding the Messiah, in such terms that they can see their mistake and stop the mythological teaching of an imaginary God.

The followers of Bahatism firmly believe that Abdul Baha; of Persia, was the God sent Savior referred to, and that his philosophy of universal peace on earth constitutes the religion of the coming age. The best example of how religious organizations and Saviors are made can be seen from the Bahai religion, which we will describe, as it has now taken on the form of international magnitude.

The Bahai movement originated in Persia, under the name of Babs, by Mirza-Ali Mohammed in 1843. His teaching was concerned with the correcting of the misleading doctrines of Mohammedanism. He obtained a number of followers, and this sect was called the Babs, Babis, and Saviors, so named from Babylonian prophecies. The founder of the Babis sect was called "The first point and Gateway to God," which means the central point of the creative universe and is the Sun. Mirza-Ali Mohammed was born October 18th, 1819, and proclaimed himself the gateway to heaven at the age of 24, when he became a personified Savior. He was forbidden to teach this doctrine by the Mohammedans, but he persisted, and was executed on account of his teachings in July 1850, which makes his public service as a prophet about seven years.

Among the followers of the Babs' teaching was a man by the name of Mirza Hussein Ali of Norr (Baha 'O'lla), born November 12, 1817, in Persia. His father's name was Mirza-Abbos, but his son became known as a divinity by the name of Baha 'O'lla. The word and the name of Baha were

given to the prophets of the sect, and is an abbreviation of Babylon, from which the name of Bahatism is derived.

The Mohammedans did not permit the Bahaists to teach their religion; they imprisoned and killed their leaders for so doing. Their teaching was, however, carried on secretly and Baha 'O'lla became their second leader and prophet. He was imprisoned and banished in 1852 by the Mohammedans, and lived as a prisoner with his family for forty years. Baha 'O'lla began to teach the Babs doctrine when 27 years of age, and continued to do so until his death, May 28, 1892. His teaching consisted of the worship of the different racial gods, in the name of one God, which would produce peace on earth and good will among men, and thereby inherit happiness in a future existence. After the death of Baha 'O'lla, the Bahaist religion took on the form of a personal character. His son Abdul Baha, at that time became the leader of the sect and proclaimed himself a prophet.

Abdul Baha was the last leader of the Bahaist movement. He was born May 23, 1844, in Persia, and died November 28, 1921, in Palestine. He obtained his education and philosophical knowledge from his father. The followers of Bahatism describe Abdul Baha as "His Holiness, the Master." and according to their belief his name is exalted and supreme and is to be glorified forever. He is referred to as a God in the same manner as the Catholic Church describes the personality of Jesus, as the Son of God. They see in the emanation of Abdul Baha the personification of God, and describe him as the Savior of the World in the teachings of Bahatism. He spoke and acted in the name of God and talked in an important manner, and all who worshipped at his shrine had to pay homage to him. He considered himself a God-sent prophet and a savior of the world, who was to lead the human race into the knowledge of eternal life.

The religion of Bahatism has followers in all parts of the world. They worship Abdul Baha as a holy man above the human race. They teach that God has manifested his intelligent will, in the selection of the three founders of Bahatism, and they constitute a Trinity of holy men called the "Three Lights," representing God on earth. The founders of Bahatism obtained their knowledge, regarding the law of the universe, from spirits who informed them of the philosophy of life. Their doctrine is the same as spiritualism in that they base their religion on information obtained from spirits, whom they consider as guardian angels. The Bahaist method of worship and organization is the same as the Catholics, Mohammedans, and Mormons, for the reason that they all worship a personal God who has sent a Savior to earth to save the world. "The First Bab" repeatedly made the declaration that a world Savior would come in the near future, but at no time did he say that he would be a Persian. He foretold the coming of the Messiah in the future, but did not say of what nationality and in what country he would reside. The first "Bab" did not know, and had never met, Baha 'O'lla.

There are a number of other reformers, who have formed societies, whose followers claim their dead leader and organizer to be the one sent by

God and the next Savior of the world. They are all, however, teaching a mythical religion, and do not understand that the new Savior of the world is the recognition of a universal God in the sun.

From the description given in the prophecies regarding the coming of a Savior, a peculiar idea has taken hold of the minds of a certain class of advanced thinkers. It consists of this: that if a Savior is to appear, he of necessity must have a mother. Their mother idea is that they have been selected by a higher power to go forth and teach a new philosophy, and from their efforts will be born a new doctrine which will save the world. There are in fact a number of both men and women who honestly believe they have been selected by God to be the saviors of the coming age. From this it will be seen that the idea of a world Savior is not confined to India and Persia, but that it is a well known belief the world over, and that it is not understood. If the truth were known, there would be no ground for disagreement, as this knowledge would then be a science, and not merely theories, or opinions.

There is one fact that all the teachers of the different religions agree on, the time of the end. The Christians, as well as all the rest of the world religions, describe that at the end of the present cycle, called the "Judgment Day," a teacher will arise. Their sacred books contain the prophecies giving the conditions which will exist at the time. They have observed that the years described correspond to the present time, but they do not understand by what method the ancients calculated ages in a given number of years. They have come to realize that the World War is described in the Bible, which has verified their calculation in years, and from this fact alone they know that now is the time of the Judgment Day when a Messiah, or prophet, is to appear.

There is an organization known as the International Bible Students Association (Russellites) formed by a Christian minister by the name of Charles T. Russell, which believes in the return of the Man-God, Jesus. His understanding of the Bible was formulated from the calculations made by William Miller, who discovered the ancient method of reading years and ages in the Bible. William Miller, and his followers, the Millerites, calculated that Jesus, a man, was due to return to earth in the year 1843-44, but the Millerites, including Pastor Russell, later discovered that Miller had made a mistake of 70 years, and that Jesus probably would return in the year 1914. The Bible Students Association have published millions of books explaining the statements made in the Bible that Jesus would return to earth between the years 1914 and 1925. They refuse to reason and do not realize that his second coming means a new age born in 1925, and also that this year indicates the beginning of the Millennium Age.

The followers of the religion of Christian Science believe that Mrs. Mary Baker Eddy, the founder of the sect, is the woman referred to in the Book of Revelation. It is evident that Mrs. Eddy was not a Savior of the world, as Mrs. Eddy's teachings belong to the Christian religion, and furthermore, she died teaching the Christian religion during the Christian age. The new

teacher is recorded to lead the Jews, Christians, Brahmins, Mohammedans, and other worshippers out of their false and misleading ceremonial religious teachings, and Mrs. Eddy did not change the Christian, or any other religion, as her writings only produced another sect of believers in the Christian religion.

The Bible students known as the Millerites, now called the Seventh Day Adventists Church, have correctly solved the problem of reading time and ages in years, as given in the Bible. Their literature states that the World War is described in the Bible, and that at the termination of the Christian Age is the time for the beginning of the Millennium, and the return or second coming of Jesus. Their understanding of the Bible is that 144,000 human beings will be saved at this Judgment Day, and that they cannot be saved unless they refrain from work and worship the Lord on Saturday. They teach that the soul of man remains unconscious in death, and that the body and soul will, at the return of Jesus, at the beginning of the Millennium, rise from the grave and earth to meet him in the clouds. They apply the prophetic description of the coming of a Savior literally, and have the unqualified belief that Jesus as a man, with flesh and blood, has been residing with his father God in the etherial heaven for the past 1,888 years. They teach that he will return in the same body of flesh, and in the same manner as he left the grave and earth.

The Christians do not realize that Jesus and Uranus stand for the same principle, and that the Bible writers recorded Uranus as residing in the heaven during the Christian Age; and that it is Uranus who is with his father, the sun, in the heaven. They do not understand that Uranus, and the principle which he stands for have been lost, and that he is now rediscovered again, and appears as he did 1,888 years ago. It is the same principle, given in the prophecies about the woman who is to cause the condition on earth, described in the Book of Revelation. This woman represents Neptune in principle, and is described in the Bible as the etherial spirit, and mother of all life. In reality the principle given in the woman is that she represent's a mother's influence, and is the spirit of the age, ordinarily called public opinion. It means, in plain language, that the prophetic description of a woman Savior of the world is that public opinion will be formed, or moulded, from the efforts of the women during the coming age.

An age, as a son of time, is described and calculated from the sun. God's son, as an age, therefore, is born on earth when the sun appears on the eastern horizon. It is described that when Jesus is to return to earth, He is to appear in the heaven, and that He will return to earth in the same manner as the rising of the sun. The ending of the Christian Age is described in the story that Jesus went to heaven, and that He is to return to earth in the same manner as He ascended into the heaven. It is the second coming, or return of Jesus, which is described as the Messianic and Millennium Age.

The man Savior referred to in all the prophecies is a spirit who knows the law, and predescribed as the Ancient of Days, Hercules, Gabriel, Elias.

and Michael. The condition described he will produce, in the new age, is that the truth and facts regarding religion and the law will be known, and it is this knowledge which will make man free from priestcraft. The ancient writings contain the statement that a man on earth will obtain information from a spirit, regarding the law, which will cause a change in the thoughts of the human race, and thereby produce the philosophy manifest during the Millennium Age. It is a description of a condition existing in the heaven, and a similar one produced on the earth. The man and woman in the heaven are described as Saviors, and represent the spirit world in the names of Uranus and Neptune. On earth they correspond to Uncle Sam and Columbia, and among the human race to the man and the woman. The spirit and nature of the new teaching will be manifest in the contents of books which will be published at that time. Psalms 40:7-8, Rev. 10: and 20:12.

The information and knowledge contained in these books will change the thoughts of man, and produce a philosophy and science previously not known or understood.

The man Savior is referred to in the Acts 17:31 "Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men in that he hath raised him from the dead."

The Book of Mormon contains a very good description of the existing conditions within the land where the Hebrew race lived, from 600 B.C. to 420 A.D. It states that the Nephites lived in the city of Jerusalem where the Hebrews had their headquarters. The Book of Mormon also contains the leading prophetic events of the world's history during the Christian Age. In the book of 1 Nephi, chapters 13 and 14, a reference is made to the formation of the Roman Catholic Church, verses 2 to 9; the discovery of the American continent by Columbus and the consequent emigration and formation of the United States is given in verses 12 to 19; the preservation of the Bible and the bringing of it to America and the formation of the Catholic Church is referred to in verses 20 to 33; the 13th chapter closes with the information that books will be published in America which will contain what has been removed from the Bible. The Book of Mormon as a whole describes that America was populated in B.C. time. We will therefore recommend this book to all students of the Bible and ancient history.

The Book of Mormon 2 Nephi 3: contains descriptions of the coming of a new Moses in the latter days. Verse 6, "For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loin." Verse 8, "And I will give unto him a commandment, that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in my eyes; for he shall do my work." Verse 13, "And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord." Verse 14, "And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: "Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him,

shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loin, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise." Verse 17, "And the Lord hath said, I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much; for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him." The Book of Mormon can be obtained anywhere at the Mormon Church and in public libraries.

The book known as the "Doctrine and Covenants of the Mormon Church" relates the coming of a Savior. In section 130:1 it says: "When the Savior shall appear we shall see him as he is. We shall see that he is a man like ourselves." In section 130:14-15: Joseph Smith gave the time when this man would be where he could see him, according to a prophecy made to him by a spirit in 1843. It says: "I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the coming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following: "Joseph, my son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man; therefore let this suffice, and trouble me no more on this matter." Joseph Smith, a native citizen of the United States, was born December 23, 1805. He would consequently attain the age of eighty-five years in December 1890, when he would see this man if he were alive at that time. It is therefore evident that the Son of Man would reside within the United States after the year 1890 A.D. The Mormon Church, now called the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, has not as yet discovered the Son of Man, but they expect him in the near future.

The Bible states that the Messiah would return at the time of the end, and that before his coming a knowledge, regarding the law of the heaven, would be revealed to man on earth. It relates that the knowledge regarding the continuity of life, after death, would be revealed before the Messiah came, and that those who received this information were called "Forerunners of the Messiah." It is evident from the prophetic description given in the Bible, and the records of Emanuel Swedenborg, Joseph Smith, and Madame H. P. Blavatsky, that they were the described forerunners of the Messiah. It is a known fact that Emanuel Swedenborg, Joseph Smith, and Madame H. P. Blavatsky were the first human beings in the flesh, during the Christian Age, to reveal scientifically and prove the continuity of life after death, and that they can, therefore, be considered as the forerunners of the Messiah. Emanuel Swedenborg was born in 1688, and died in 1772; Joseph Smith was born in 1805, and died in 1844; Madame H. P. Blavatsky was born in 1831, and died in 1891, and Modern Spiritualism dates from the time of the Fox Sisters in 1848. The revelations of Swedenborg, Smith, Madame Blavatsky, and Spiritualism have changed the belief in the future existence of the soul of man. These can, therefore, be considered as the revealers of the knowledge of the continuity of life, and can be called the forerunners of the Messiah.

In reference to the coming of the Messiah, the New Schaff-Herzog Re-

ligious Encyclopedia, published in 1910, contains some very interesting prophecies copied from the Bible, Sanhedrin, and other books of which the following is an extract: "the Messiah was to appear suddenly (Baba Sanhedrin 97: Three things come unexpectedly: the Messiah, a thing that is found and a scorpion), though the exact time is a subject of dispute. A period of concealment on earth, however, precedes his appearance. The Messiah when he comes is unknown, does not even know himself (that he is the Messiah) until the prophet Elias comes, anoints him, and reveals everything. In the meantime, he perfects himself in the knowledge of God and the Law, instructed by God as were Abraham, Job and Hezekiah, and submits to discipline in good works. According to Sanhedrin 98a, he sits in Rome at the gate, surrounded by the wretched and the sick, whose wounds he binds, waiting for that 'today' when the conversion of his people will allow him to come to them."

The ancient writers realized that their country would be destroyed and that it would be rediscovered and repopulated again, and also that it was the law causing this destruction and migration of the races which would be revealed by a spirit at that time, and this spirit was, therefore, described as a God, Messiah, and Savior.

The following is another story regarding the coming of a teacher and the prevailing conditions during the Messianic Age. It is that a conjunction of certain events are to take place; which is to act with extraordinary moral power on the world at large. "It is, first, that the prophets (churches) identify the Messianic advent with an age when brute force shall have come to an end, when warfare and strife shall have disappeared from the earth, and when love shall have become the sole governing principle of humanity; and, secondly, that this important work of the regeneration of mankind is to be brought about by the instrumentality of the Jewish race."

It is prophesied in the Bible that the children of the earth will return to their original home, called the New World, and the fact become known that the earth is spherical, and also that the Bible itself describes the astronomical law of the earth. It gives the time and age when Uncle Sam, as a man child, is to prophesy for the other nations, and he is therefore, described as the Savior of the world.

There is a principle involved in the name "Urania," which means the spirit of the age, comparatively described in the nature of Uranus. It is written that Uranus is the only begotten Son of God, and that he will rule the world for a thousand years from his heavenly home in the coming age. The Urania teaching, which will originate in the United States, will become the religion for all races in future ages. That is the teaching which will set mankind free. The new teaching will prove that the writings on religion are misrepresented, and not understood. When people are awakened to this fact, they will realize their mistake and discard the present mythological doctrines. Astronomers have come to understand that astronomy without Urania, are mere calculations. They know, however, that nature provides the condition in which Urania manifests, and that in due time someone will

explain what has appeared to be a hidden knowledge. Urania may manifest in dreams or in visions, but the fact remains that it is Urania which manifests, and is called the spirit of the age.

The idea of an individual Savior, or Redeemer, has proven a curse to humanity during the Christian Age. The idea of a Savior is that someone else, in the sense of a Man-God, is going to save mankind from eternal damnation. It leads man to believe that the ancient Gods and the human race have disagreed and are now enemies, and that it would be necessary to engage this Savior, as we do an attorney, to appear in court to plead for mercy, or settle disputes. It is apparent from the ancient descriptions of a Savior, that the terms used are misleading. They state that Urania, in the cycle of time, when the United States is above water, will lead to the discovery of the facts regarding the law contained in the sacred books, and from this knowledge the country and age is called a Savior. From this it will appear that the coming age, as a cycle of time, is the Savior referred to, and the country described as the New World, where this Savior rules, is the United States where freedom reigns and where equity and justice are manifested in the spirit of the nation.

It should be realized that at the ending of the Gospel, or Christian Age, is the beginning of the Millennium, or Aquarian Age, the time described for the return of Jesus, the Savior, to earth, and that it represents a change from the age of the fishermen to the age of the son of man. The Bible relates that there will be a sign in the heaven to indicate the time for the return of Jesus, and that this sign will be the sign of the son of man. Matt. 24:27-31: Luke 21:25-32. When it becomes known that the sign of the son of man is the zodiacal sign Aquarius, the water carrier, it will then be understood what is meant by the term of coming, or beginning, of a new age of time. The passing of the polarity for the sun, from the sign Pisces to Aquarius, indicates the beginning of an age in the sign of the son of man. This man and the sign he represents is in the heaven, and the condition produced is described in the sacred books in the name of the Millennium, Messianic, and Aquarian Age. It is that, at the time of the end of the Christian Age, the kingdoms of the old world, and the prevailing religious doctrines of all the nations on earth, will be destroyed, and is the beginning of an age of justice when the common people will rule the earth. It will come to pass that the common people, in all parts of the earth, will demand and obtain by force the governing control over the country and races to which they belong, and retain this for four hundred years during the Millennium Age.

It is not advisable, at the present time, to relate what the ancient books say will take place at the time of the end, as we remember that Bible students were imprisoned for describing, from Bible prophecies, the last World War, but we will make the statement that now is the time of the end, and that it, therefore, will be unnecessary to explain what the coming armagedden means, as a dissatisfaction exists today, among all nations and churches. The Seventh Day Adventists Church, and the International Bible Students.

have published millions of books describing the return of Jesus, and the consequent so-called armagedden, and those interested in this study, can readily obtain this information from their literature.

PART 3
THE ELEMENTS

CHAPTER 12

ETHER, MATTER, and GRAVITATION

It is not our intention to give a detailed description of the contents and operation of the universe, but as we have described the action of the elements in the heaven and on earth as the law of the universe, we aim to define of what the elements and their manifestations consist. From observations made we realize that the universe consists of matter and ether in motion, and that these principles, or substances, fill all space and control all energy, from which we learn that God and man are made of the same material, and that the God principle in the heaven also applies to man on earth.

The duration and extent of the universe is infinite and unbounded, and is completely filled with substance. It has no beginning or ending; for the universe is eternal, and consists of all there is in existence.

Matter is the substance of which our solar system and all the rest of the heavenly bodies are composed. Matter consists of and contains substance, made up of atoms, which possesses weight and exists as a solid, liquid, or gas, according to local conditions.

The primordial ether is the substance which fills the space wherein our solar system, and all the rest of the stars, manifest their existence. It is the element in which all the heavenly bodies in the entire universe is surrounded, and in which they make their motion, and is the substance which keeps the earth in its proper relation to the sun. The ether is a luminiferous, or light bearing substance of which life is formed caused by the sun's rays. The primordial ether is not made up of atoms, but consists of homogeneous particles or corpuscles, and is the substance which conveys the air we breathe. Ether has no weight, and is millions of millions times thinner than air. It fills all space, which is not filled with matter, in the heaven as well as in the earth. It passes through space between atoms in matter where no air can penetrate, as when light passes through a sheet of glass. The primordial ether always existed, is void of motion and formless, and is the only real, or concrete substance in existence. It is composed of round aboriginal particles, the diameter of which is so fine that it is unmeasurable. Ether offers no resistance to motion, and has a density greater than any other known substance.

The best comparative description regarding the nature of the primordial ether is given in the Tao Poems, which we have copied. It says: "We look at it and do not see it, and we name it the Equable; we listen to it and do not hear it, and we name it the Inaudible; we try to grasp it and do not get hold of it, and we name it the Subtle. With these three qualities it can not

be made the subject of any description and is, therefore, the undescrivable element of the universe."

Gravitation is the name given to the magnetic vibrations, causing attraction and repulsion, which are described in the Bible as God's love and hate, and are called the creative will or word of God. All matter contains ether and has life, or is life, and is in continuous motion. These vibrations become sensible to us in the form of light, heat, electricity, magnetism, and other actions of dynamic power.

It can be taken for granted that man consists of matter and ether, and that the two correspond to body and soul which vibrate as one until at death they part. As there is no other element in the universe of which man can consist, but matter and ether, it stands to reason that the soul of man consists of ether, which fills the material body and causes the vibration of the being. When the soul of man, as a living entity, is separated from the material body, he must of necessity conform to the law of gravitation and continue to exist in the elements that are in harmony with the nature of the substance of which he is composed. The soul can not fill an individual space already full of ether on this sphere of existence; so it vibrates to a level, or plane, according to its own nature. The material body remains, and is absorbed in the elements of its earthly matter, similarly to the way in which the soul continues to exist in the element of ether. From this we can reason that man, as a being, does exist after the so-called death, and that the heaven he then lives in is the same heaven wherein our earth vibrates.

It stands to reason that the place of existence, where man lives after passing out of the material body, is on a plane, or sphere, where the human race, and other beings of this earth, meet and associate as they did when in the flesh. The element in which man exists after death is part of the earth, and is scientifically called protoplasm. We have good reason for explaining this law, and emphasize the fact that it is an unchangeable law which man can not change or influence either for himself or for others. It has become customary, and in some countries compulsory, to help the spirit-soul by prayers to a personal God to assist each individual in his journey out of the flesh. It should be understood that man, as a being, after the separation from the body, consists of ether, and he is then called a spiritual, or ethereal being, and is a spirit. He has then the faculty and ability to penetrate through matter, as when light passes through a pane of glass. From this alone we should be able to judge that the life in the ethereal world is not subject to climatic conditions, and that the gifts of nature are far superior to the conditions we have to endure in the flesh. It is therefore evident that prayers for the dead become a lost energy. After we come to realize of what the universe really consists, and know the facts regarding the growth and development of man, we will come to the knowledge that the efforts man makes while in the flesh, to help others after they have passed out of the body, are of no avail. The Christian custom of praying for the dead will have as much effect, or produce as much good, as if we should pray to assist the steam when it evaporates from our tea-kettles.

It is not our intention to condemn anyone for thinking, or believing as he sees fit, but to correct the false and erroneous doctrines which bring misery and sorrow to all, both in and out of the body. We should, however, realize that there has been, and always will be, a certain class of people who try to lead and dominate over others, and who for the sake of power or money will keep others in ignorance. The greatest evil inherited from past ages is the dominion the churches have held over mankind. They have held man in ignorance of the law of nature, and assumed a power whereby they could forgive mistakes, and overcome sins against nature as well as to assist the spirit into a comfortable place in heaven. This is an abominable teaching, and used in such a manner that the human race has been made helpless by superstition. We are familiar with honest teachers and leaders who have been informed that the religion they promulgate came from a God. It is also known that there are among them a certain class who teach for the sake of money, and who would not teach otherwise even if they knew the truth. The time has now come when nature demonstrates what the law is, and these teachers, and prophets of all doctrines, can not now avoid learning what the facts are. We should realize that man does not control the conditions which exist on this earth, or in any part of the heaven. The conditions produced by the doctrines of religious organizations are the actual fulfillment of the law, and are produced by nature in the same manner as in the formation of nations and races.

The world is operated, according to law, in cycles or seasons, and life, in whatever vibration it may manifest, has its cycles. The law applies to the sun, planets, and earth, as well as man, nations, and religious doctrines. In the operation of the law, nature begins or is formed, by the action of the elements, grows in its season, and changes form at the fulfillment of the law. The formation and growth of all life, and the conditions produced on this earth, may seem to be a waste of energy. We see misery and sorrow in every direction, whether we look at life, from nature, or from a philosophical point of view. However, life with its tribulations answers the purpose and fulfills its mission in the flesh, as well as it does in an etherialized existence. Man is only part of a great all, and at the end of his season the harvest takes place, and he is gathered by the reaper to continue his evolution according to the law of nature.

CHAPTER 13

FIRE, EARTH, AIR AND WATER

It is a known fact that the earth and sun are made of similar substances, and that these are termed matter, in the form of fire, earth, air and water. Earth is matter in a solid form, air is a mixture of gases, water is a compound and fire, or electricity is matter in motion. It will be seen that the earth is made up of different expressions of elements, and that they can be measured and subdivided in a systematic manner. The ancients described the elements of nature as living beings, and gave them names accordingly. In astrology the elements are described and divided in the same manner as the entire solar system is in space, time and distance. The elements are measured in degrees, and described within the four divisions termed the signs of fire, earth, air and water.

In ancient time the races described the elements of earth as dwarfs, and the living elements in water as nymphs; fire was measured in the name of so many elves or salamanders, and the air contained fairies. These beings were described as living in the element they represented. and when a number of degrees, or a given number of molecules, microbes, or corpuscles was designated, it was given in so many elves, nymphs, mermaids, salamanders, dwarfs, gnomes, fairies, etc. It appears that the law of nature was understood, and that it was just as real to speak of the elements by a given name in numbers as it is to measure oxygen, hydrogen, or nitrogen by a given number of molecules or atoms. The principle point we aim to bring forth is that the ancients knew the law, and that they divided and subdivided the elements into minor parts by describing children and grandchildren of the nymphs, fairies, etc. to specify the number and nature of the elements.

It is the rule among men, at the present time, to divide the material kingdoms of this earth into four parts; but it has been observed that the ancients divided the material earth into three parts. They classified them under the head of the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms. The churches have segregated man from other animals, and classify man as a separate kingdom. It is apparent that the ancients knew that man and animals were made of flesh, and that the spirit of man was not any more important than that of any animal in existence. We find that the ancients divided the material universe in all instances into three parts, and that the elements within the earth were divided into four parts constituting fire, earth, air and water.

We will give a comparative description of how the elements are measured in order to show that the law of the heaven is the law of the earth. It will be observed that the numbers three, four, eight, twelve, thirty-two and forty are the basic numbers on which the elements can be divided, and that nature operates in cycles which again are measured by the same numbers in zodiacal degrees. This can readily be explained by the law of gravitation. It has been observed that whenever anything falls to the earth, under the influence of

gravity, in each second of time, in the fall of the object, it passes through thirty-two more feet of space than it did in the second before. The atmospheric force acting against the earth's gravity increases as we approach the ecliptic; so that the force of gravity, when it is measured, is less the nearer we go to the equator. As gravity increases, for each 32 degrees, we can calculate the intensity of gravity on any part of the earth, but it can not exceed three seconds, since the distance in height, or declination, does not exceed 96 degrees. From this it will be seen that gravitation is divided at the ratio of two to one, making the center of gravity, for the northern hemisphere, at the 32nd degree latitude.

It has been described elsewhere how the law of nature divides all elements into three parts at the ratio of two to one, making the dividing point the center of gravitation. From this it will be seen that the center of gravitation corresponds to 32 seconds or degrees, and also that it corresponds to the atmospheric temperature when water freezes, and to the dividing of the obliquity of the ecliptic, as well as the size of the sun.

There is another method used in dividing the elements, and that is by their density. The method by which density is measured is the same as when applied to gases, vapors, or in the density of air pressure. The standard to go by is the density of distilled water at 36 degrees. It has been observed that distilled water is the most condensed, or heaviest, when it is four degrees above the freezing point, and that this temperature changes the existing conditions of the water. It is very important to realize the principle given in the temperature of water, as it describes the very degree when life begins to form, and the corresponding degree on the earth where the elements produce a similar living condition. This, in other words, means that water freezes at 32 degrees, and this is the dividing point between life and death. Life and living conditions begin when water is at 36 degrees, and also that the 36th degree in latitude is the central point or place where climatic conditions are the most conducive to produce life.

The earth consists of a rocky mass, formed into strata or layers, which overlay each other similar to the concentric layers of an onion. The thickness of the earth's crust varies from about three to four miles at the equator to an immeasurable thickness at the poles. The atmospheric air surrounding the earth extends in space about 180 miles above the earth, and is formed into strata. These air strata vary in density, as they are less compact and more rarefied the higher they extend from the earth, and over half the mass of the air lies within six miles of the surface of the earth. The total weight of the air encompassing the earth amounts to the same as that of a stratum of water encircling the earth 36 feet deep. At or near the level of 60 miles is a stratum of an ethereal, protoplasmic, aerial formation which encircles the earth varying from 40 to 80 feet in thickness. It floats on a stratum of air in the region where the air's weight is nearly zero. It is within this protoplasmic aerial atmosphere that the spirit of man continues to live after he passes out of the body of flesh. This stratum of protoplasmic substance is formed into

layers of a concrete metallic nature, and it is this crust-like formation the ancient compared to an arched roof and a vault of brass.

The earth's density is five times heavier than water, and in order to obtain its density we multiply that of water at 36 degrees by 5, which equals 180 degrees. From this it will be seen that the density of the earth of 180 degrees corresponds to that of fire, air and water, and that this again corresponds to the heat produced by the rays of the sun. From this comparison we can reason that the calculating of time, space, and distance in zodiacal degrees, corresponds to that described in the measurement of fire, earth, air and water.

It must be understood that matter exists in a solid, liquid, or gaseous state, and that the same law applies to all expressions and is calculated by the same method. It is a fact that water-vapor is liquid water plus heat, and liquid-water is ice plus heat, which means that heat is an element added to matter which produces the effect of changing matter from a solid to a gaseous, or liquid state, and may be called heat-force. Heat is measured in the form of air, gas, light, sound and gravitation. Heat produces vibration or motion of matter, so causing gravitation and all similar apparent phenomena, which are measured in waves, and are termed radiation. The same method is used in the measurement of all radiating waves as in the motion of light, which is at the rate of 186,000 miles per second in the air.

According to ancient astronomical calculations, 276 degrees below zero on the Centigrade scale, is the point of absolute cold, when it can be no colder. Matter reduced to 276 degrees below would have no heat in it, consequently nothing can be colder, and no material life can exist in this temperature. It is apparent that the temperature of the primordial ether is 276 degrees below, and that all radiation is calculated from this degree. The records of the ancient races inform us that cycles, or ages, begin on the East Coast of Asia, at the 270 degree of longitude, which corresponds to the first degree in Sagittarius. There must be a reason for this, and it will be seen that the beginning of the cycles, or ages, corresponds to the temperature of the ether between 270 and 276 degrees below on the Centigrade scale. It, therefore, appears that the ancients knew the law and that all calculations were based accordingly. The origin, or beginning of all life is in the ether and as absolute zero is 273 degrees below, it will be seen that the temperature of the ether is confined between 270 and 276 degrees below zero on the Centigrade scale. It is therefore evident that radiant heat and light, as well as all vibrations of ethereal force, are calculated on the Centigrade scale; that the material element of this earth is measured in degrees above zero; and that both methods are comparatively employed to describe time, space and location in degrees.

Radiant heat consists of waves in the ether, and works in the same manner as light and sound. In order to produce radiation, the surrounding elements must be cooler than the thing which produces radiation. If its surroundings were hotter, it could not give heat to them, but they would give heat to it. In the process of producing radiating waves in the ether, through matter, the

law of nature must be followed whether it is in heat, sound, light, or motion.

It is well understood that there are intelligent beings who are composed of and exist in the elements of ether, and these are called spirits. When they manifest their energies they do so in waves, according to the law of nature. In order to produce successful radiation of any form, from ethereal or spiritual beings to the material world, the student should study this law and conform to it, and it will be found to be a scientific study, and not witchcraft as it is usually called.

We are all familiar with radiating waves, sent and received by radiograph, produced by instruments atuned to the ethereal sphere within a given radius. It is the physical, or material sound, which we hear in the reproducing instrument of the radiograph. A mental ethereal radio is also produced by the action of the brain, and is called thinking, telepathy, and the power of mind, but no mechanical device has as yet been invented for recording the mental vibration and sound caused by the action of thinking. From this we can realize that ethereal waves can be sent and received mechanically by material contact, and that an ethereal vibration is produced in the brain of thinking beings. These vibrations can be sent to other thinking entities so producing what is called mind reading, or thought transference.

It should be realized that there are ethereal living beings called spirits, and that their existence, motion and thoughts cause ethereal vibrations to form into waves similar to the sound produced by the brain, and in the radiograph. Radiating ethereal waves can, therefore, be produced in the minds of spirits as it can in the brain of material man. From this it will be seen that mind is to the spirit what the brain is to the body, and that the process of thinking is the sending of radio speaking vibrations from one spirit, or being, to another in both its ethereal and material forms. It, therefore, becomes a very simple matter to distinguish the difference between the ethereal and material world in its various expressions on this earth. The ether, called "Om," and the elements are described in detail in the Upanishads.

Ether as a substance is the omnipotent, omnipresent and everlasting element which fills the space of the universe wherein the sun, stars, planets and earth exist. Ether is; in fact, the scientific name for the life-giving principle which permeates the entire creative universe. It is the power, or life giving ego, in a grain of wheat, in every drop of blood, and in the air we breathe. Ether is the vitamin, or life-giving element in the milk, which builds the ethereal body within the flesh. Ether is a real substance, and can be measured as space in the same manner as air, gas, or vibration. Ether as an element has been photographed by the use of the spectroscope, and ethereal beings have also been photographed, but a different method is employed.

Ether is as much an element of nature as the material the earth is made of, and when the ether enters into any of the material elements of earth, it takes on the form of living material beings. The life-giving element of ether expresses its presence in waves, cycles, or periods of time. At the termination of its manifestation in a given form, the material and the ethereal elements

separate, after which time the different elements take on new forms, and express their manifestations according to environment. It is not our intention to analyze ether and matter as substances, as they are two of the best known elements of nature, and more has been said and written on these topics than any other in ages past, but under different names. The point we aim to bring forth is that the soul of man is included in the elements of the universe, and that it exists in the ether.

It is generally understood that the soul or spirit of man, when separated from the body, goes to heaven in the form of an earthly human being and remains there eternally in that appearance. This, however, is not based on natural law, as there is nothing in nature which remains dead, or in the same form. There is ether, or life, in every atom of the creative universe; for there is no vacuum, because ether fills all space and creates life. We will advise students who are interested in soul culture to take up the study of the ether, and the use of the spectroscope, and thereby learn the meaning of a spiritual life in the ethereal heaven.

Each atom is a world of its own, and a drop of water is a universe in itself, each on its plane of existence according to its own nature. Man is apt to deny a principle which is not understood, and that is the reason the human race has been misled, and does not accept the theory that the soul continues to live, with other beings in the world of ether, because they do not understand the law. The man who will chemically dissect and analyze atoms, and measure electrones and etherial waves, is more apt to find God than the man who prays to the Lord of Heaven to give him light and understanding without any effort to learn the law.

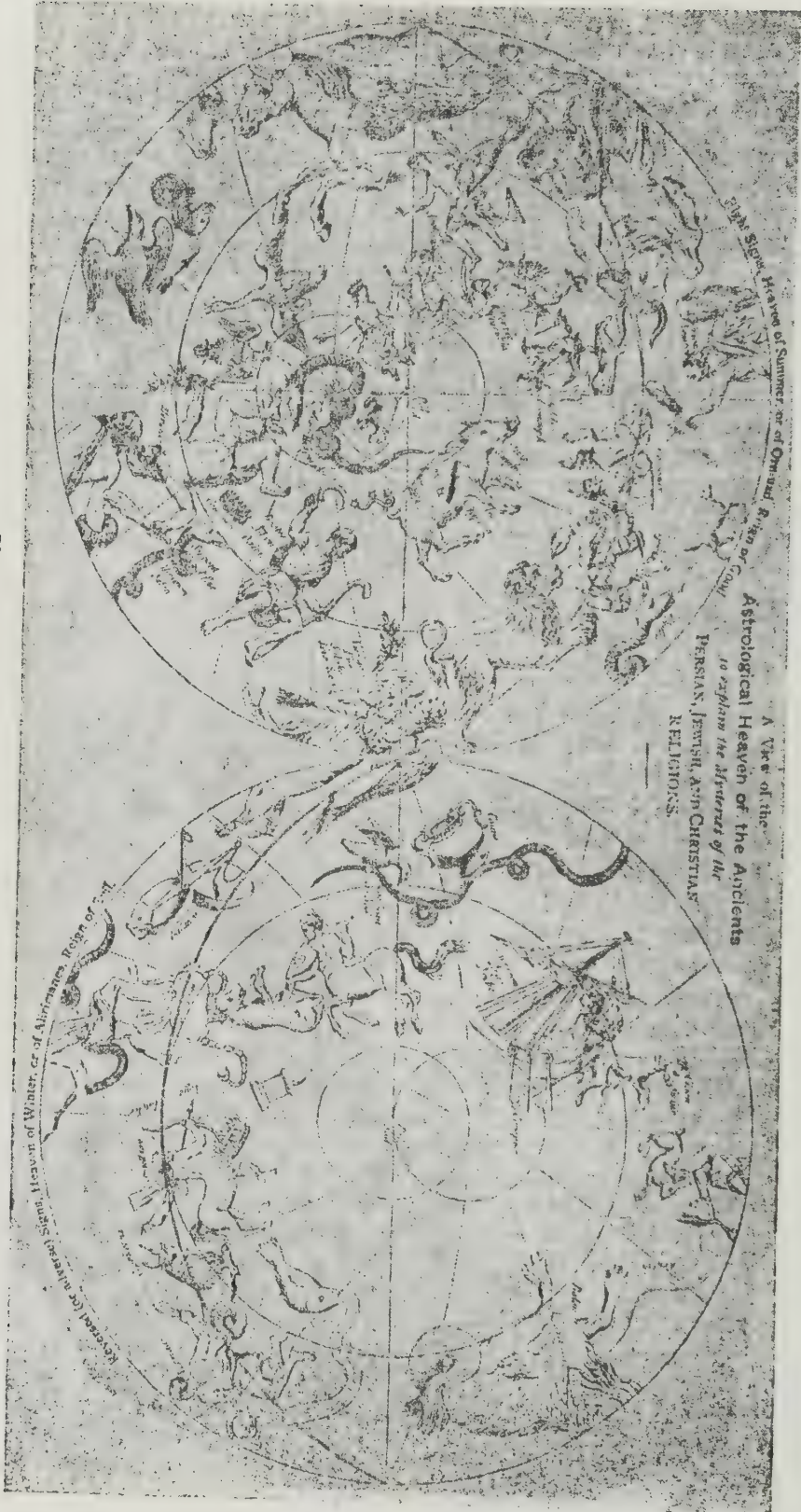


Plate 2. The Zoroastrian Heaven

PART 4
CHALDIAN ASTRONOMY

CHAPTER 14
THE ZODIAC

The fundamental principle of Chaldian astronomy is the dividing of the sun, earth and the heaven in degrees of latitude and longitude from the poles and the equator, and that the dip of the poles of the earth are identical to the motion of the sun in the heaven.

The ancients calculated all measurement of distance, space and time by the same method, and employed the units of 6, 60, 96 and 360, by which the four dimensions of time, length, breath and height are measured. The globular formation and the circular motion of all the heavenly bodies, demonstrates the fact that the law of the universe is to manifest in circuits and cycles. It should be understood that a circle may contain millions of miles within the endless space in the heaven, as well as the circle of 24 hours of solar time. A circle simply divides space, regardless of the amount of space divided.

It is supposed that the entire universe is formed globular, and that its vibrations and motions are in circles. The ancients observed that the greatest circle, which could be described and understood by man, was the circuit or circle in the heaven known as the "Milky Way." The circle of the Milky Way consists of a ring made up of constellations, formed of solar systems, which encircles an unmeasurable distance in space. The suns, or stars of the Milky Way, are of such magnitude that, being confined within the limit of this ring or way, the light produced by them appears to give a milk-white color to the ether, hence the name of Milky Way.

We have learned that every element of the universe moves in circuits, and that it depends on the size and nature of each, whether the circuit made is of a large or small dimension. The moon makes its circuit around the earth, and the earth and planets make their respective circuits around the sun. Our solar system is one of the many millions of suns in the Milky Way, and is located as a Pole Star in the center of the Milky Way.

It has been observed that the earth and planets make their respective circuits around the sun in what we may term a beaten path or way, and that they never vary in their motion. This circuit, or path wherein the heavenly bodies travel, is called the zodiac, or ecliptic circle. From this it will be seen that the paths wherein the moon, earth, planets and the sun travel are zodiacal circles, and that the Milky Way is the zodiac or ecliptic of the universe.

The zodiac consists of the well known twelve signs, hours, or houses of the heaven, and corresponds to the circuit the earth makes during the twelve

months of the year. Time, space and distance are calculated by the same method; from the motion of the sun and earth on the ecliptic. This method is the fundamental principle in all astronomical calculations.

All heavenly bodies have polar motion and rotate on their axis, similar to the motion of the earth, which falls and rotates on its axis in 24 hours, and causes the zodiac to differ from the equatorial circuit. The two poles of the earth are located 90 degrees distant from the equator, but in the polar motion of the earth, the zodiac swings north and south of the equator, and becomes out of proportion in respect to the polar distances, whereby the poles of the zodiac or ecliptic circle become independent centers, and are called summer and winter solstices.

We will mention here that the ancient method of calculating space on, and from the ecliptic is entirely forgotten, and that astronomers use the axis of the ecliptic to calculate from, instead of the poles. It is apparent that the science of astronomy will be simplified and improved if the ancient method of calculating in zodiacal degrees is adopted again. The science of astronomy is a simple schoolroom study and is not altogether the mathematical calculations of the heaven.

The circuits in which the heavenly bodies move are not in a perfect circle, but in what is known as an ellipse, and have a standard measurement of 366 degrees. From this it will be seen that there is a different method to be followed in calculating space and time in reference to equatorial and ecliptical distances. A globe, as a body, contains 360 degrees, but the circuit the globe travels in contains 366 degrees.

We have observed that in dividing the zodiac, the Chaldeans did not use fractions of degrees, or days; so we have decided to follow their method. All are familiar with the fact that a year is calculated in 365 days and fractions of a day, and that the tropical and arctic circles are located in fractions of degrees. We will, for argument's sake, avoid fractions which are changeable. A year will ultimately contain 366 days and the zones 24 degrees each with a polar dip of 48 degrees, and not a fraction of 47 degrees. The prevailing method of calculating the circuit and circumference in 24 hours is correct, but astronomers calculate in fractions of days, hours and degrees. Time and space are calculated from the rotary motion of the earth in 24 hours, and if the earth makes a dip in 24 hours it causes the ecliptic to tip 24 degrees, and also makes the poles swing in a circuit of 48 degrees. The method by which time and space is calculated is from the precession of the equinoxes, and is in cycles of 180 degree periods.

The ecliptic circuit is in the shape of an ellipse, which means that it is not a perfect circle, but an elongated shape. The northern half of the ecliptic contains 186 degrees, and the southern 180 degrees, which, in other words, means that it takes 186 days for the sun to pass from the vernal equinox to the autumnal, and only 180 days to return, showing that one distance in time contains 6 days, or degrees, more than the other. It is to be understood that the equatorial distance of 360 degrees and the ecliptic of

366 degrees, are calculated from the earth's revolution in 24 hours, which is explained in another chapter.

It is usually said that the sun is north of the equator in the summer, and south of the equator in the winter, which means that the circuit of the sun's rays extends north and south of the equator. The sun goes north of the equator about March 21st and southward about September 21st every year. At the time when the sun goes north in March it enters the sign in the zodiac called Aries and passes through the six northern signs in the summer. It then goes into the southern signs in September when it enters Libra, from which we learn what is meant by northern and southern signs. (See plate 6). From illustrations it will be seen that the time when the sun crosses the equator and enters Aries and Libra, is calculated from the equator in 90 degrees distances; and that Cancer and Capricorn are located 90 degrees in either direction on the ecliptic, and also that the magnetic poles are calculated from these points on the ecliptic.

The sun's motion appears to be furthest north in June, when in Cancer, and furthest south in the winter, when in Capricorn. When the sun reaches the most distant point, either north or south at the solstices, it remains stationary for a time, thereby making a period of six days during the year. At the time, in June and September, and at the places in the heaven of Cancer and Libra, are the locations of the poles of the ecliptic, which are called the Magnetic Poles.

The sun is north of the equator in the summer when passing through the northern signs and the northern signs correspond to the place over the American continent. It then follows that the sun must reach its highest point, which will be in the sign of Cancer, in the month of June. Cancer and the highest point, consequently, lie over America. The Greenwich degree corresponds to Aries and March 21st; and the opposite point is at the 180th degree, the time when the sun enters Libra, September 21st. The Greenwich meridian which crosses England and the 180th degree west or east from it, makes the location of the sign Libra in the Pacific Ocean. The center of the distance from Greenwich to the 180th degree is at that time when the sun is in Cancer and 90 degrees west of Greenwich meridian.

We have made the statement that the science of astronomy is not understood and that astronomers have made some vital errors in describing the law of the universe. One of the most important astronomical errors is that they have not located the ecliptic on earth, as it is located in the heaven. Astronomers refuse to calculate in zodiacal degrees, ignoring the ancient method of dividing the heaven; in fact, some of them feel ashamed even to refer to the name zodiac, as it is not considered scientific.

The British Government offered a large sum of money to anyone who could outline the sign of Pisces in the heaven, and not one satisfactory answer was given, but all kinds of explanations were made where it should be located. Some of the money was divided and given to those who attempted to locate this Constellation. It is now given out officially and published in text books that the Constellation Pisces has drifted out of the heaven on account of the

precessions of the equinoxes. It is a laughable fact for scientists to state that a constellation has drifted out of the heaven, and that the twelve constellations have changed locations. The location of Pisces, in both the heaven and earth, has been described, and astronomers will find it in the zodiac. The sun's rays pass through the constellation Pisces from February 19th to March 21st every year, and this corresponds to the time between 12 and 1 o'clock comparatively. It can not be said that time, space and the place are lost, or drifted out, when the space, time, or place have been passed. The hours of the day and the months of the year are not lost because they have passed. The sun passes through the twelve constellations, as time passes in the 12 hours of the day. Pisces is the first constellation of the ecliptic, and Aries is the first equatorial constellation.

The word angle has been translated to read angel in order to describe that God has messengers which he sends to the different distances in the heaven. The angels refers to a given angle of space, calculated in degrees. An angle in the heaven represents the same principle, as when drawn on paper, and the name of the angle (angel) is, according to its shape and direction, because it may represent the angle in which the sun's rays strike the earth. We are informed that angles are calculated to the right from the first meridian, and the first meridian corresponds to one o'clock and one degree Aries, which is called the Greenwich meridian.

In order to show that the church fathers applied the astronomical writings of the ancients to the churches literally, we will mention that the word deacon represents a distance of ten degrees, or one third of one month, and is the original name for the attendants at churches, called deacons, deaconesses, or nuns at the present time. The male and female deacons of the churches represent the principal given in good angels, as deacons mean ten-fold and a space of ten degrees.

It should be understood that the Bible writers employed a hieroglyphic or symbolical method in describing the heaven, earth and man. The twelve houses of the zodiac were described as tribes, races and localities where the gods and the tribes had their headquarters. The distances, in degrees, on the zodiac were given as the ages of the gods, man and the races. It will be seen that the descriptions given in parables are symbolical and represent the party described in ages according to the signs of the zodiac. The Bible writers employed the astrological method in describing ages by the use of signs, symbols and parables whereby the zodiac became individualized on earth as it is in the heaven. When it is known that it is the astrological zodiacal method which was employed to describe events in the Bible, and that these signs and symbols have been preserved in the study known as astrology, it is an easy matter to ascertain the meaning of the different sayings and parables described. We have illustrated, in a number of plates, what the signs and symbols represent, and in what house, or mansion, the Lord of the heaven rules during the months of the year. From illustrations it will be seen that the ram, bull, goat, scorpion and other signs represent the zodiac, and that

it is these emblematic symbols which are referred to in the Bible as the mansions in the heaven, where the sun-god, the Lord, and creator of all life on this earth, rules.

CHAPTER 15

PRECESSIONS AND TIDES

The precession of the equinoxes has been described in detail by modern astronomers, but we will describe a better and simpler method of calculation. The precession of the equinoxes consists of a gradual moving of the equinoctial points, or nodes, westward around the earth. Astronomers calculate that these nodes move 50.2 seconds westward in a year, and make a complete circuit in about 25,800 years. The correct and simpler method is to calculate that the precessional points move westward at the rate of one degree in 72 years, and that it makes the circuit in 25,920 years, which corresponds to the other calculations of the heaven.

The precession of the equinoxes corresponds to the difference in time between the actual revolution of the earth and the apparent time of 24 hours. The difference between earth and solar time, within 24 hours, is approximately 4 minutes per day; in 6 hours or days 24 minutes; in 8 hours or days 32 minutes; and in 24 hours 96 minutes, hours or days, which amount to one degree per day. The difference of 4 minutes in 24 hours of earth and solar time, is the difference between the equatorial and the ecliptic time in a year. The precession of 4 minutes per day in 30 days amounts to 120 minutes, or 2 hours, which again in 12 hours or months amounts to 24 degrees. The difference, therefore, in 30 days equals 6 degrees, for 12 months 72 degrees, and for 360 years 25,920 degrees, which makes one degree in 72 years.

We are informed that the earth, in relation to the fixed stars, appears to revolve on its axis in 28 minutes of arc, called hours, while the earth, in relation to the sun, makes a similar revolution in 24 hours, which makes the difference in time 4 hours per day, 144 hours in a year, or 6 days in 360 days. The earth revolves on its axis in 23 hours 56 minutes, making the difference in time between the earth and sun 4 minutes per day.

The seasons of the year and the climatic conditions can be calculated by the precession of the equinoxes. There are two precessional points or nodes from which to calculate, one is the vernal or positive point, which is at the degree the sun is in, and the other is the autumnal or negative point, which is the opposite degree from the location of the sun. From this it will be seen that in the sun's motion of one degree per day, the precessional points move westward with the sun, and that one of the precessional points is the very degree the sun is in, and the opposite degree is the negative point, or node. The two precessional points of a day are calculated from the time the sun passes in the 24 hours. When the sun is in the midheaven at 12 o'clock noon, it is the positive precessional point, and the opposite or negative point is 12 o'clock at night. The sun and earth move along the ecliptic and cause the four seasons of the year, similar to when the earth turns on its axis in 24 hours, and causes the same condition in mornings, afternoons, evenings and nights.

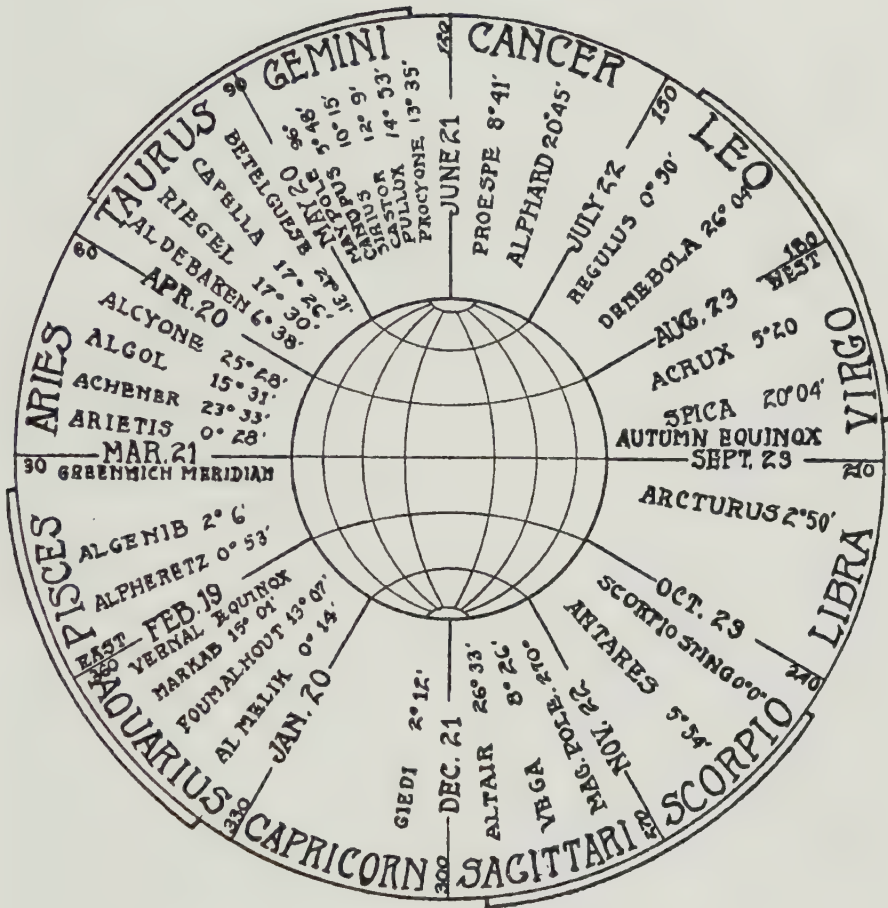


Plate 3. Fixed Stars

The earth and its motion around the sun can be compared to that which is produced when rolling a barrel on the ground. The equator of the earth corresponds to the middle of the barrel and the poles to the top and bottom. In the rolling motion of the barrel the two ends will tip at every revolution made, since when one end tips up the other will go downward. This corresponds to the tipping motion of the earth causing the ecliptic to extend north and south of the equator. The motive power which makes the earth rotate and move around the sun is a magnetic, or dynamic energy. In order to illustrate this power in the moving of the barrel, we can compare this motive power to strings, or ropes attached to the two magnetic poles of the earth. The magnetic poles are located near the arctic circles, which correspond to the ends of the barrel at the hoops. We next fasten our magnetic ropes to the poles; so that the north and south poles will be on opposite sides. When the barrel is set in motion by the ropes it will cause it to rotate in an eccentric up and down motion, because when the northern polarity is up, the southern polarity will be down and vice versa.

It will be seen that the magnetic energy, which makes the earth swing in a circuit around the sun, can be compared to the two ropes fastened to the magnetic poles, and that the pulling power which makes the earth move is the sun. The earth, therefore, is comparatively attached to the sun by magnetic ropes, and forced into motion in a circuit around the sun in the same manner as when we take hold of the two ropes on the barrel and swing it within the circuit of a circular wall, so that the barrel can rotate and revolve. In order to know what the distances are wherein the earth and the barrel travel, we measure the circumference of the barrel and the earth at their equator, and multiply it by 360, which is the size of all circles, and we thereby obtain the equatorial distances as circuits.

The rolling motion of the barrel, and also the earth, causes the tipping to extend on both sides of the equator, which makes the distances the barrel and earth travel longer than the equatorial distance of a circle. It depends on gravity how far the tipping can extend, and it is known that the earth tips 24 degrees on either side of the equator, making 48 degrees the extent of the tipping. The actual distance traveled by the barrel and the earth will be longer than the circuit at the equator, and the time it requires for the earth and the barrel to make the circuit of 360 degrees is 366 days, or degrees. The method of calculating the tipping is to divide the circumference of the barrel into 360 degrees, so that what may be called the north polarity represents the first degree, and the south polarity the 180th degree. The greatest extent of the tipping motion will, therefore, be at the 90th degree on either side of the equinoxes.

In order to illustrate how the equatorial poles swing around the magnetic poles, we will use the comparison of revolving the barrel. If we set the barrel on end, we will call the South Pole the bottom, and the North Pole the top of the barrel. As the equator is at the center, the equatorial poles will be located as bungholes in the center of the top and bottom of the barrel. If we tip the barrel on edge, the point it stands on, at the hoops, will be in

line with the South Magnetic Pole, and the North Magnetic Pole will be the highest point on top. In revolving the barrel, when in this position, it will be seen that the equatorial poles swing around the magnetic poles. It has been stated that the magnetic poles are located near the Arctic circles on the earth, and that this circle corresponds to the edge of the barrel where the first hoops are located. The revolving of the barrel when on edge, corresponds to the moving of the magnetic poles, and as the moving of this polarity is at the rate of one degree in 72 days or years, it will require 360 revolutions for the magnetic poles on the barrel to make one circuit. The tipping motion of the earth causes the magnetic poles to move, from which we can reason that the two magnetic poles are not located directly opposite to each other, but move in circuits near the arctic circles.

The North Magnetic Pole of the earth can be located from the 6th degree of Cancer, 96 degrees 48 minutes west longitude, 70 degrees north latitude, which is a location over the North American continent. The South Magnetic Pole can be located on earth from the 25th degree of Libra, 155 degrees, 12 minutes east longitude, 72 degrees south latitude, which again corresponds to a location over the South Pacific Ocean. The North Magnetic Pole is therefore located, according to solar time on the ecliptic, from June 27th; and the South Magnetic Pole from the 18th of October. The South Magnetic Pole of the earth is consequently located on the same degree of longitude as Ursa Minor and Corona Boreales, which again is directly opposite the star Alcyoné in the constellation Pleiades.

The equatorial poles of the earth tip, or fall in circuits around the magnetic poles. The North Pole of the earth, therefore, tips over America and Asia, which corresponds to in the direction of Cancer and Capricorn, every 24 hours. The south equatorial pole consequently tips towards Libra and Aries, which again corresponds to, on earth, over the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. It then follows that when the North Pole tips over Asia and America, the South Pole at the same time tips towards the 180th and the first meridians, which are respectively over the Pacific and Atlantic oceans. It is the tipping of the poles which causes the rolling motion described and illustrated in figure 8 on plate 11. The locating of the magnetic poles can readily be understood by observing the location of the stars and constellations in the signs, illustrated on plates 3, 4 and 6 respectively. It is, however, very important to realize and to remember that the location of the South Magnetic Pole of the earth corresponds to Libra, and over the South Pacific Ocean, as this sign has been described as a prophet, and the locality as a hell center for the underworld.

The North Magnetic Pole of the earth is located at 96 degrees, 48 minutes west longitude, and the South Magnetic Pole at 204 degrees, 48 minutes west longitude, making the centers for these distances at the zero and 150th meridians. The points on the ecliptic from which the magnetic poles can be located are, therefore, the poles of the Milky Way in Pisces, at zero, February 19th; and in Virgo, zero, 48 minutes, August 23rd; illustrated in plates 4 and 6. From this we can reason that the polar fall in the Milky Way con-

tains 48 minutes and that this fall corresponds to the earth's polar fall of 48 degrees. The North and South Magnetic Poles can be located from the 6th degree Cancer, June 27th, and the 25th degree Libra, October 18th. The opposite polarities are, therefore, in the 6th degree Capricorn, December 27th and the 25th degree Aries, April 15th, which makes these four polar points the magnetic centers of the universe. From this we can reason why Alcyone, in the Pleiades, is described as an important center, as it is the opposite polarity to the South Magnetic Pole. The opposite polarity to the North Magnetic Pole is the 6th degree Capricorn, and this polar point is comparatively located in longitude over the Himalaya Mountain, in Asia. This polarity has been described in the Bible as a holy mountain, and called the "Tower of Babel." The holy places in the heaven and on earth are, therefore, the magnetic poles, indicating the changing of the seasons of the year.

The ancients calculated all time and space according to the motion of the earth around the sun, and dividing each circuit of 360 degrees into six ages of 60 degrees, which we have described elsewhere, and is the system of dividing days into hours, minutes and seconds.

The two opposite nodes on the ecliptic represent precessional points, and by the earth's rotary motion these points can be located on earth as they are in the heaven. The earth rotates on its axis in 24 hours in harmony with the sun, causing what is known as the arctic and tropical circles. From this we learn that the precessional points of the sun can be located on both the arctic and tropical circles. It is a well known fact that the tropic of Cancer is north of the equator, and the tropic of Capricorn south of the equator, and the time when the sun goes north and south is the changing degrees of the seasons. The prevailing method of locating the precessional points is to calculate from the time when the sun enters the first degree of Aries, or first meridian every year. It will be seen that the better method is to give the sun's location on the ecliptic, by giving the degrees in longitude, as the sun progresses north and south during the twelve months, or signs of the year.

The sun's vernal degree of February 19th, is 30 degrees east of Greenwich, over Turkey, and on March 21st the sun crosses the Greenwich meridian over England. We go westward around the earth and calculate the sun's motion of one sign, or month, for every 30 degrees, making the circuit in one year. It now becomes evident that the sun's precessional points can be located on the arctic and tropical circuits, in degrees of longitude, and consist of calculating the earth's rotary motion in degrees, or days. From this, it will also be seen, that the tropical and arctic circles become ecliptic, or zodiacal circles, and that the precessional points can be located on the arctic circles, as they are on the ecliptic, and calculated in longitude.

The four cardinal points are calculated in degrees, according to solar time, on the ecliptic. The first degree Pisces, or zero meridian passes over Alexandria, Egypt; the first degree of Gemini is east of America. The Autumnal degree of one degree Virgo, is in the Pacific Ocean, and the south polar degree of one degree Sagittarius, is located on the east coast of Asia. The

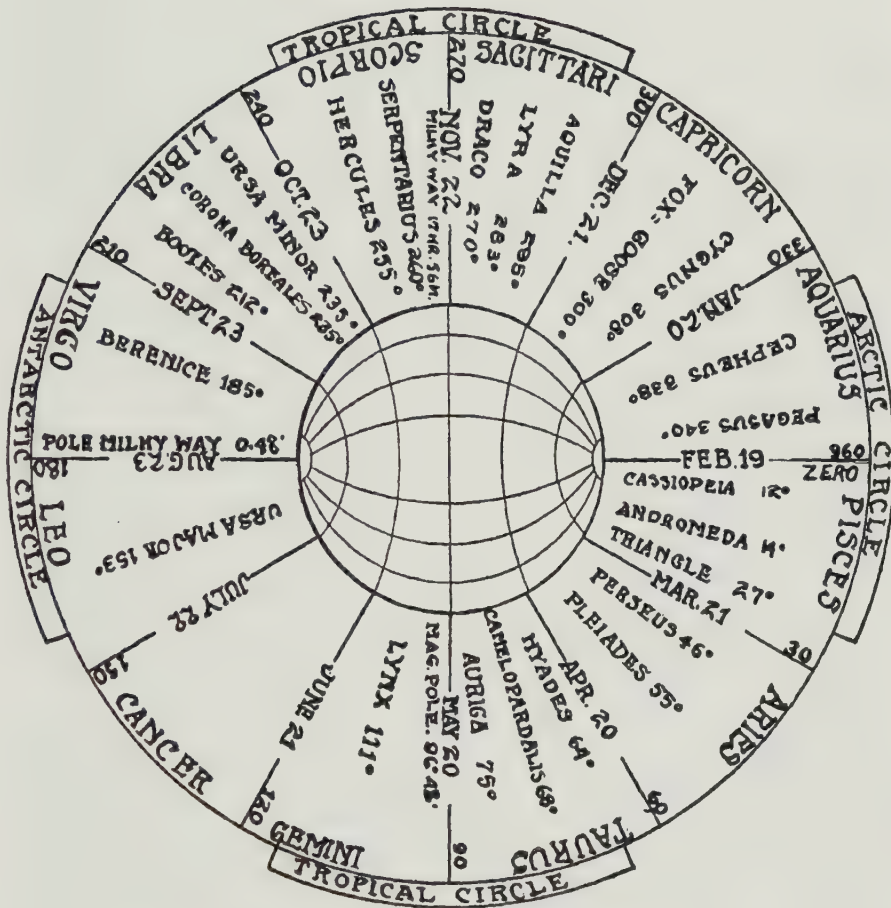


Plate 4. Northern Constellations

four equatorial cardinal points are located in 90 degree distances, and illustrated on all maps of the world. The four cardinal points of the universe are not calculated from the Greenwich meridian, but from 30 degrees east of Greenwich.

Our solar system makes a circuit in the sense of a dip, which extends from the north celestial pole to near the star Vega, in Lyra, and this distance contains 84 degrees on the ecliptic. This circuit is in the shape of an calculated as a circle of 48 degrees, similar to the Arctic circles. The center of this polar ecliptic circuit is the pole center in the Constellation Draco. (See plate 2). Draco is located 66 degrees north and R. A. 270 degrees, which equals one degree Sagittarius, and corresponds to the location at 66 degrees north latitude, 120 degrees east longitude from the Greenwich meridian, and is in the mountains which divide eastern and western Asiatic Siberia.

The ecliptic circuit swings north and south of the equator in harmony with the tipping of the poles. We have learned that the pole tips 48 degrees in a day, and returns upwards 48 degrees, making the polar circuit 96 degrees. (see plate 6). The circuit wherein our solar system travels, as a 48 degree polar dip, requires 25,920 years, and falls in declination, or latitude at the rate of one degree in 270 years. (see plate 11).

In the year 1920 A.D., the sun passed the North Magnetic Pole at 96 degrees, 48 minutes west longitude. The North Pole will thereafter begin a southward dip; and in 12,960 years in the future, the earth's North Pole will be located near the 42nd degree north latitude in Asia, which corresponds to near the star Vega, in Lyra. We have explained elsewhere, what the conditions will be, on this earth, when the North Pole of the earth will be located at the 42nd degree in latitude in Asia. From this it will be seen that the American continent will be destroyed and flooded, caused by this fall, or dip of the poles.

The earth turns on its axis around the equatorial poles, and revolves around the magnetic poles at the arctic circles, and the center of this polar dip is in the Constellation Draco (see plate 2). The system of describing the center of the pole, from the ecliptic, can be understood by using the hours of the clock. The pole of the clock is the point at which the hands of the clock are fastened to its axis. The circuit of 12 hours, on the face of the clock, corresponds to the ecliptic circuit. At noon the hour of 3 o'clock represents the west, 6 o'clock south, 9 o'clock east, and 12 o'clock north. When the universal clock points to 12 o'clock noon it is the center, zero, and vernal degree, and 90 degrees from east and west, whereby one o'clock becomes the Greenwich, or first meridian. The zero degree and the first meridian, therefore, correspond to the North Pole of the ecliptic and the earth, respectively.

All polar centers contain 6 degrees, and rotate in harmony with all minor zones, similar to the wheels in a clock, which rotate in harmony with the axis of the clock. The six equatorial polar degrees are calculated from Aries and one o'clock, and are best explained by drawing three circular lines around a center, which makes three degrees on either side of this center. The poles,

therefore, contain 6 degrees, but the pole from center to circumference contains three degrees. From this polar three degree center, the equatorial calculations are made for the revolving and rotating movements of the heaven, sun and earth. From the movement around the poles, the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the arctic circles can be calculated, as well as the conditions produced by this revolving movement.

In order to find the pole center from the ecliptic, it should be remembered that the northern hemisphere extends 96 degrees, which is calculated from one degree Pisces to 6 degrees Gemini. It is apparent that the extra 6 degrees have to be added to the time from Pisces to 6 degrees Gemini. It is usually related in the Bible that it took three days to get to the Passover, which means the passing of the polar meridian degree. The adding of the three days, before and after passing the pole, is accounted for by the fact that all polar motion becomes stationary for this length of time.

The sun appears to rise about four minutes earlier, and to set about two minutes later, thus adding about six minutes, on an average, to the length of each day, when calculated from the equator. The swinging motion of the ecliptic 24 degrees, represents 24 minutes within 24 hours, which makes the difference four minutes per day. The difference in time between the equator and the ecliptic, therefore, is 24 minutes in 24 hours, which amounts to 144 hours or 6 days in one year.

The circular revolving and rotating movement of the heaven and the earth, causes all circuits to be elliptic, which also produces intercepted houses, and long and short accentions in days, years and seasons. This principle has been illustrated in the old charts of ancient astronomy. It is shown in these illustrations that some of the emblematic figures are arranged in uneven distances, and that these uneven spaces correspond to the earth's daily motion during the year on the ecliptic. The crossing points of the equator and the ecliptic are respectively the Vernal and Autumnal equinox; where the sun is at the two dates in the year when day and night are of equal length; the furthest northern and southern points of the ecliptic being respectively the Summer and Winter solstices, or where the sun is at the time of the longest and shortest day in the year. The precession of the equinoxes, in the four seasons of the year, is calculated from the time the sun passes these four polar points, which makes the signs of Cancer and Capricorn, Summer and Winter solstices.

The principle expressed in long and short months, and the climatic conditions produced during the year, can be applied to the twelve hours of the day in the same manner. When the sun is in the house of Taurus during April and May, the hour between 2 and 3 P.M., corresponds to the month. When the sun is in Leo in July and August, it corresponds in time between 5 and 6 P.M. In October and November the sun is south of the equator in Scorpio and corresponds to between 8 and 9 P.M. The sun enters Aquarius January 20th which corresponds to the year, day and hour between 11 and 12 midnight.

The twelve signs of the zodiac represent the twelve months of the year;

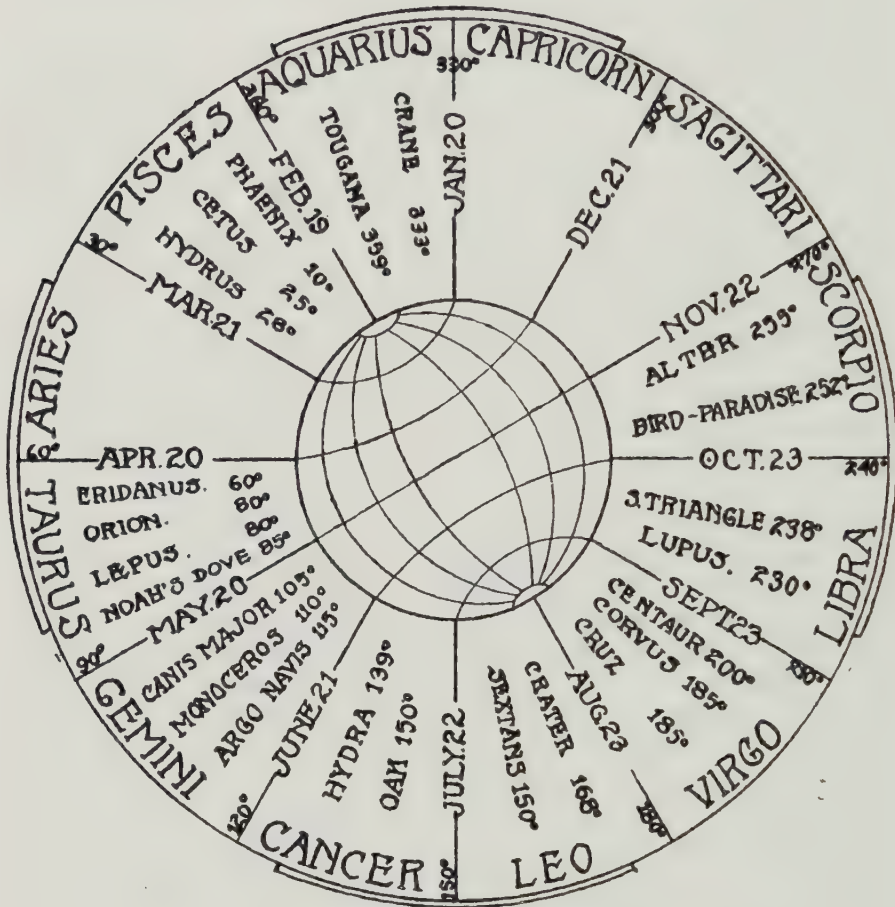


Plate 5. Southern Constellations

the numerals from one to twelve, and the twelve hours of the day have been described as male and female. The odd numbers from one to eleven inclusive are males, and the even numbers are female; which in other words means, that every other number is either male or female in months and hours, representing time, space, and distance. Time and space are calculated from the first meridian, one o'clock, the sign Aries and March 21st, and the other months and numbers in the regular order illustrated in plates 6 and 12. From this it will be seen that the twelve signs of the zodiac are described as male and female in the order given.

It is related in the Bible that the Bull, the Lion, the Scorpion, and the Man should be the judges at the time of the end. It will now be understood what is meant by the four corners of the world, and also that to be the judges means to divide the year into seasons from the zodiacal months. Spring contains the three months from March 21st to June 21st, in the houses of Aries, Taurus, and Gemini, making Taurus the center, or ruling spring month. Summer extends from June 21st to September 21st in Cancer, Leo and Virgo, with Leo as the ruling sign in the heat of summer. The fall months are from September 21st to December 21st in Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius, with Scorpio as the ruling sign for Autumn. The winter months are from December 21st to March 21st in Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces, with Aquarius as the ruling winter month. From this it will be seen that the Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Man are the judges of the seasons of the year, and rule the earth. (See plate 6).

The ancients described the dividing of the year into two periods, the summer containing seven months, and the winter five months. The summer extended from April to November, which was from the time the sun entered Taurus till it passed out of Scorpio, making Leo the ruling sign of summer in the months of July and August. The five winter months extend from November to April, from the time the sun entered Sagittarius and until it leaves Aries, which made Aquarius the ruling winter month. It will be seen that the Bull (Taurus) is the first month of the summer, and that the Scorpion rules the last month, and destroys the summer seasons. Sagittarius is the first sign of winter and Aries the last. Leo rules the summer and Aquarius the winter months.

The Bible states that similar conditions are produced on the sun as are produced on the earth by the seasons of the year, caused by the precession of the equinoxes. The year, or age, on the sun contains 25,920 years, with 144 years to each solar cycle. The seasons are divided by the same method, into ages or generations, as the years are into months and days on earth. A cycle on the sun consists of 144 of the earth's years, and is divided into four seasons containing 36 years each. From this it will be seen that a change in the polarity of the sun takes place every thirty-sixth year, and that the change in the motion of the sun causes the earth to change its polar motion, and that is the reason the climate on the earth changes every 36 years.

Our solar system travels around its central or magnetic polarity in the same manner as the earth does around the sun, and similar conditions are

produced on our solar system as are produced on the earth by the seasons of the year, etc. We are all familiar with the conditions produced on this earth during the twelve months of the year, but the conditions and effects produced on our solar system are a lost art. This knowledge was known and has been preserved in the stories given in the Bible, and in the well known mythological tales.

The Bible and other writings describe the tipping, or falling of the poles of the earth, and calls it the fall of Adam. In the fall of Adam the inhabitants of their country were punished in a systematic manner. The destruction of the earth and the periodical killing of the population are given as taking place on the ecliptic, at the four points of Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn in the same way that the seasons of the year are destroyed when the seasons change at these polarities. It is very interesting and instructive to read these stories in the Bible, as they describe the conditions produced at the degrees given in years and ages. It is simply the dividing of the zodiac into seasons, or cycles, calling each division by the name of a man.

The North Magnetic Pole is at the present time located in longitude over the American continent, and this precessional point moves westward at the rate of one degree in 72 years, and it will move across the continent and reach the opposite polarity in Asia in 12,960 years hence. It is during the time when the north precessional point is passing through the next 23 degrees in Cancer that the United States is populated and above sea level. Modern astronomers have erroneously described the polar motion of the earth as a "continental drift," but it will now be understood that the continents cannot drift as the continents are not separated from the earth's crust; which is of a continuous solid formation.

The first description of the destruction of the earth was the time when Noah crossed the equator into Libra, which corresponds to the ending of time for America, and when the Magnetic Pole was in the Arctic Ocean 180 degrees west longitude. The age described when Noah reached Asia and the sign of Saggittarius is given as the beginning of another cycle. The children of Israel came to the Tower of Babel, which means Babylon, or Asia. The Tower of Babel represents, on the ecliptic, the degree of longitude for the pole at Draco and the Himalaya Mountains. It will now be seen why the Tower of Babel became so important, and also why the Chinese up to the present time have a dragon as a national emblem. It is the constellation Draco the Chinese have personified as a God, and described as a dragon, serpent, or monster of the underworld, representing the ether as an omnipresent influence. The cave home of this serpent is in the underworld, where the sun is during December every year. It is this polarity the Chinese have used to show that this constellation is located directly north of China, and is the center of the polar fall over Asia.

It should be remembered that the beginning of a day, or cycle, is calculated from one degree Sagittarius, or 120 degrees east longitude, and that the termination is in 6 degrees Gemini, or 66 degrees west longitude. The equinoctial degrees in Pisces and Virgo are the two polar points in the Milky

Way, and these points divide the ecliptic into the four seasons, or ages, which are described as the four cardinal points of the universe, and the cross on which all ages are crucified. (See plate 6).

It states in the Bible that when the children of Israel arrived at a certain described place, after a given number of years, they died, or were destroyed by the power of God. When they came to the place described in Cancer, as Sodom and Gomorrah, over the midwestern part of the United States, they were destroyed by fire, and when they passed the polar degree in Libra they were destroyed by a flood, or sank into the ocean.

The six days of creation described in the Bible is the time when the North Magnetic Pole passed through the six polar degrees over America, from the 90th to the 96th degree referred to, and as the pole moves one degree in 72 years, the creative period, therefore, consisted of 432 years. This is the time described as the age in the Garden of Eden, when the locality of the United States was created. The north magnetic degree was in the year 1920 at 96 degrees, 48 minutes west longitude, and as the pole contains six degrees, we will describe how this is given in ages. The ending of time is in 1920, and 432 years deducted from 1920 gives us the year 1488, which corresponds to the time when Columbus discovered America in 1492. Adam lived in the Garden of Eden two years; so we deduct 2 degrees or 144 years from 1920. We thereby get the corresponding year for the signing of the Declaration of Independence in 1776. For those interested, a good comparative story can be found in that given in the Bible, of the Garden of Eden, and the present formation and organization of the United States. When the poles moved westward the land came out of the ocean and was described in the Bible as the creation of the land and life in the Garden of Eden.

It should be realized that the American continent has been and will be destroyed when the magnetic polar degree moves westward and crosses the Pacific Ocean. In reality it consists of the fall of the sun, as a pole, toward the star Vega, in Lyra. It will cross the equatorial point at 180 degrees in the middle of the Pacific Ocean, when the pole reaches Virgo in the year 7968 A.D., which is 6,048 years in the future. It will reach Vega 12,096 years hence, when the polar degree is in Sagittarius.

The fall or dip of the poles is best observed by the study of the chart of the Constellations, which we have copied on plate two. It is the chart of the "Astrological Heaven of the Ancients" which is supposed to explain the Persian, Jewish and Christian religions. From this Iranian, Zoroastrian chart it will be seen, that the ecliptic in the heaven is located both north and south of the equator. It shows that the Vernal equinox is at the wings of the flying horse Pegasus, the Autumnal degree in the neck of Virgo. The two magnetic polar points are shown in Gemini and Sagittarius. The constellation Draco is located in the center of the circuit, showing that the great dragon is the earth's polar center. Vega is located near Hercules, not far from the head of the dragon.

There are three distinct movements of the earth which are demonstrated in the circuits we have described: the earth revolves on its axis in 24 hours;

it moves around the sun in one year; it follows the sun in its circuit of 25,920 years. The pole and center for the circuits of the sun and earth is in the constellation Draco.

The zodiacal year and months are divided according to the earth's position to the sun. The year is divided by the same method as the months, which are in three deacons of ten days each. The thirty days of a month begin when the earth changes polarity about the 20th of each month. The months, therefore, contain two deacons up to the 20th and one deacon from the 20th to the 30th of each month. This divides the zodiacal month at the ratio of two to one. The years are divided by the same system and are calculated by a precession of two months of 60 days and one of 30 days, or degrees. The precession of the equinoxes of 90 degrees is divided according to the earth's polar motion. The changes take place when the earth's polarity passes the poles of the ecliptic in Gemini or Sagittarius, and the extent of the fall is to Cancer or Capricorn. The fall, therefore, is divided into 60 and 30 degree distances, which correspond to a month being divided into 20 and 10 day periods, and a year into eight and four months.

The ancients calculated all ages in periodic time, from the movement of the four polar points in the signs. An age was also given in dynasties containing 28 and 32 degrees, which was again subject to terminate at every 60 degrees on the ecliptic. An age cannot exceed 32 years, as 32 is the extent of the fall of gravitation. From this it will be seen that 32 seconds, or degrees of latitude correspond to 60 degrees of space in longitude, and that the age which terminated in the year 1920 contained 32 degrees, as 32 times 60 equals 1920.

During the Christian Age the fall of the poles, gravitation, and the obliquity of the ecliptic have been calculated as 32 seconds or degrees, and is the time when the vernal degree passed through the signs of Aries and Pisces, containing a distance of 60 degrees. In the Millennium Age the polar fall and gravitation will be calculated at the rate of 28 seconds, which is calculated from the autumnal degree in a distance of 84 degrees for 1,680 years in the future, as 28 times 60 equals 1,680 degrees.

We have made the statement that the moving of the poles in the heaven and on the earth, corresponds to the tidal motion of the ocean, and that the tides are not affected by the moon, but that the motion of the moon, as well as that of the tides is regulated by the revolving motion of the earth around the magnetic poles. We have described in detail the fall of the poles and the rise and ebbing of the tides, whereby it can readily be seen that the fall of the earth's polarity corresponds to that of the moon, and that the motion of the poles, the moon, and the tides are therefore identical, and calculated by the same method.

It is very essential to realize that when reference is made to the size of the poles, it is not the polar points alone which are meant, but includes all the heavenly bodies as centers. It includes the sun and moon, as well as the earth, as the sun is the pole center for the earth, and the earth is a pole center for the moon, as well as for the tides which rotate around the earth. It is

also important to realize that all polar centers, whether of the sun, earth, or a polar point, contain six degrees, or minutes in space, distance and time. From this it will be seen that the sun, earth, moon and the planets each contain six degrees, and that their polar circuits contain the same number. It can also be seen that their motion is caused by gravity and calculated at the ratio of four to two. The sun and all polar centers, as well as the circuits wherein they travel, are regulated and divided according to gravity at the ratio of four to two, that is, the six degrees referred to are divided so that the fourth degree becomes the pole center and dividing point within the six degrees.

The poles move at the rate of one degree in 72 years, which means that each of the six degrees contains 72 years in space, distance, and time, which are divided at the ratio of four to two, or 48 to 24. The poles, therefore, are divided so that four degrees of 72 hours are on one side of the pole, and the other two degrees on the opposite side. It means, in other words, that the pole contains six degrees of 72 days, or 432 hours, these being divided so that four degrees of 288 hours are on one side of the pole, and two degrees of 144 hours are on the opposite side of the polar center.

It should be remembered that longitude is calculated from the moving of the poles one degree in 72 years, or hours and that declination, or latitude is calculated from the fall of the poles in 96 degrees, or hours, which are calculated according to gravity by the same method. It will be seen that a different number of units has to be applied to latitude and longitude, and that 72 and 96 are the only numbers which can be used to measure the two polar motions. One degree of longitude, therefore, represents 72 days, or hours; two degrees 144; four degrees 288; six degrees 432, and twelve degrees equals 864 days, or hours. One degree of latitude represents 96 days, or hours; two degrees 192; three degrees 288; six degrees 576, and nine degrees 864. From this it will be seen that four degrees of longitude equal three degrees in latitude, and that the polar fall in both longitude and latitude are at the ratio of two to one.

The earth makes one revolution in twenty-four hours, representing a polar motion of 96 degrees, which is divided respectively into quarters of six and twenty-four each. This globular, tidal, or polar motion, therefore, is at the rate of four minutes, miles, or hours to each degree. The earth revolves on its axis in 24 hours; it makes three revolutions in 72 hours; four in 96; six in 144; twelve in 288, and twenty-four revolutions in 24 days containing 576 hours. The poles make a circuit of 96 degrees in 24 hours, and 72 degrees in 18 hours, which makes four hours to the degree.

The motion of the sun and the earth corresponds to the motion of the poles and the tides in the ocean. The earth is the pole center for the tides, and as there are four tides of six hours within twenty-four hours (stationary period not included), the motion of the tides, therefore, corresponds to the revolution of the earth on its axis in 24 hours, and also to the motion of the moon in its circuit around the earth.

There are two high and two low tides in 24 hours; and there are two

extremely high and low tides occurring each year, that is, there are extreme tides in the spring and fall of the year, as well as at midwinter and mid-summer. The change in the polarity of the heaven takes place when the seasons change, which again corresponds to the time when the tides change in a day and in the four seasons of the year. From this it will be seen that the four tides of a day and year of 24 hours correspond to the precession of the equinoxes in four periods of 90 degrees, and also to the dividing of a day and month into six hours and four weeks each.

The dividing of a day, year and the tides into four periods, also corresponds to the dividing of one hour of 60 minutes into four periods of 15 minutes. The cycles of 60 and 360 are to 15 and 90, as 96 is to 24, and that 6 and 15 minutes of clock time can equally represent a quarter of any measurement. A cycle of time, or the tides, therefore, can be more conveniently calculated in hours of 60 minutes, divided into four quarters of 15 minutes to each tide or period.

The earth's motion in 24 hours, 60 minutes and 360 degrees corresponds to the sun's equatorial motion in 24,000 years, which is divided into four ages of 6,000 years and represents the same to the sun, as 6 hours does to the earth. It is therefore apparent that there are four tides of 6,000 years each, and that this polar and tidal motion can be calculated in four tides of 1,500 years, or minutes to each quarter, and also that a quarter of 6,000 years corresponds to a quarter of 60 minutes, or 6 hours of clock time.

The poles and the tides fall, according to gravity, at the ratio of four to two, and when the fall is applied to the six hours, or 6,000 years, it is divided so that 4,000 years are on one side and 2,000 years, or minutes are on the opposite side of the poles, which constitutes a fall of four to two. From this it will be seen why the 6,000 year age, described in the Bible, is divided into the two cycles containing 4,000 years in the old Testament and 2,000 years in the New Testament, given as B.C. and A.D. It will also be seen that the time described represents four ages of 1,500 years each, which corresponds to the tides of a day and to 6,000 years. The 6,000 year age described in the Bible, therefore, corresponds to 15 degrees and 6 hours as well as it does to the tides of a year and 1,500 years.

It has been observed that by the earth's motion and revolution the earth appears to be stationary after it reaches its highest and lowest polarity every day and year. This is true also with the tides as they remain stationary after reaching the two extremes of high and low. The sun and all polar motion, as well as the earth and the tides will, therefore, remain stationary when passing the four polar points at the four seasons of the year. The sun's highest and lowest polarity occurs when the sun passes the twelfth meridian, or hour, every day and year. The sun's four stationary polar points are, therefore, at the time of the changing seasons, in the spring, summer, fall, and winter. The sun and the earth's north polar point are reached when the sun approaches the earth's North Magnetic Pole, about June 21st every year. This time is the period when the sun is 90 degrees west of Greenwich, in the sign of Cancer. The sun and tides remain stationary for six minutes,

hours, or degrees when the sun passes the 6 degrees at the Magnetic Pole, as well as when it passes the equinoctial degrees. It means, in other words, that the poles, sun, earth, and tides remain stationary during the time the sun, or poles pass over the first six minutes, hours, or degrees after reaching the four polar points; which for the earth can again be compared to the time of the first six minutes past 1, 4, 7, and 10 o'clock in a year of twelve hours. (See plate 6).

The earth changes its polar and tidal motion at the time when the change of the four seasons of the year takes place. This polar change takes place when the sun enters Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn on the 21st day of March, June, September, and December, respectively. It is during the time the earth changes its polar motion that the earth's polarity remains stationary for six days or degrees. At this period the earth's pole swings on its axis, which causes the tides and polar motion to become stationary. The earth begins to turn on its axis when it is within six to seven degrees of the turning point, and swings on its axis within six degrees after the turn is made. This motion can be understood from the location of the North Magnetic Pole. The precession takes place at 90 degrees west longitude, when the sun enters Cancer, June 21st, but the North Magnetic Pole is located at 96 degrees west longitude, June 27th, making midsummer on the 24th. It is within these six degrees that the earth's polar and tidal motion are suspended. It is the same condition which is produced when the sun enters Capricorn on December 21st. The earth's polarity remains stationary between the 21st and 27th of December, making the center of this motion come on December 24th. From this we can realize why the birth of Jesus is described as having taken place on December 25th, as it was the time when the earth's motion reached its dead center, and began to rotate in a changed direction. The earth also changes its polar motion on March 21st, but the beginning of this change takes place six days before, which is on March 15th, commonly called the "Ides of March." The time, however, when the polar motion reaches its dead center is on the 24th of March. The polar motion at the Autumn equinox takes place between the 14th and 29th of September, and the center for this polar equilibrium occurs September 23rd every year. From this it will be seen that the polar and tidal motion takes place six to seven days, or degrees before the stationary period, and that it continues after passing the pole.

In order to understand the polar and tidal motion in its simplest form, we will disregard the stationary period of the tides, and describe the four tides as containing 1,500 years each, which makes 6,000 years, or degrees to the cycle. The high tides turned from the southern to the northern hemisphere in the year 1921 A.D. A rising tide will, therefore, prevail over Europe and North America for the next 1,500 years, which is to the year 3420 A.D. The tides at that time will turn, receding in the Atlantic Ocean, and rise in the north Pacific Ocean. The turning of the high tide from the northern to the southern hemisphere will, therefore, take place in the year 4920 A.D. The high tides will after that time remain south of the equator

for 3,000 years. The tides in the southern oceans will remain high for the same length of time as they did north of the equator. It is therefore evident that the tides in the two oceans alternate, and that they remain high or low for 3,000 years both north and south of the equator.

In order to have a better understanding, and to know the reason for the tidal motion, we will state, that there is also a tidal motion inside the earth, which affects the earth to the same extent as the tides of the ocean. The globular formation of the earth consists of a crust from three to four miles in thickness, except at the poles where it is thicker. The inside of the earth's crust is filled with a liquid molten mass, which is kept in motion by the earth's rotation on its axis. The earth rotates and revolves at an enormous speed, forcing the elements inside the earth's crust into motion. It is the friction of the elements set in motion which causes the heat that dissolves the mass inside the earth's crust. From this we can reason that by the earth's rotation a friction is produced, and by the action of this friction heat is formed which is so great that it dissolves the interior of the earth into a liquid mass. The earth rotates on its axis from west to east causing the liquid mass, inside the earth's crust, to be set in motion in the opposite direction. It is the action of the liquid mass which causes the earth's crust to cave in, and thereby become thinner in the equatorial region and consequently thicker at the poles. From this we can reason that it is the heat from the earth's interior which causes the tropical region to become arid and the arctic region to be frigid, as the amount of heat produced on the earth's surface, from the tropics to the arctics, is according to the thickness of the earth's crust.

We have previously described the polar motion and the consequent tidal action of the ocean. It is the polar motion of the earth which causes the ocean to change its level, and that is also the motion which causes the liquid mass inside the earth to change its course. The flowing liquid mass inside the earth will change its course at the time when the earth changes its polar motion. When the liquid mass changes its tidal motion it will tear away part of the earth's inside crust, as the ocean does on the surface of the earth. This tear or cave-in of the earth's crust is so violent that it causes the earth's surface to vibrate, and it is this vibration that is called earthquakes. The heat of the liquid mass inside the earth is so great that it forces the melted minerals through crevices of the earth's crust. It is the heat of this molten mass which forces gold, silver, and other minerals to flow into the surface formation of the earth's crust. It is from this molten mass that gas and oil are forced to the surface.

When the earth changes its polar motion it also changes the location of its volcanic action; that is the reason for the change in the flow of gas and oil. It is during the change of the earth's polarity that earthquakes take place, and dead volcanoes become active again. It therefore follows that where the earthquakes take place is also the locality where the earth changes its motion. From this we learn that where the mountains are located is the place where the earth changes its motion, and that the mountains are formed

by volcanic eruptions. The mountains were, therefore, formed by an upheaval from the inside and the lower elevations and ocean bottoms were formed by the earth's crust caving in. The earth changes its polar motion to the extent of 192 degrees, which causes the replacement of the earth surface, and forms continuous new channels for the tides, both inside and outside of the earth's crust.

We have elsewhere described that the North Pole of the earth is, at the present time, moving south toward Asia, and that the equator thereby is moving northward over the Atlantic, and southward over the Pacific Oceans. It should be understood that the earth revolves on its axis eastward, which causes the bulging oceans at the equator to form tidal waves, and flow, as an ocean current, westward. One of these ocean currents in the North Atlantic is called the Gulf Stream; and the principal one in the North Pacific Ocean is the Kuro Siwo (Japan Current). These ocean currents are formed in the eastern part of the oceans, and flow westward so that they strike the east coast of America and Africa-Asia, respectively, where they reverse their course and flow eastward. There are longitudinal and latitudinal currents in all the oceans, caused by the earth's swinging motion. The longitudinal current is caused by the earth's diurnal rotation, and the latitudinal by the fall of the poles. The principal currents are the Gulf Stream in the North Atlantic; the Japan Current in the North Pacific; the Brazilian Current in the South Atlantic; the Australian Current in the South Pacific, and the Mozambique Current in the Indian Ocean. These currents move in their regular course westward, and after striking the east coast of their respective continents, reverse their direction and flow eastward. In the moving of the equator these currents will consequently change their course. The Gulf Stream in the North Atlantic will thereby ultimately terminate in the Arctic Ocean, and the Japan Current will move southward and strike the west coast of America. When the Gulf Stream strikes the east coast of America, it causes the surface formation of the land to cave in and be carried away with this ocean current. It is the Gulf Stream which has carried away the land and formed the Gulf of Mexico, as well as it has separated the British Islands and Scandinavia from the mainland of Europe. It is therefore evident that it is the Japan Current, which has eaten away the agricultural land on the east coast of Asia; and from the islands in Alaska. From this it will be seen that it is the ocean current which changes the coast formation of the continents, and that in the change of the polarity of the earth these currents change their course, which again will cause the change in the climate and consequent migration of the races referred to elsewhere.

When the North Pole of the earth is moving southward over the mountainous region of Asia, the Gulf Stream in the Atlantic Ocean, and the Japan Current in the Pacific Ocean will thereby change their course. These currents now flow from east to west, but in the moving of the polarity of the earth these tidal streams will flow in a direction now called north and south. The Gulf Stream and the Japan Current will, therefore, flow toward the

polar regions and make the islands there inhabitable. When these currents strike the arctic region they will dissolve the ice there and increase the volume of water in the oceans, which again will cause the bulging of the oceans at the equator to become larger and the tides higher. A similar condition will, therefore, exist in the antarctic region, as the South Pole of the earth will consequently be located in the direction of South America.

The earth rotates on its axis in 24 hours, and the poles swing in a circuit of 96 degrees. This polar motion falls according to gravity, and as the tides move with the tipping of the poles, the motion of the tides will, therefore, correspond to the fall of the poles. The poles fall according to gravity 32 degrees in a circuit of 96 degrees, and from that we know that the tides will rise and fall in three tidal motions within 24 hours. We have elsewhere described the method employed in calculating the polar fall into three parts, and by this method the tidal motion can also be computed.

The earth rotates on its axis eastward, which causes the oceans at the equator to concentrate and bulge, and this tidal motion again forms the bulging oceans into waves, which move westward in tides. These tidal motions are, therefore, caused by gravity, and are formed when the earth changes its polarity, and can be calculated in either three or four tides within a month, year, or 24 hours. This is the motion illustrated in plate 6, which divides the circuit into three 32 degree periods.

The earth passes through each of the twelve signs of the zodiac in 30 days, and each sign is again divided into three periods of ten days. One day, therefore, contains 24 hours, ten days, 240 hours, and thirty days, 720 hours, which makes three months contain 2,160 hours. The sun requires 2.160 years to pass through each of the twelve signs, which are divided into three periods of 720 years each. From this it will be seen that there are three tides of 720 years each, which correspond to eight hours. If one polar and tidal motion requires 720 hours, or years, there will be four tides in 2.880 years, and five in 3,600 years.

The fall of gravity is calculated in latitude, and is most conveniently divided into hours of 60 minutes. There are four tides in 2,880 hours and years, which are divided by 60, and equal 48 hours to each tide and polar fall. If we should calculate twelve tidal motions of 720 hours it makes 8,640 hours, or years, which we divide by 60 and each tide, therefore, contains 144 hours. When the tides are calculated for 12 hours and 360 degrees the four tides make 4,320 hours, and when divided by 60 the fall will be 72 degrees or hours. The earth rotates on its axis, and the poles tip 48 degrees on either side of the earth, making day and night every 24 hours. This polar motion is in a circuit divided into three periods of 8 hours each, and it is this motion which makes the poles and tides rotate in an ellipse, making the circuit eccentric at the ratio of two to one.

The Bible writers described ages of thousand year periods, which can be calculated from the motion of the tides. We have described elsewhere that there are high and low tides every 1,500 years, and what the rise and fall of the tides amounts to in a given number of years. The time when

the country begins to be flooded, or come out of the ocean, is at the time when the tides are two thirds high or low, which is in 1,000 years after the change of the tides takes place. The country will remain above, or under the water 1,000 years; that is, the last 500 years and the first 500 years after the change of the tides takes place, the land is either flooded or above water; which in other words means, that the country is above water 1,000 years and under water 2,000 years, or vice versa. The changing of the tides, for the two hemispheres, makes the time for the flooding of the country the opposite periods for north and south of the equator, because the tides alternate every 3,000 years.

The earth's North Magnetic Pole is at the present time located 96 degrees 48 minutes, west longitude, and in the 6th degree of Cancer. The pole has passed over six degrees in the past 432 years, during which time the polarity of the earth was stationary and at its highest point. From this it will be seen that the polar fall and the tides have been stationary, and that the polar fall and tides will increase after the magnetic pole passes the 96th degree. The North Magnetic Pole passed the 96th degree west longitude in the year 1920 A.D., which terminated the stationary motion of the earth's poles and tides. The time of 432 years represents the time when the North American continent remains stationary above sea level, and that is the length of time described in the Bible as the age in the Garden of Eden.

It will ultimately be understood that a stationary tide exists at the present time. This tide has remained stationary during the passing of the six polar degrees described, and will after 1921 A.D., again begin to rise over the northern hemisphere of Europe and America. The changing motion of the tides, and the rising of the ocean will cause the flooding of the United States, destroying this garden spot of the earth. The fall of the polarity of the earth, and the sinking of the United States into the ocean constitutes the fall of the poles six degrees, which can be calculated from the precession of the equinoxes and contains four seconds per day. The different ages, therefore, represent the time between the tides, which can be calculated in strata and substrata on earth. It is apparent that the action of the ocean water will leave its mark on the surface elevation of the earth between each tide, making strata to represent the extent of the tides, and that it also represents the extent of the polar fall in the heaven and on earth.



Plate 6. Heaven and Earth

CHAPTER 16

THE SUN AND POLAR FALL

We now come to one of the most important, if not the most scientific topic of the entire study of Chaldian astronomy. It is the study of dividing the heaven and earth into three parts, representing precessional periods of 120 degrees, that correspond to the ages of the patriarchs and others, and at the same time describe the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the fall of the poles, according to the law of gravitation.

We should always bear in mind that the name heaven designates the zodiac and that the heaven and earth are divided from the poles and the equator, and also that the dividing points are not the same for the heaven as for the earth. The polarity of the heaven designates the polar meridians representing twelve and six o'clock. The poles for the earth are calculated from the first and seventh meridians, which correspond to one and seven o'clock, and also to Aries and Libra. It should be understood that time and angles in the heaven are calculated from 12 o'clock, as the zero meridian, and for the earth from one o'clock, or first meridian.

The dividing of the heaven into three divisions of 120 degrees each is calculated from zero, which corresponds to the first degree of Pisces, and extends to Cancer and Scorpio, which again corresponds to the time from twelve to four and eight o'clock, respectively. The earth is divided into three divisions of 120 degrees each, calculated from the Greenwich meridian westward, which corresponds to the distance from Aries to Leo and Sagittarius, and in time from one to five and nine o'clock, respectively. The dividing of the patriarchal ages are according to this division, because all of them are divided into three periods at the same dividing points; which is best understood by the well known names of Noah's three sons Ham, Shem, and Japhet, and also by Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. These names represent ages in 120 degree distances which are calculated westward from the Greenwich meridian in the order given.

The tipping of the poles in the fall of 48 degrees is calculated in the heaven from the North Magnetic Pole, and on earth from the equatorial North Pole. The circuit of the fall of the poles contains 96 degrees and is divided into three divisions of 32 degrees, which correspond to the dividing of the heaven and earth into three divisions of 120 degrees each. The poles fall 48 degrees in 12 hours and return upward 48 degrees in the same length of time, making the circuit of 96 degrees in 24 hours. The poles, therefore, fall four signs during 8 hours, making 32 degrees, and corresponds to one third of the circuit.

The fall of the poles can readily be understood from the old astrological method, which divides the 12 signs into three divisions of four houses each. The fourth, eighth, and twelfth houses represent the end, death, or imprison-

ment of the party, and describe the termination of a one third age of 120 degrees, which correspond to the fall of the poles in three 32 degree periods.

The dividing of time is calculated from Aries, March 21st, to Leo, July 22nd, which makes Leo correspond to five o'clock, the fifth hour and meridian; whereby Cancer becomes the fourth hour. The second division is from July 22nd to November 22nd, in Leo to Sagittarius, which corresponds to from five to nine o'clock; causing Scorpio to represent the eighth hour. The third division is from Sagittarius, November 22nd, to Aries, March 21st, representing time from nine to one o'clock, which makes the period between twelve and one o'clock in the sign Pisces to represent the twelfth hour.

The circuit around the earth is divided by the same method and is calculated in longitude in three 120 degree periods. The first distance is from Greenwich meridian, or Aries, 120 degrees westward, over the United States to the fifth meridian, or Leo; which corresponds to the 120th degree west longitude, in the Pacific Coast States. The second distance represents the space from Leo to Sagittarius across the Pacific Ocean, terminating on the east coast of China at the 120th degree east longitude. The third distance represents time from Sagittarius to Aries, from nine to one o'clock, and also the space from the east coast of Asia over Europe to the Greenwich meridian crossing England, which makes the sign Pisces represent Europe between twelve and one o'clock, and the twelfth hour. It will be seen that the three dividing points represent the first, fifth and ninth meridians, which again correspond to the meridians crossing England, the Pacific Coast States, and the East Coast of China. These are the meridians which indicate the beginning and ending of the three cycles.

The fall of the polarity of the earth is calculated from the North Magnetic Pole, representing the 96th degree west longitude. The circuit of 96 degrees is also divided into four divisions of 24 degrees, or hours, whereby the fall of 24 degrees can be as easily calculated in 90 degree distances as the fall of 48 degrees in the distance of 180 degrees.

The fall of the polarity of the earth corresponds to the earth's rotation on its axis in 24 hours. The North Pole falls 48 degrees in 12 hours, from the first to the seventh meridian, which is 180 degrees, and makes the return upward in 12 hours, making 360 degrees equal 96 degrees as a circuit. When the fall of the pole and the rotation of the earth in 24 hours are divided into three periods of 8 hours each, it corresponds to the dividing of 96 degrees into three periods of 32 degrees each. From this it will be seen that the four signs represent 8 hours, and 32 degrees, and that when the circuit of 96 degrees is divided into 24 hours, it makes four hours to each sign. It is now apparent that the fall of the poles and the consequent change by precession, is calculated from the rotation of the earth in periods of 4 hours to each sign, within 24 hours, making 96 degrees.

The poles of the earth fall according to the law of gravitation, and from the fall of the polarity of the earth, we learn the ratio of time and space in the fall caused by gravity. The fall of the poles and the moving of the equator, is caused by the rotating motion of the earth on its axis. It is the

tipping of the poles, causing the arctic circles, and the motion of the equator which makes the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn to extend 24 degrees north and south of the equator.

The reason astronomers have made the mistake of calculating the tipping of the poles to be 23 degrees 27 minutes 8 seconds, is that they calculate the motion of the earth from the stars, instead of from the sun. The mistake, therefore, is that they deduct 32 minutes for every day and year instead of adding it to the motion as precessional points of time and space.

The following statement contains the extent of the precession, which represent the polar fall caused by the earth's revolution on its axis, in seconds, minutes, hours, days, and years, and degrees. The extent of precession and fall within 60 seconds, or degrees, is 12 seconds, or degrees, making the fall 48 degrees. In a distance of 120 degrees the fall contains 24 degrees, which makes the circuit contain 96 degrees. The Polar fall of the circle of 360 degrees is 72 degrees, which makes the pole of a 360 degree circle contain 288 degrees. The fall within 30 degrees contains 6 degrees, which makes the 30 degree circuit contain 24 degrees, or hours. The polar fall within 15 degrees, or miles contains 3 degrees, or miles, which makes 15 miles represent 12 hours. The poles fall one minute in every five, two in every ten, and eight within every 40 minutes, and represent one third of the polar fall as a circuit, which makes 4, 8, 12, 32, and 40 represent the same dividing points in hours, as in degrees, within the circles of 360 degrees.

The sun does not remain the same length of time in all parts of the heaven, which causes the polar motion of the earth to vary according to the time of the year it is calculated for. This principle is best described from the location of the four polar points on earth as they are in heaven. The longest distance is from the first, or Greenwich meridian to the North Magnetic Pole, 96 degrees west longitude. The shortest distance is from the Magnetic Pole westward to the 180th degree, making 84 degrees. The distance from the 180th degree westward to the Greenwich meridian also contain 84 and 96 degree distances. The polar fall, therefore, contains 32 degrees between the Greenwich meridian and the Magnetic Pole west longitude. The polar fall for the 84th degree distance, to the Autumnal degree, will be 28 degrees, and the distance from the 180th degree back to the Greenwich meridian again contains a corresponding fall. The fall of the poles is calculated within these distances, according to gravity, at the ratio of two to one, which means that the 96 degree distance is divided into three 32 degree periods, making the fall of gravity 32. In the distance of 84 degrees the motion of the poles and gravity falls at the rate of 28 degrees. The earth and poles rotate within these distances, according to the sun's motion during the year, whereby the polar motion is calculated from the distance the pole rotates in, and it is this polar motion which caused gravity to vary.

The polarity of the earth is calculated from the Vernal and the Autumnal meridians, for the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. The Vernal degree divides the Northern from the Southern Hemisphere, which causes the

Northern Hemisphere to be calculated from Aries, and the Southern from Libra. The explanation, or term of reversing the polarity is given in the Bible, when it was stated that the earth was turned upside down, and that the Apostle St. Paul was hung with his head downward.

The obliquity of the ecliptic is caused by the fall of the poles, and is calculated on the ecliptic to contain 6 degrees. The ecliptic swings north and south of the equator 24 degrees every 24 hours. When this circuit is divided into four divisions of six hours each, we can find the dividing points in the obliquity of the ecliptic. The fall of the pole within the six degrees is at the ratio of four to two, which makes the pole swing four degrees on one side and two degrees on the opposite side, making an ellipse. The obliquity of the ecliptic, divided into three distances at the dividing points described, gives the fall of the pole at the ratio of one distance to contain 32 degrees, or two to one. From this it will be seen that the fall of the poles and the obliquity of the ecliptic are calculated according to gravity. The main points we aim to bring forth are that gravity is calculated at the ratio of two to one, and that it can not exceed a fall of 48 degrees, and also, that the center, or dividing point in the fall is the 32nd degree in latitude.

In order to show that the poles rotate and dip in an ellipse we will describe the actual difference in the fall between a circle and an ellipse. The polar rotation is calculated in a circle of 360 degrees, in 90 degree distances from the equator, and from the time the sun crosses the equator, in March and September, when entering Aries and Libra. The polar fall in an ellipse is the swinging of the poles in harmony with the ecliptic, north and south of the equator, and the furthest extent of this dip is the time when the sun is in Cancer and Capricorn, in June and December every year. It will then be seen, that the poles do not fall when the sun is on the equator, but that the fall increases on the ecliptic up to the time the sun turns in Cancer and Capricorn.

The Vernal equinox crossed the equatorial meridian in the year 1920, and will after that time turn southward. The North Magnetic Pole of the earth moved westward and passed the 96th degree west longitude in 1920. From that year gravitation, the fall of the poles, the motion of the moon, and the motion of the tides in the oceans were changed. The Northern Hemisphere will be calculated from the Autumn equinox, whereby gravitation and the obliquity of the ecliptic will be 28 seconds, instead of 32 seconds as previously known, wherefore, it can be seen that the laws for all scientific calculations will be changed. It is the destroying of the old heaven and earth and is the beginning of a new age in the new world.

The pole falls 48 degrees from the 90th to the 42nd degree in 12,960 years, which makes 270 years to each degree of the fall, and means that the earth and heaven rotate and revolve on their respective axis in forty-eight periods of 270 years to each revolution, and that this motion is confined within 48 degrees of latitude and 270 degrees of longitude. The pole falls 48 degrees and the upward motion is 48 degrees, making the circuit 96

degrees, and as each degree of the fall contains 270 years, we multiply 96×270 which equals 25,920 years.

The polar fall of 48 degrees in 12,960 years is divided into two periods of 24 degrees, or hours each, making 6,480 years to this quarter cycle. The fall of the poles and the tides of the ocean move in harmony, whereof we can learn that there are four tides of 6,480 years each, and a stationary period of 432 years, within a period of 24 degrees, or hours.

The polar fall of 48 degrees is also divided into three parts of 16 degrees, containing 270 years each, which makes 4,320 years, and this motion corresponds to the moving of the pole 60 degrees of 72 years each, and to one sixth of the circuit within 24 hours, which also represents one third of the fall within 360 degrees in 8 hours.

The poles make a circuit similar to the arctic circles of 48 degrees in diameter, and in order to get the circumference of this circuit we multiply 48 by 48, which equals 2,304 degrees, and when this circuit is divided into 24 hours it makes 96 degrees to the hour. The poles move one degree in 72 years and if we divide 2,304, as a circuit, by 72 we obtain 32 years to each dip or degree. See plates 6 and 11.

The ecliptic distance of 360 degrees of 72 years contains 25,920 degrees or years, and when divided into 30 days, or 12 hours, it equals 2,160 degrees of 72 years each. From this it can be seen that the circuit of the heaven is divided into a single revolution, that one-twelfth of the ecliptic distance of 2,160 degrees contains 30 degrees, and the circuit of the polar fall of 2,304 contains 32 degrees. The ecliptic circle of 2,160 divided into 12 hours contains 180 degrees each, making 15 degrees to the hour. The polar fall contains 2,304 degrees, divided into 12 hours, and equals 192 degrees each, making 16 degrees to the hour.

The fall of the pole can be calculated from the time and place the sun is in during the year, as the ecliptic is north of the equator in the summer and south in the winter. The sun crosses the Greenwich degree at the equator March 21st and goes northward 96 degrees in 96 days, which is to June 27, when the sun is in Cancer; it then turns southward and enters Capricorn December 21st, when it returns northward again.

The ecliptic extends 24 degrees from the equator and the equatorial pole is located at 20 degrees from the magnetic pole, which therefore, is at 70 degrees north latitude; but as the pole contains 6 degrees it extends between the 66th and 72nd degree north latitude, making the location of the pole at the 70th degree north latitude.

The fall of the earth's polarity can be seen from a globe of the earth. Locate the 96th degree west longitude and the 70th degree north latitude, which is the location of the Magnetic Pole at the present time; if the globe is set so that this polarity is on top of the globe the extent of the polar dip can be seen. The equatorial pole falls, or dips 48 degrees in a circuit around this polarity every day and year. It should be remembered that it is the earth's North Pole which dips in a circuit around the Magnetic Pole, and

that the pole also makes a circuit around the pole of the ecliptic in the constellation Draco.

The ancients calculated ages from the polar dips and revolutions of the earth, and called it generations. They knew that the equatorial distance was 360 degrees, that it takes 366 days to make this circuit; and as the Northern Hemisphere appeared in time to be 6 degrees larger than the Southern, they applied this time of the sun to that part of the year, when the sun is north of the equator. The different ages were calculated in cycles of a given number of the earth's revolutions. It will be seen that an age of 360 degrees is divided into minor ages of 30 degrees, and that the 366 degree year was divided into 32 degree ages. The age up to Solomon is given to contain 480 generations, and as it takes 15 and 16 revolutions of 32 and 30 degrees each to make 480 degrees, it can be readily seen, that in the earth's revolution-making generations, is the dividing of time, and represents the precession of the equinoxes. From this it will be seen that 15 precessional periods of 32 degrees equal 480 and 16 times 30 equals 480, which makes the two distances harmonize, as they are calculated from the earth's polar fall, and therefore described as 480 year ages.

The beginning of time is at zero, or 12 o'clock, when calculating the fall of the pole on the ecliptic. The equatorial time and distance is calculated from the first meridian (one o'clock), and is the time when the sun enters Aries at the Greenwich meridian. The distance and time between 12 and 1 o'clock represents one sign or four hours, which makes the Greenwich meridian the fifth degree, and when time is described between zero and the first meridian it is given as 4 years, which is added to the cycle. It will now be seen that in using 4 degrees, or hours to each sign, and the dividing of 96 degrees into 12 hours of 8 degrees each, that a method is employed to calculate the dip in hours, which equally represent degrees and signs.

In order to ascertain how many miles there are in a given number of degrees, we should realize that there is a difference between a statute mile and a nautical mile. One degree of space corresponds to 60 statute miles, and also to 72 nautical miles. The American statute mile should be corrected to contain 1,800 yards, 5,400 feet, with 90 chains in a surveying measure, instead of the prevailing method containing 1,760 yards, 5,280 feet, and 80 surveying chains to the mile. The nautical mile should be changed to contain 2,160 yards, 6,480 feet, and 1,080 fathoms, instead of the old method containing 2,028 yards, 6,084 feet, and 1,014 fathoms to the mile. The reason for correcting these measures is to make them correspond to the astronomical calculations, because it is written that "as it is in the heaven so is it on the earth."

One degree of latitude equals sixty statute miles, and fifteen degrees longitude equal one hour of time, which makes 24 hours correspond to 360 degrees of longitude. The poles fall 48 degrees in 12 hours, making 4 degrees to the hour, and as there are 60 statute miles to each degree of latitude, we therefore multiply 48 by 60, which makes the fall in latitude

2,880 miles in 12 hours, and 5,760 miles in 24 hours. In order to obtain the speed of this motion in hours we divide 2,880 miles by 12 hours, and the fall will equal 240 miles per hour. There are 60 minutes to the hour so we divide 240 miles by 60 minutes, which makes the fall equal 4 miles per minute. The poles fall 2,880 miles in 12 hours, which equals 180 degrees of longitude. We divide 2,880 miles by 180 and obtain 16 degrees to the hour, making 192 degrees to the fall; we can, therefore, divide 2,880 by 192 and obtain 15 degrees of longitude to the hour.

The circumference of the earth contains 25,920 miles, or degrees. The poles dip or fall 2,880 degrees, or miles within 180 degrees, which makes 9 dips or falls equal 1620 miles. We therefore multiply 9 by 180 which equals 1,620 years, miles, and degrees, representing one polar motion. In order to ascertain the extent of the polar fall in minutes we divide 2,880 by 60 and find that the fall will be 48 degrees or minutes.

The fall of the poles corresponds to the tidal motion in the ocean. The polar fall and the tidal motion are therefore identical, and the same method can be applied to the tides as is employed in calculating the polar fall. This method of calculation can best be understood by dividing the earth's circumference into 16 dips, falls, or tidal motions. The circumference of the earth is 25,920 miles, or we can call it minutes, years, or degrees, divided into 16 dips, or tidal motions, which equal 1,620 miles, or degrees to each dip or fall. In order to reduce this motion, or fall into minutes, or degrees, we divide 1,620 by 60 which equals 27 feet, minutes, days, or degrees to each dip, or tidal motion.

The polar, or tidal motion within 25,920 miles, or years can be divided by 360 and will equal 72, and this fall can also be divided by 96 to contain 270 years to each dip. The simplest method to calculate this polar and tidal motion is to use 360 degrees to each tide, or fall. In 12,960 years the poles make 36 dips of 360 years each; in 6,480 years, 18 dips; in 4,320 years, 12 dips; in 2,520 years, 7 dips; and in 1,800 years, 5 polar falls, or tidal dips. In order to obtain the extent of this fall and tidal motion, we divide the years given in each period by 60; the result is the change in the earth's polarity and the level of the ocean. As an illustration we will say that in 1,800 years the ocean and poles move 30 feet and degrees, respectively; in 360 years, 6 feet; in 180 years, 3 feet; and in 60 years, one foot, minute, degree, or mile.

The motion of the poles and oceans in a 360 degree period can be divided into 9 ages containing 40 degrees of 72 years each, which makes 2,880 degrees, miles, or minutes to each polar and tidal motion. The precession of the equinoxes, the tides, and polar motion can, consequently, be more conveniently calculated in 40 degree distances at the rate of 72 miles, or degrees to each degree of longitude. We can, therefore, multiply 15 by 72, which equals 1,080 miles to the hour, as 24 hours times 1,080 miles equal 25,920 miles, which is the the circumference of the earth.

We have explained the earth's polar fall, but we have not as yet given the reason or cause for it. We will now give the reason why the poles of

the earth rotate 96 degrees within a circle of 360 degrees, which again rotates in a circle of 25,920 degrees, and why these distances represent the size and circuit of the earth.

In the first place it should be understood that all measurements, whether on the earth, the sun, or in the heaven, are calculated by the same method and number of units. The only difference is that the earth's dimensions and circuits are calculated in 24, 60, 72, 96, 360, and 25,920 degrees as the unit of one, while in the heaven they are calculated by the same units in hundreds, thousands and millions of miles, or degrees, which is the actual difference between the measurement of the earth, when comparing it with the sun and ecliptic distances. The size and circuit of the earth is 25,920 miles, or degrees, while that of the sun is 2,592,000 degrees. The ecliptic diameter of the sun is 864,000 degrees, and that of the earth is 8,640 miles, or degrees. 90 degrees on the sun contains 648,000 degrees, but on the earth it is 6,480 degrees. One-twelfth measurement of space on the sun contains 216,000 degrees, and one-twelfth on earth 2,160 miles, or degrees.

The sun is the pole and center for the earth; the actual fall of the earth consists of its falling away from the sun when it makes its circuit around the sun in a year. The earth has been between 90 and 96 million miles distant from the sun during the past age; that is, the earth has been 96,000,000 miles distant from the sun in July, and 90,000,000 miles in distance in January every year, which makes the fall of the earth from the sun six millions of miles in six months. The earth makes a circuit around the sun in twelve months and as the earth is six millions of miles nearer the sun when in Capricorn in January than when in Cancer in July, the earth, therefore, falls one million miles per month. The earth returns in declination, or latitude at the rate of one million miles per month from July to January, which makes the fall six millions of miles in six months and the rise six million miles during the same length of time, thus making the change of the earth in declination about one million miles per month during the year.

The earth is nearest to the sun when in Capricorn, the last week in December, and furthest the last week in June, when in Cancer. This makes these two polarities the lowest and highest in relation to the sun. The earth, therefore, begins to fall away from the sun in January and will have fallen three millions of miles by the time of March, which is half way of the space terminating in July. The earth will reach half way, or will be three million miles nearer the sun in September than it was in July on its return circuit. In calculating the earth's fall on the equator for March and September, it will be three degrees, or 3,000,000 miles on either side of the equator, which means that the earth has been 93,000,000 miles from the sun in March and September, and 96,000,000 miles in July during the age. It will be seen that the circuit we have described as containing 96 degrees actually contains 96,000,000 miles, and represents the space between the earth and the sun, and that within this space the earth falls and rises six degrees, or million of miles.

The distance from the earth to the sun is 400 times greater than the space between the earth and the moon. The distance between the sun and earth varied from 90,000,000 to 96,000,000 miles, and as the moon is 400 times nearer the earth than the sun, the moon's distance from the earth will, therefore, extend between 225,000 and 240,000 miles, which makes the moon's location from the earth vary 15,000 miles. From this it will be seen that the principle we have described in the earth's fall and rising away from the sun, during the zodiacal year, can also be applied to the motion of the moon. The earth's fall from the sun is 6 millions of miles, and the moon's fall, or rising from the earth will consequently amount to 15,000 miles.

In a year the earth moves in a circuit around the sun in which the earth rises and falls from the sun 6,000,000 miles in six months. That is the motion which makes the earth's polarity swing north and south of the equator. The earth's motion, therefore, will extend 3,000,000 miles on either side of the equator, and this is the motion which divides the equator and the ecliptic circuits into four periods of six hours and 6,000,000 miles. It should be understood that it is the earth's motion in its rising, or falling away from the sun, which is described as extending north and south of the equator, and called the ecliptic circuit. Therefore there must be a difference in time and space between the equatorial and the ecliptic circuits. A quarter distance on the equatorial circuit contains 6,048,000 miles, and a quarter of the ecliptic circuit contains 6,480,000 miles, which makes the difference 432,000 miles. We have described elsewhere the difference in space between the equator and the ecliptic as a polar fall of 480 and 48 degrees. That is what is given in time when the polar and tidal motion of the earth becomes stationary for 432 and 48 years. It should be understood that there are three localities from which the earth's motion around the sun can be calculated; they are from the equator, the ecliptic, and the fixed stars. If it is calculated from the equator and ecliptic, it is in time containing a day or 24 hours; and if from the fixed stars, in a day of 28 minutes of arc, which we will call 28 hours.

When it is known what the extent of this fall and rise is in miles and the time required for this motion, it is an easy matter to calculate the earth's distance from the sun during the year in months, days, hours, and minutes. The equatorial distance where this motion takes place contains 12,096,000 miles. This space is traveled according to the earth's time in six months of 180 days, which makes the motion of the earth 2,016,000 miles in one month of 30 days. We therefore divide 2,016,000 by 30 which equals 67,200 miles per day, and if divided into 24 hours it makes 2,800 miles per hour. The ecliptic distance contains 12,960,000 miles, which we divide by the same method. The ecliptic motion therefore amounts to 72,000 miles per day of 24 hours, which again makes 3,000 miles per hour and 50 miles per minute. The motion of the earth, when calculated from the fixed stars, is in days containing 28 hours of the earth's time. In order to make the fall of 67,200 miles per day into hours we divide

67,200 by 28, which makes 2,400 miles per hour. There are 60 minutes to the hour, so we divide 2,400 by 60 and the fall, or rise will be 40 miles per minute.

The fall of the earth, within the space of six degrees, is according to gravity at the ratio of two to one. We have described elsewhere the fall of the earth's polarity and divided the circuits of 96 and 84 degrees into three distances of 32 and 28 degrees each, and that is the motion described as the rise and fall of the earth from the sun. The circuit of the fall of the earth has been within 96 degrees, or millions of miles, and as the fall takes place within 48 degrees, or half of the circuit, the actual fall of the poles, therefore, corresponds to 180 degrees of the circuit of 360, and to six months and hours of clock time.

In the coming age the earth will be nearer to the sun, and the extent of the space between the earth and the sun will be between 84,000,000 and 90,000,000 of miles. The fall of 6,000,000 miles in six months will be the same as before, but as the space wherein the fall takes place is smaller, the effect produced by gravitation will be changed. It is therefore evident that the earth in its circuit around the sun will be 6,000,000 miles nearer the sun than it was in the past age.

The ancients calculated all distances in longitude and latitude to represent time and space in length, breadth and height, as well as the rise and fall in elevation. The same units are used in all calculations and give the same result, and that is the reason all measurements are described in degrees of longitude and latitude. Latitude, however, is calculated north and south of the equator and declination north and south from the ecliptic.

In considering the space between the earth and the sun, it must be remembered that the equinoctial polarity of the earth corresponds to the signs of Aries and Libra, and the time of both one and seven o'clock are, therefore, polar, or equatorial. The signs of Pisces and Virgo are ecliptic polar signs and represent twelve and six o'clock respectively.

Each sign and group of signs were given names to represent a cycle of time, which corresponds to the dividing of the year into months. The twelve signs of the zodiac are divided into the five tribes of Judah and the seven tribes of Israel. The five tribes represent the ten hours of the night, and the seven tribes the fourteen hours of the day. The struggle and contentions between the five and seven tribes, as hours, is the alternate destruction of time, when one overcomes and destroys the other, either in cycles of day and night, or in the seasons of the year.

The day and year are divided into seasons of seven and five ages, which divides days and nights into as many seconds, minutes and hours as the year is divided into months by the seasons of the year. The seven hour age contains 7×360 and equals 2,520 seconds; the five hour age contains 5×360 and equals 1,800 seconds, hours, days or years, which makes the two ages contain 4,320 seconds, divided into 72 degrees of 60 seconds each.

The age which began in 600 B.C. terminated in 1920 A.D., and corresponded to the time between 9 A.M. and 4 P.M. It was an age of seven hours,

or generations. The coming age will, therefore, consist of five hours, or generations containing 1,800 seconds, or years, and will terminate in the year 3,720 A.D.

At the termination of each age there is a change in polar motion, which is described elsewhere, and this motion is within six seconds or degrees. The six degrees are divided in two parts at the rate of four to two; that is, there are four degrees of 288 and two of 144 years; these six degrees representing the stationary periods of the poles. Four degrees of 288 years are subtracted from the cycle of seven generations, and two degrees of 144 years from the cycle of the five generations, which are the stationary periods of the poles and tides. The age of seven generations contains 2,520 years, from which is subtracted 288 years, thus making 2,232 years. The age of five generations contains 1,800 years, and 144 years deducted from 1,800 leaves 1,656 years, or seconds, which again correspond to 23 degrees in space.

The coming age will contain five generations, and will correspond to the five hours of night when the American continent is in darkness, and the pole at its lowest elevation. This period of 1,656 years, therefore, will correspond to the age described by Noah in 2,348 B.C., when the flood came and represents the time between 7 and 12 P.M., and also between September and February.

The seven day age terminated in 1920, but every day, year and age has a stationary period of six days, or degrees which destroys the age. Two degrees, or years are deducted and four years are added to 1920, making the termination of the age from 1918 to 1924 A.D. It is within these six years that the earth and all other polar motion is stationary, whether the cycle is calculated in seconds, minutes, days or years.

The main points to understand are that a cycle, year or day contains 4,320 seconds, or years of time, and that it has reference to the 60 seconds and minutes in one hour; whereby twelve hours contain 720 and 24 hours 1,440 minutes. Twelve hours, therefore, contain 4,320 and twenty-four hours 8,640 seconds, as a cycle of time.

At the end of each cycle the earth's motion becomes stationary for six seconds, or years, whereby the stationary period of the earth begins 288 years previous to the passing of the polar degree. We deduct 288 years from 4,320 and obtain 4,032 years to the age. The old Testament covers a period of 4,000 years, and the New Testament, describing the life of Jesus contains 32 years, which taken together makes the 4,032 years of Bible History. The ages are divided by 60 minutes into precessional hours, or years, making 4,032 years contain 56 days of 72 hours or years.

The age given in the new Testament of 32 years of 60 seconds each contains 1,920 seconds to the age. The life of Jesus, as well as all other ages, can, therefore, be calculated in cycles of 60 minutes, or seconds to each age, and is the system of dividing days into hours, hours into minutes and minutes into seconds.

From the different comparative descriptions given regarding ages in time, space and distances, it will be seen that it is calculated from the earth's rotary

motion in 24 hours, and from its circuit around the sun in a year. It will now become known that a year actually contains 366 days, which is the time required for the earth's circuit and that the earth, sun and all heavenly bodies, becomes stationary for six degrees during the year, making the year contain 366 days. It will not only be realized that a year contains 366 days, but the reason the six days are added to the year is also evident. It will, therefore, be understood that the periods when the sun reaches the solstices and the equinoxes, is the time when the earth's motion, as well as that of the sun, is suspended. The stationary periods takes place when the sun and earth are in their respective highest elevations, at zenith 96 degrees, which are at noon every day, and when the sun passes the meridian degree of the magnetic poles, called the solstice colors, in June and December.

It should be understood that the poles of the earth fall according to gravity, and that this fall corresponds to the solar, lunar and tidal motions to which reference has been made previously. This polar motion is divided in two periods according to the earth's revolution on its axis and to its motion around the sun in a year. The space wherein the earth rotates, from March 21st to June 27th, is six degrees larger than the space from June 27th to September 21st. The motion from June to September, when applied to a day of 12 hours, corresponds to the time from 4 P.M. to 7 P.M., and the motion from March to June to the time from 1 to 4, which can readily be seen from plate 6. Gravitation and the polar motion, from June 27th to September 21st falls at the rate of 28 seconds, or degrees, and from March to June the fall is 32 seconds. When this is applied to the space around the earth the fall of 32 seconds corresponds to the distance of 96 degrees east and west longitude from the Greenwich meridian, and the fall of 28 seconds extends 84 degrees East and West from the 180th meridian degree longitude, located in the Pacific Ocean.

The ages, cycles, or periods of time were divided into minor divisions and given names; and as the different ages create a given condition they were described as the result, or the children of the previous age. From this we learn that Father Time is the parent of the children of time, whose nature is the condition produced during the age. The length of time for each age is in seasons, according to the precession of the equinoxes.

It is generally understood that the new Testament, describing the Christian Age, in the names of the gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John was written between the years 33 and 96 A.D. The life history of Jesus is given in the recording of 32 degrees as an age. The ages given in the life of Jesus are the dividing of time into 4, 8, 12, 30 and 32 divisions, which are the ages referred to when he, as a man, passed from one sign into another, whereby time is divided into degrees and hours. The Christian Age began in the year 1 A.D., but the life of Jesus is dated from 4 B.C. He was circumcized at 8 days and went to the temple at 12 years of age. He began to teach Christianity when he was 30 years of age and his cycle terminated at 32 years, 3½ months. The ages given represent the fall of the poles, which can be divided by no other numbers, and because it described the exact degree when

it passes from one sign to another, thus proving positively that the life of Jesus represents an age of 32 degrees. The four gospels of the new Testament written in the names of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John represent polarities. It is evident from the dates of their nativities given that the name of Matthew represents Libra, and September; Luke, Scorpio and October; Mark, Taurus and April, and John, Cancer and June. It is described that these gospels were written "according to" the names given and not by the woman, the scorpion, the bull and the crab.

We will describe the comparative method of calculating ages, referred to in the Vedas and the Bible, and it will be found to be a very simple study. The method is to calculate in precessional cycles, for the northern hemisphere, according to the location of the Vernal and Autumnal equinoxes, and the space is from one polar distance to another. During the last age, or cycle, the Vernal equinox has passed in the signs Taurus, Aries and Pisces, which is a distance of 90 degrees; within this space gravitation falls at the rate of 32 seconds, or degrees. The method employed is to multiply time with the fall of gravity and the number of degrees obtained constitutes an age.

The Buddhists calculated an age to contain 90 degrees times 32, which equals 2,880 years to the age. They described each age in the name of a Buddha, and history records they have had nine Buddhas up to the present time. It represents nine ages of 2,880 years and equals 25,920 years. The Christian Age is calculated for a distance of 60 degrees, within the signs of Aries and Pisces, according to gravity and space, as 60 times 32 equals 1,920. The method of calculating ages consists of dividing the twelve zodiacal signs into six 60 degree, or minute periods, which correspond to the dividing of the twelve hours of time into six periods of two hours each, and to six ages of 60 degrees each, containing 360 degrees and when repeated it makes 720 degrees to the cycle of 24 hours.

The birth of the man indicates the beginning of the cycle; the life history of the man, the conditions produced during the age; and the death of the man, at whatever age it may be, the termination of the age.

Astronomers have observed the moving of the north pole in the celestial heaven from its present location to near the star Vega, in Lyra, and that it requires about 12,900 years for the pole to move this distance. We have described and illustrated in plate 11 the tipping of the pole to the 42nd degree north latitude, and that this fall of the pole corresponds to the fall of 48 degrees, causing night and day. As all polar motion is in circuits, we can, therefore, calculate the distances in degrees of longitude from the equator and the ecliptic. We have described elsewhere the method employed to locate the stars from the ecliptic, and we will only state here that the distance eastward from the Vernal equinox to near the star Vega is 84 degrees, and to R.A. 270 contains 90 degrees. The pole, therefore, moves 48 degrees in latitude and 180 degrees in longitude in 12,960 years, making 72 years to each degree, and as there are 720 degrees to the circuit it requires 51, 840 years to a complete cycle.

From plate 11 will be seen that the moving of the pole can be calculated

on the dotted line at the 42nd degree latitude, and that this motion is the same as that described at the arctic and tropical circles by precessions. It is very important to remember when calculating distances, of the heaven and earth, that there are two methods employed to measure the circumference of the circuits. One is the equatorial, and the other the ecliptic circuit. The equatorial circuit contains 24 hours or 24,000 years, or degrees, and the ecliptic contains 25,920 years, or degrees, which makes the difference 1,920 years. This principle is best understood by the moving of the Vernal equinox, and the Magnetic Pole in 72 years to each degree. The ecliptic calculation contains 12,960 years within the distance of 180 degrees, whereby it takes 2,160 years to pass through each sign of 30 degrees, which makes 51,840 years to the complete circuit of 720 degrees, or hours. The simplest method to employ in order to understand the moving of the Vernal equinox and the fall of the poles, is to divide the circuit of the heaven into 24 hours, or 60 degree distances, thereby making two hours to each of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

At the time when the celestial North Pole is at the star Vega, the Vernal equinox will be in longitude where the sixth degree Sagittary is now located, which makes the Vernal and Autumnal equinoxes as well as the Magnetic Pole 84 and 96 degrees distant from their present localities. It is very important to realize that the fall of the poles from the 90th to the 42nd degrees is in declination, or latitude, and that the moving of the equinoctial degrees in longitude constitutes two separate motions. The passing of the Vernal equinox eastward is calculated on the ecliptic in longitude at the rate of one degree in 72 years. The other is the moving of the Magnetic Poles westward; they also move at the rate of one degree in 72 years. From this it will be seen that the Vernal and Autumnal equinoxes move eastward and the magnetic poles move westward, and that it is this very motion which makes the poles tip to one side. In the moving of these polarities east and west, it is apparent that the poles will fall to the middle of each precessional cycle; which makes the length of time when the polarities are opposite to each other 3,024 years, because 42×72 equals 3,024 years. It will therefore require 6,048 years for the Vernal and Autumnal equinoxes to move 84 degrees, and occupy the same locality in longitude, where the North and South Magnetic Poles are at the present time and vice versa.

We now realize that the Vernal equinox moves 84 degrees in 6,048 years and that this period of time in the coming age represents the passing of the Vernal equinox through the signs of Aquarius, Capricorn and to the 6th degree of Sagittarius; and that this motion represents the precession of the equinoxes. The distance of 84 degrees is divided into four precessional periods of 21 degrees to each quarter, which again will correspond to the dividing of 6,048 years into four ages of 1,512 years each.

We have described elsewhere that the fall of the poles and the tides in the ocean are caused by the same motion and are identical, from which we learn that both can be calculated from the time required for the equinoctial degrees to pass through the signs. We can, therefore, calculate the four pre-

cessional seasons of 21 degrees, as well as in 1,512 years and this represents the rising and fall of the poles and also the tides in the ocean.

The Vernal equinox was on the celestial equator in the year 1920, and passed from the Northern into the Southern Hemisphere, causing the polar fall and the tides to change accordingly. During the time the Vernal equinox is south of the equator, the land elevation is high and the tides low there. This motion makes the high tides swing north of the equator and cover the land, which thereby becomes flooded. When the equinoxes are passing the celestial equator, the polar motion as well as the tides are evenly divided north and south. The Vernal equinox at the present time is moving south over Asia, from which we can judge that there will be low tides and high land elevation south of the equator for the next 3,024 years and also that north of the equator the continent will go down and the ocean rise for the same length of time. We have described that there are four tides of 1,512 years in 6,048 years, which means that the four tides will swing north and south of the equator and thereby return to a similar elevation every 6,048 years.

The Vernal equinox and the North Magnetic Pole represent the highest polarity, and the Autumnal degree and the South Magnetic Pole the lowest; which means that the points on the ecliptic, of both the heaven and earth, where the Vernal equinox is located is the highest elevation and where the Autumnal equinox is the lowest polarity. The Vernal equinox, therefore, represents the zero meridian and the Autumnal the 180th meridian, whereby these polarities become the highest and lowest points on the ecliptic. The highest polarity on earth is, therefore, at the location of Pisces, which is 30 degrees east of Greenwich, in Turkey, and the lowest in Virgo, located in the Pacific Ocean. We can reason from this that the Vernal equinox moves eastward over Turkey, Persia and to Tibet for a distance of 42 degrees of longitude in 3,024 years. The Autumn equinox will, during the same length of time, pass from the Pacific Ocean over the Pacific Coast States eastward to the 108th degree longitude west of Greenwich, which again corresponds to the time the Autumn equinox passes through Leo and to the 18th degree of Cancer. It will be seen that in 3,024 years hence, the Vernal equinox will be located in Capricorn and correspondingly in Tibet; and the autumn equinox in Cancer, which again corresponds to the location in the Western part of the United States. From this we can see that in 3,024 years in the future, Tibet will be the highest elevation and the United States the lowest. The poles tip in a circuit of 48 degrees, which makes the circuit the poles swing in at the 42nd degree of latitude. The highest and lowest polarities will in 3,024 years from the present time, be located at the 42nd degree in latitude in Tibet, and over the United States, respectively.

We have described the fall of the poles and the changing tides from the motion of the equinoctial points, and we will next explain that the changing polarities can as readily be calculated from the moving of the magnetic pole westward in the heaven and on earth. The North Magnetic Pole in the celestial heaven, is at the present time in the 6th degree of Gemini (the earth's

magnetic pole is in the 6th degree of Cancer) and moves westward at the rate of one degree in 72 years. It will move 42 degrees westward in 3,024 years, which corresponds on earth from the east coast of America to the 108th degree west longitude of Greenwich. This distance is from the 6th degree of Gemini to the 18th degree of Cancer. From this it will be seen that the Autumnal point and North Pole will parallel in longitude at the 18th degree of Cancer in 3,024 years from now. The North American continent will at this time be at a low elevation and become flooded. It will be seen that in the tipping of the poles the two polarities of the Vernal equinox and the South Magnetic Pole will be on the same degree in longitude. The Autumnal point and the North Magnetic Pole will also be on the same side of the earth in the Northern Hemisphere. It is very important to realize that it is this very motion which causes the poles to tip; when the polar points move, the motion causes the polarity to change and the poles to rise.

We have described this very important motion of the poles, because it is the fundamental principle on which all polar motion is based, but on account of the limited number of students who are interested in this topic at the present time, we have made the description very brief. The object of explaining the astronomical law and the conditions produced on the earth is to prove that the Bible contains the law of the universe, and that it is not a personal Hebrew Religion. It is a well known fact that the system used by the ancient Chaldian astronomers is lost to the world and not understood. We will state for the benefit of astronomers that the Chaldian wise men, described in the Bible, were astronomers and not astrologers. It appears to us that it would be of benefit to any astronomer to know the system the Chaldians used. We can, however, assure any and all students of this study, that they never will learn the ancient method until they adopt the zodiacal system we have described.

The Bible contains the statement that "as it was in the days of Noah so will it be in the coming age," which means that this knowledge will not be understood for many years to come. We may, therefore, state that we are not writing this part of the study for the benefit of the present generation, but for the time when the United States begins to be flooded, and for the benefit of those who want to know why a flood was fore-ordained to cover the land surfaces of the earth.

PART 5
THE GODS

CHAPTER 17

AGES AND CYCLES OF TIME

The ages given in ancient literature were calculated from the travels of the sun and earth in the heaven. It is written that God (the sun) regulates time into days, seasons, years and ages according to his wisdom and that his laws are unchangeable. The dividing of time into years and seasons is a well known science, but the making of time into ages is not understood. It simply means the same as making days into months and seasons, and a given number of years into ages.

Before the beginning of the historic era (1500 B.C.), the center of population and civilization was in Asia and Africa. From the ruins found on these continents it has been learned that all years and ages were calculated in zodiacal degrees. In the tombs and in the different temples are found inscriptions containing the signs of the zodiac, showing the signs to represent the ages. The ancient zodiac and calendars, which have been preserved, begin the year with the constellation of the Bull (Taurus). The zodiac known as the Elephanta Pagoda (Sallsette) has the sign of the sacred Bull (the ox Apis), as the first ruler of the twelve constellations. The ceiling of a sepulchral chamber at Thebes shows the Bull as the first month of the summer season. The zodiac of Esne, the astronomical picture discovered in the Ramesseum of Thebes, illustrates the Bull to be the leading sign of the age, calculated from the time when the Vernal equinox passed through the Hyades, located in the head of the Bull. The Chinese have referred to the beginning of the cycles for the sun and stars to Taurus and Chinese records relate the Pleiades as marking the beginning of time. Hesoid sings of the Pleiades as beginning the labors of the year and the Roman myths refer to them, in connection with the Virgilia, as the time for the beginning of the cycle.

The Egyptian title of "Pharaohs" and "Dynasties" was applied to what the Hebrew race called "Logos" and the ages of the "Patriarchs." In the different ages names of men and women were given to the cycles, or dynasties to record history in ages. The ages were calculated from the moving of the equinoctial points, within the twelve signs of the zodiac, in 28, 30 and 32 degree cycles of 72 years to each degree. In all ages of the past, and by all races up to the present time, the system described in dividing the cycles of each sign of the zodiac into minor divisions has been used.

We take it for granted that the Christian Age simply represents a cycle of time, and that this age corresponds to the dynasties and patriarchal ages. The system used to divide ages into smaller cycles is very simple. The great

cycle of our solar system contains 25,920 years of 360 degrees each, which makes 72 years to each degree, or day. We next divide 25,920 into twelve ages, which equals 2,160 degrees of 72 years each. The cycle of 2,160 is divided into 30 days and equals 72 degrees to each day, which is a very common system and easily understood.

The Bible contains the statement that at the time of the end, called the judgment day (Doomsday), the world would be destroyed, and we now realize that the end of the world means the end of an age, but not the end of time. The universe is operated in cycles, whereby the minor ages repeat itself into periods of time. Nature gives the best illustration of what an age is and how long it lasts, as it may be a day, season, year, or thousands of years.

The sun appears to rise in the east and goes over the meridian at noon, and disappears in the west to reappear again as a new cycle the following day. An age or a period of time is calculated by the same system, and in as many hours divided into minor divisions as the sun's cycle is divided within the 24 hours of its circuit. A year is divided into seasons, and the condition the sun produces on the earth is according to the formation, revolution and location of the sun. Nature provides that at the end of each year a destruction takes place and we call it fall or autumn. It is so also, with the ages of the earth, the sun and man, and nature gives signs and warnings of the approach of the termination of the ages. The Bible shows that the most common names among the Jewish people were used to describe days, years and cycles. When an age was described in the name of a man, his children and grandchildren represented the smaller cycles in the same sense as minutes and seconds do to the hours of time. "A year is as a day and a day as a thousand years with the Lord," which means, that an age is calculated from the sun and is complete whether it is an hour, day or year and that all are calculated by the same method.

In order to get to the fundamental principle of this study, we will state that there is no difference between degrees and hours, representing space and time. A circle contains 360 degrees for both space and time, and is the basic principle to calculate from. There are 60 seconds in one minute and 60 minutes in one hour, making 360 seconds in a cycle. There are 60 minutes in one hour and 12 hours makes 720 minutes for one day and 1,440 minutes in 24 hours. The 12 hours of a day correspond to the 12 signs of the zodiac, which contain 30 degrees each, making 360 degrees for 12 signs and 720 degrees to equal 24 hours, or one month of 30 degrees. All time and space are calculated as containing 360 degrees in 12 hours, which has to be considered when dividing a day of 24 hours into space.

Time and space are calculated from the earth's diurnal rotation on its axis in 24 hours and from its revolution around the sun in one year. The ecliptic circumference of the earth is 25,920 miles and as the earth revolves on its axis in 24 hours, the rate of motion, therefore, is 1,080 miles per hour. We divide the 1,080 miles per hour into minutes in dividing it by 60, and the rate of the earth's rotation on its axis will be 18 miles per minute. The

earth makes its circuit around the sun in one year, which corresponds to 24 hours and to 25,920 degrees, at the same rate of motion as it rotates on its axis. From this it will be seen that the earth rotates on its axis at the rate of 18 miles per minute and that it travels through space, around the sun, at the rate of 18 miles per minute, which makes the earth's actual motion 36 miles per minute. Astronomers calculate that our solar system travels at the rate of 18 miles per second. We state that the motion of the sun and earth, among the stars, is 36 miles per minute, making 2,160 miles per hour, 25,920 miles in 12 hours and 51,840 miles in 24 hours, which makes the motion of the earth 72 miles per minute, without adding the motion of the polar fall.

A quarter circle is called one week and contains one fourth of 24 hours, which is six days or degrees. Let it be distinctly understood that one of God's quarter divisions, called a week, contains six days, or degrees and corresponds to a quarter of the daily circuit of 24 hours. A day is as one hour and contains 60 degrees, therefore, making six days contain 360 degrees; 12 days 720 degrees; 24 days 1,440 degrees; and 30 days 1,800 degrees, hours or minutes. A month of 30 days is to 12 hours, as a day of 60 degrees is to 15 hours, which makes 15 degrees to one hour or distance. A year of 12 months of 30 degrees each contains 360 degrees and is to the distance around the earth, as 24 hours is to a day, and also as a month of 30 degrees is to 24 hours. From this it will be seen that 90 is to 360 as 6 is to 24, and represents one fourth of space and time.

It is written that in the beginning God created the world in six days, which means that the first six degrees represent 90 degrees in space from the beginning, or Vernal equinox. A solar year contains 360 degrees (within twelve months), therefore making six months contain 180 days and three months 90 days, which again represent degrees of longitude. There are 24 hours in a day and 30 days makes 720 hours, which are divided into deacans by three and equal 240 hours to each deacan of 10 degrees, making 8 hours to one deacan.

The circumference of the earth contains 25,920 miles and as the earth revolves on its axis in 24 hours, the motion of the earth is 1,080 miles per hour. The motion of the earth in 25,920 miles is divided into 12 hours, or months and equals 2,160 miles, which is again divided into 30 days and equals 72 miles to each degree. One hour, or day equals 72 miles; 10 hours 720 miles; 30 hours 2,160 miles; and 12 hours, or months contain 25,920 hours, miles, or degrees. One revolution of the earth is called a generation in the Bible, and is calculated from the polar meridian degree until it returns to the same meridian again in precession.

God, the sun, as father time, created the heaven and the earth in six days and on the seventh day rested, from which we learn that time is divided into six and seven days. It does not say, in the story about creation, that a day contains any given number of hours, but that time is divided into day and night, which is again described as divided into seven and five tribes.

A week of six days represents six signs, or hours, and a week of seven days contains seven signs, or hours. A week of seven days, months, or seasons

consist of the seven months from the Vernal equinox to the Autumn equinox, which is from February 19th to September 23rd. A day and the summer season contain seven hours and months; the nights and the winter season contain five hours and months. The seven months of summer have also been described and calculated from the Bull sign, in April, to the Scorpion in November, and the winter months from November to April. (See plate 6).

A week of six days, or hours, begins at twelve o'clock and extends to six o'clock, which correspond to the space from the first degree Pisces to Virgo, and if calculated for seven days, it includes Virgo as the seventh day, or sign. The second week is calculated from six o'clock to twelve o'clock and contains the Southern six signs from August to February. It will be seen that a week of six days contains six signs and that a week of seven days, seven signs, making nineteen precessional weeks terminate the age.

The six day week when applied to the signs of the zodiac and to the twelve hours of the day is in the following order: Monday is the first day of the week and corresponds to the sign Pisces and the hour between 12 and 1 o'clock. Tuesday corresponds to the time between 1 and 2 o'clock in Aries; Wednesday to the time between 2 and 3 o'clock in Taurus; Thursday to the hour between 3 and 4 o'clock in Gemini; Friday to the hour between 4 and 5 o'clock in Cancer; Saturday to the hour between 5 and 6 o'clock in Leo. The second six day week begins with Monday in Virgo and corresponds to the hour between 6 and 7 o'clock; Tuesday to between 7 and 8 o'clock in Libra; Wednesday to between 8 and 9 o'clock in Scorpio; Thursday to between 9 and 10 o'clock in Sagittarius; Friday to between 10 and 11 o'clock in Capricorn; Saturday to between 11 and 12 o'clock in Aquarius.

It will be observed that the opposite hours and days of the signs, represent the same day in the week, in both the Northern and Southern Hemisphere. This is best understood by the signs of Cancer and Capricorn for June and December, which represents Friday. In ancient writings Friday was given as hangman's day and the day when time of all description is killed. Time is killed on the cross formed by the solstices and the equator. The sun is furthest north and south of the equator in June and December respectively, which forms a cross with the equator, making the earth's four cardinal points, on which time is crucified. The earth remains stationary about three days, when it reaches its furthest points north and south. It has been referred to that the age was dead and buried for three days and when this was applied to the weeks, it is described to take place from Friday to Sunday. It now becomes evident that one week contains six hours, days, months, or years. Two weeks correspond to twelve hours and four weeks of six days each to twenty-four hours. Six days, or hours of 60 minutes to the hour, makes 360 minutes, which corresponds to hours and days. Two weeks of 12 hours, make 720 minutes and four weeks or 24 hours 1,440 minutes, or degrees, thus representing an age.

Six days of six hours each, correspond to 36 degrees, twelve days of six hours to 72 degrees, and twenty-four days represent 144 degrees. Six hours, days, or a week of six days, correspond to 36 degrees or one-tenth of the

cycle of 360, which makes 36 one-tenth of all calculations. A year of 360 degrees was divided into twelve months of 30 days each. A cycle of 360 degrees was also divided into ten hours, days and months of 36 days each, making five days equal 180 degrees, or hours. From this it will be seen what the will of Father Time means, and that his laws are unchangeable. It is written that God creates and destroys according to his will, which can be readily seen from the motion of the earth. A day is as a year and represents a generation, which describes what is meant by the beginning and ending of the different generations. A day of creation begins at sunrise in the morning and terminates at sunset, which means that the day is destroyed when night comes on. The seasons of the year and ages are destroyed when Father Time changes the seasons and years according to his will.

The past age described in the Bible contained 32 years, and is given in the house of Pisces in the name of Jesus. This age terminated in the destruction of the Christian Age, when the North Magnetic Pole passed the solar meridian at the 96th degree west longitude, in the year 1920 A.D. From this we may learn that the age of Jesus, containing 32 years, represents 60 degrees in space as an age.

One of the comparative ages described in the Bible contain 5,924 years, which have been so divided that 4,004 years are termed B.C. and 1920 A.D., up to the time of the crucifying of Christ, which terminates the age. The cycle described after the age of Jesus, is in the name of the Apostle St. Paul, containing 84 years. This age is divided into three cycles, or months of 28 years each, and represents the polar distance from the 96th degree west longitude to the 180th meridian.

B.C.—A.D. AND A.M.—P.M.

The dividing point between B.C. and A.D. corresponds to 12 o'clock noon (the zero degree and the Vernal equinox), which means the zero meridian degree. It corresponds to our present method of using A.M. for the forenoon hours and P.M. for the afternoon hours. The term B.C. means before zero and A.D. after date. When time is described as B.C. it was counted backward from zero, or 12 o'clock, and means that the time is lacking so many minutes, years, or degrees before reaching zero time. If the age is given at 60 B.C. it corresponds to ten o'clock, because it is 60 degrees before 12 o'clock. The term 60 B.C. when applied to the distances in the heaven and also on the earth in degrees, means 60 degrees east, or before the zero and first meridian degree.

The term equinox means node, or pole, and relates to the two polar points called spring, or vernal equinox, and the fall, or autumn equinox, which is calculated from the first and seventh meridians and the time when the sun enters the first degree of Aries and Libra every year. The zero meridian equinox takes place about February 19th; the Autumn equinox about September 23rd; and when this method is applied to the hours of clock time, it corresponds to 12 and 7 o'clock. It now becomes evident that the Zero degree and vernal equinox represent 12 o'clock and February 19th as well as the north polar degree for a day, year, and all cycles of time; and that

the precession of the equinoxes are calculated from both the Zero degree and the first meridian.

The principle of describing the meridian degree, for the earth, is from the sun's motion in the 12 signs of the zodiac. The sun rises in the east, which corresponds to A.M. or B.C., and reaches the meridian at 12 o'clock, and then sets in the west, which again corresponds to P.M. or A.D. From this we learn that the signs of the zodiac from Virgo to Pisces, represent A.M. and forenoons in the east, and from Aries to Virgo the afternoons as P.M. in the west.

The 12 signs of the zodiac must be located on earth as they are in the heaven, for the reason that the rotation and revolution of the earth corresponds to the motion of the sun. It has been proven that when the sun enters Aries on March 21st, it corresponds to what is known as the Greenwich meridian, which crosses England and France in longitude. From this degree the signs and hours can be calculated westward around the earth, in 30 degree periods, to correspond to 360 degrees. The Zero meridian degree on earth corresponds to 30 degrees in longitude east of the Greenwich degree, which crosses Alexandria, Egypt, and Leningrad, Russia. This meridian represents the Vernal equinox, or 12 o'clock on earth, and the first degree of Pisces in the heaven. It is an old saying that the pyramids are located in the center of the land surface of the earth, and that it is the place where the East meets the West. It is evident that it was known anciently where the Zero meridian was located, and that the pyramids were purposely built at this locality.

In order to describe the location on earth in degrees, which corresponds to the ages of ancient time, we will describe the location of the year and degree of 600 B.C. to show the system used. The year 600 B.C. is given in nearly all ancient records as the termination of an age and the beginning of a new cycle. The story about Noah and the flood is given as having taken place at his 600th year, and this age corresponds to the beginning of all Asiatic religions, from Confucius to Buddha, Nebuchadnezzar, Solon and many others. The method employed, to locate places on earth, is the same as used to locate polarities in the heaven. We can say that 720 represents the first meridian and that it crosses England in longitude, and as 600 B.C. is 120 degrees before or less than 720 degrees, we deduct 120 degrees east from England, and we find this location to be on the East Coast of Asia. This corresponds to the sign of the zodiac of Sagittarius and R.A. 270, or 9 o'clock. From this it will be seen that Sagittarius is located on the East Coast of China, and that the beginning of a day, or a year, is at sunrise, when the sun rises above the horizon in the East and in Sagittarius.

In order to show that the ancients described the law and that the year 600 is the actual termination of a cycle, we will copy the days and hours which describe this calculation scientifically. If we take the lunar month to be 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes and 3 seconds, we find that $219,146\frac{1}{2}$ days, make 7,421 lunar months and that this number of days gives 600 solar years, each containing 365 days, 5 hours, 51 minutes, 31 seconds. As this is nearly the same calculation as used at the present time, it will be seen that the ancient

Bible writers and astronomers knew the law, but used a different method of reaching their conclusions.

In all the sacred books of the Asiatic races, as well as the Bible, the year 600 B.C. is given as the beginning of their historic records, as an age. We have explained elsewhere that the first meridian degree represents the poles and the 720th degree, as 600 B.C. means 120 degrees east of Greenwich and the beginning of Sagittarius. This location is on the East Coast of Asia and represents the place and hour of one-third of the earth's polar fall of 32 degrees and is a turning point. It represents the beginning of a day containing seven signs or hours, which is from November 22nd to June 21st; and from 9 A.M. to 4 P.M., and means a day of 7 hours of 360 seconds, containing 2,520 seconds, or degrees to the age. The beginning is 600 B.C. and if we add 1,920 A.D. we obtain 2,520 years. From this it will be seen that the age which began at 600 B.C. terminated in the year 1,920 A.D., and is the termination of a cycle of seven generations of 2,520 years.

We have referred to the fact that cycles of time were called by the name of man to represent ages, which we will explain. The days of the week and months of the year, are given individual names and represent cycles or ages. The day of Wednesday is named after the Norse God Odin, or Woodin; Thursday after Thor; Friday after Freiya; Saturday after Kronos (Saturn), and Sunday after the sun. It simply means to give names to distinguish one from the other, whether it is a day, year, or age.

We have described in detail that the ages given in the Bible are calculated from 4004 B.C., and that the last age terminated in the year 1920 A.D., after a period of 5,924 years. The Bible also contains a description that the period of time, from Adam to the end of the age, contained 6,048 years, and that all ages terminated in the year 1920 A.D. Christian Bible students have calculated the time described as the creation and beginning of time, in the Garden of Eden, to October 1st, 4004 B.C., and that the age of 6,048 years terminated September 30th, 1920 A.D. The two ages of 5,924 and 6,048 years each, simply represent cycles, which were calculated from the earth's polar motion. The two ages do not represent the described creation of the earth, but the beginning of time as an age; the termination of time is not the destruction of the earth, but the ending of the age.

The ancients calculated time and ages from the earth's motion around the sun, as already described. It is written that all ages begin, or as it also is called resurrected, four days, or years after the termination of the previous one. Bible history dates from 4004 B.C.; the Christian Age began at 4 B.C., but is calculated from 1 A.D. and terminated in 1920. The Millennium Age began in 1921, but is calculated from 1925, making the four years referred to, which is added to the age. This can best be understood from the changing of the earth's polar motion in December every year. The beginning of the age takes place when the earth enters the sign of Capricorn on December 21st, but the Christian Age is described from midnight December 25th, and that represents the four days which is comparatively described from 4 B.C. to 1 A.D. It is these four days as years, when applied to the present age,

which corresponds to from the year 1921 to 1925, when the Millennium actually begins.

The name for the day of rest, or Sabbath, is derived from the fact that at every seventh hour, day, year and age, the earth's polar motion becomes stationary, which can readily be understood from the motion of the moon and the tides in the ocean. The day of rest is called the Lord's, or sun's day, and in B.C. time calculated from the new and full moon. This makes the four quarter periods of the moon's time identical to four weeks and to the four tides at which time the motion of the sun, earth, moon and the tides becomes stationary. The sun's day when God rests, therefore, corresponds to the time when the sun and all polar motion, including the tides, becomes stationary, that is at rest. It is this period of rest which was called the Sabbath day in ancient time.

We will mention here, that there is a disagreement regarding the location of the Vernal equinox in the celestial heaven, when this degree is located from the zodiac. There are astronomers who claim that the Vernal equinox was on the 13th degree of Pisces in the year 1896, and others claim that it entered Aquarius in 1883. We state that the sun's vernal equinox passed over the very point of the Zero meridian in the year 1920, as we have learned from the description given in the Bible that this is the year when the change in ages takes place. The Millennium, or Aquarian Age begins when the Vernal equinox passes from Pisces and enters Aquarius. The Bible and other books contain descriptions of the change in the ages. It states that the termination of the Christian Age is the time when the Millennium Age begins. If astronomers are correct, the Millennium Age, consequently, will not begin before 1,200 years in the future. The Bible, however, declares that the Millennium Age begins at the termination of the Christian Age. It is given for the time when the old heaven and earth are destroyed, after which time a new heaven and earth are to be created. We base all of our astronomical calculations, regarding ages, from the description given in the Bible, and have found it necessary, in several instances, to differ with the present method of astronomical calculations. We are informed that astronomers have been unable to outline the location of the sign of Pisces, and it is, therefore, possible that a mistake has been made. It is also possible that astronomers in 1896 located the Vernal equinox from the first meridian and calculated space from the Zero meridian on the zodiac. It is evident that a change in polarity took place in the year 1920, and that this polar motion caused the termination of the Christian Age, and also that 1925 is the time for the beginning of the Millennium Age.

Europe is in the Bible described by the name of "Egypt" and the location of Europe corresponds to the time between the zero and first meridian in the sign of Pisces. In the description of this age, we are told that the people fled into Egypt for safety, as the destroyer could not kill anyone there. The reason that Europe is described as a safety zone is that its location corresponds to time between twelve and one o'clock. Time is destroyed at twelve o'clock and the beginning of time is calculated from one o'clock, which

makes this space and locality exempt from the killing by Pharaoh, the father and destroyer of time.

The story that Moses killed an Egyptian in the 15th century B.C., represents the destruction of Europe at the time. Moses is described as having led the population of Egypt out of bondage into the promised land. He led the children of Israel across the Atlantic Ocean, described as the Red Sea, and over the flooded wilderness of the eastern part of the present location of the United States. He brought the children of Israel to the promised land, at the 120th degree west longitude, and died as an age on the mountain when he was 120 years of age.

When it is realized that Europe was called "Egypt," and that it was flooded at the same time the eastern part of the United States was under water, the reason for the emigration described in the name of Moses will then be understood. In this gradual flooding of the lowlands of Europe the population continued to emigrate to America and the trouble described by Moses in the wilderness represents the rising water. It states that the people complained to Moses, saying that they might as well have stayed in Egypt and died there, as to come to this wilderness, but they finally arrived at the mountain of the promised land.

The Books of Moses describe the law, given to the children of Israel in the mountains of what is now known as the Pacific Coast States, and this locality is the only place on earth, where the law is written in the formation of the country, because the law of Moses and the locating of the tribes described, contains the astronomical law. The tribes named represent the twelve signs of the zodiac, and the rediscovery and understanding of this mystery can only be solved by someone who knows the law and the formation of the Pacific Coast States.

The following periods represent ages, which have been calculated by Bible students and are supposed to be correct. The first age described in the Bible is from Adam to the termination of the flood and consists of 1,656 years. The second age is known as the covenant to Abraham and consists of 427 years. The period of the Exodus contains 430 years. The time in the wilderness represents 40 years and the division of the land by Joshua 6 years. The ages of the Judges consist of 450 years and that of the Kings 513 years. The time of Desolation is given as 70 years and from this time to 1 A.D. 536 years. The Hebrew Bible describes an age of 4,128 years. The Christian Age contains 1,920 years and all these ages, as years, added together consist of 6,048 years. From this it will be seen that this age of 6,048 years terminated in 1920 A.D., which is the time described as the end of the world, when Jesus would return to earth and establish his Kingdom for another age of one thousand years.

The ancient Sacred Books of the Hindu Aryans, now preserved in India, relates history in cycles, and called the ages "yuga" and "kalpa." A yuga is given as containing 432,000 years. The great cycle of 518,400 years divided into 12 yuga equals 432,000 years of 72 periods of 6, 60 and 600 to a minor yuga. From this it will be seen the Hindu-Brahmans also em-

ployed the zodiacal system of the Egyptians to describe history in ages.

The four ages referred to in ancient writings as the Gold, Silver, Bronze, or Brass and Iron Ages, correspond to the four seasons of the year and to the four periods of a day of 6 hours each, as well as to the dividing of hours, minutes and seconds into four periods of 15 minutes and seconds to each quarter division. The earth's age of 6,000 years is divided into four periods of 1,500 years each and corresponds to the dividing of an hour into quarters of 15 minutes. These four ages also correspond to the four tides in the ocean of six hours each, and to the four periods of 90 degrees each of the circle of 360. All divisions are calculated by the same method and corresponds to the moon's circuit of four weeks, which begins when the moon crosses the equator going north as the Golden Age and terminates with the Iron Age as the fourth week.

The Iron Age begins on December 21st; the Golden on March 21st; the Silver on June 21st; and the Brass, or Bronze on September 21st every year. The 24 hours of the day are divided into four six hour ages, in the following order. The iron period begins at midnight; the golden represents the forenoon; the silver the afternoon and the brass the evening hours until midnight.

The Christian Age contained 1,920 years, which made the four ages contain 480 years each, but as the spiritual and philosophical religion will continue 84 years in the future, it makes the age contain 2,004 years. Bible history contains a description of 6,000 years, divided into four ages of 1,500 years each, and also into twelve ages of 500 years to each age. The birth of the Christian Age took place on Christmas, December 24th, which corresponds to the beginning of the Iron Age containing 500 years. The Golden Age extends between the years 500 to 1000 A.D. The Silver Age terminated at 1,500 A.D., and the Bronze, or Brass Age, which is the present age, will terminate in 2004 A.D. The termination of the Iron Age in 2504 A.D. corresponds to the ending of the year at midwinter, in December, when a new year is born again.

The age containing 6,000 years is a quarter of the sun's cycle of 24,000 years, which is again a quarter of 96,000 years. There are six ages of 96,000 years, making 576,000 years, which is to the solar system as 2/3 is to the earth. The 576,000 year age is divided into quarters of 144,000 years to each quarter, and corresponds to the distance of 240 degrees on earth. There are six ages of 144,000 years, making 864,000 years of 120 degrees, or years, and as 864,000 represents one-third of an age, a complete age will, therefore, contain 2,592,000 years. The circumference of the sun contains 2,592,000 miles.

CHAPTER 18

THE TRINITY

The ancients described that the unit of one, or the Godhead, is represented in the sun and that the power and conditions produced by the sun on the earth were the words spoken to man. The Trinity of God is the three-fold expression of the elements in the heaven and on the earth, which have been applied to the sun and the planets Uranus, Neptune and Saturn. It is written in a peculiar way, so that in speaking of the power of God, it is described so that it appears to be the words spoken by, and to, an individual man. The Trinity of the Sun, the Ether and Time, is applied literally to the planets and to the three distances described in the heaven and on the earth. Uranus represents the sun as the creator; Neptune the ether, as the Virgin Mother and Saturn the earth, as Father Time. Uranus is described as the only son of the sun, with inherited power to rule with the Father. The power ascribed to the Holy Ghost corresponds to Neptune, in an omnipresent and omnipotent influence and represents the ether. The earth is given in cycles, as a material or carnal being and corresponds to the elements and time of Saturn. The entire universe moves in harmony; so that the beginning and ending of time is calculated from the sun on the zodiac. In the operation of the universe, a given condition is produced, which causes all life to manifest itself in seasons or cycles and that is what is called the will, word, or law of God.

The heaven and its mansions represent zodiacal houses containing 360 degrees, which was divided into three parts of 120 degrees each, and these divisions were again described to apply to the three planets. Uranus represents the sun in the first 120 degrees westward, from the first meridian, and the time Uranus passes this distance is called an age, or cycle of time. Neptune is correspondingly described as a Serpent to apply to the ether and spirituality, in the second distance of 120 degrees, which is the distance across the Pacific Ocean, from 120 to 240 degrees west longitude. Saturn indicates the dividing of time in the Satanic, or carnal elements of the earth, in the last 120 degrees. These three divisions are applied to the sun; so that the three 120 degree circuits of the planets represent cycles, or ages; the length of time for each age is the number of years required for the sun and planets to pass their respective distances. Uranus applies to the distance west from Europe over the United States. Neptune covers the distance across the Pacific Ocean and Saturn represents Asia and Europe.

It will be seen that the Trinity, is literally applied to the earth, as it is in the heaven and that the characters which have been described as Father, Son and Holy Ghost, with Satan as time, are real and essential elements, and individualized in the sun and planets. The ancients described the existing

conditions and gave the length of time in the names of the patriarchs, which represent the planets in ages called "Logos."

The Bible, and other sacred books, state that it is the words of a God which is contained in these writings and that at a given time and place, a described condition would prevail on the earth; and also that the conditions produced would be caused by nature. The sun god speaks in the precessions of the equinoxes and his words are the laws of nature, which equally apply to all.

The law given in the creative principle of the three planets can be applied to man. God is the principle of life and by the essence of the ether, the soul is produced within the material man. The principle of eternal life, is described in the endless cycles of time and the existence of the ether. Eternity is compared to space and time, thereby describing the eternal existence of the ether. In the operation of the universe the creative principle of life manifests and that in the evolution of man is the promulgation of life in the image of the Sun. The principle described to apply to the three planets, illustrates the continuity of life, which is shown by the passing of the patriarchs, or planets from one age to another and the evolution of the being, from a material, into an ethereal life.

If the law of the universe was correctly understood, the cause and the reason for the effect would then be solved. It is a known fact, that the freezing and boiling points of water are the two extremes of its temperature, but the reason that the liquid state of water consists of 180 degrees is not known. We will only state here that heat and cold are caused by the position the earth holds to the sun and to the temperature of the ether in relation to the air. The ancients knew this law and applied it to the earth and all living conditions on it. We have given this illustration to show that the ancients, besides describing the exact location of all the constellations and fixed stars, also knew the reason which caused the conditions described as the law of life.

It is a well-known scientific fact that the entire universe is operated in precessional cycles, and that all heavenly bodies rotate and move in harmony, so that all cycles begin and terminate within a given length of time. The cycles are calculated from the circuit the sun makes around the 90th degree meridian, which is the pole for the sun's circuit and consequently the pole and center of the universe, as well as for the earth and planets making circuits around the sun. The extent of the circuits and the time required to make a complete revolution depend on how far the sun or planets are from their respective polar centers.

It has been observed that all the heavenly bodies, regardless of their circuits in space, have polar motions, consisting of a dip of the poles to the extent of and in harmony with, their rotations and revolutions. The motion of the earth and planets, in their respective circuits around the sun, is in harmony with the sun's polarity in relation to the pole in Draco and the 90th degree meridian. Without going into detail it should be understood that the planets and their circuits are divided by the same method as the earth;

namely, in degrees of longitude and latitude and that all distances are calculated from the poles, ecliptic and the equator.

The ancients understood the law of the heaven and calculated time and distance from the motion of the sun and planets and termed the revolutions generations. They knew how many revolutions it would take the planets and earth to reach a given distance in the heaven and what the conditions would be when the earth passed the different polarities.

We have described the method used in dividing time and space into precessional periods and the number of years the earth requires to follow the sun in its precessional cycles. We will now give the years required for the three planets Uranus, Neptune and Saturn to make their respective circuits around the sun. It will be found that the three planets move through space in harmony with the earth and that the earth and planets will pass their respective meridians and other polar positions in regulated periods of time.

Uranus makes a circuit of the heaven in 84 years, making seven years to each of the twelve signs. He makes twelve revolutions in 1,008 years, six revolutions in 504 years and three revolutions in 252 years.

Neptune's cycle consists of 168 years, making fourteen years to each of the twelve signs. Neptune makes six revolutions in 1,008 years and three in 504 years. In 1846 astronomers calculated Neptune's circuit as consisting of 164 years, but we find that 164 years does not correspond to the law of the heaven and does not harmonize with the circuits of the other planets. Astronomers realize there is something wrong in the calculations of the circuit of Neptune, but have not discovered their mistake. They have apparently overlooked the fact that the earth and planets, over the Northern Hemisphere, become stationary, which explains the apparent difference of four years.

Saturn makes a complete revolution of the twelve signs, between 27 and 30 years, making two and one half years to each sign. Saturn's circuit in years corresponds to the revolutions of the moon in days and is calculated by the same method. The moon makes a circuit in a little over 27 days; a complete revolution by precession is made in $29\frac{1}{2}$ days, which makes the ending of the cycle contain a period of nearly three days. When the last three days and years of Saturn and also the moon are divided, it is at the ratio of two to one, which means, that the dividing point is the 28th day or year. The moon's time, when divided into four weeks of seven days, contains 28 days, which corresponds to Saturn's cycle of 28 years. From this it will be seen that the time of Saturn and the moon corresponds in days and years and that these very three days are the three days before the Passover, referred to in many chapters of the Bible. The circuit and time of Saturn is calculated as 28 years, making twelve circuits contain 336 years. Three circuits of 336 years make 1,008 years, or 36 circuits of 28 years, which again correspond to the circuits of Uranus and Neptune. It is now apparent that the three planets make their circuits in harmony, within a given time and that they reach their polar positions, within the circle of 360 degrees, at specified periods, similar to the circuit of seconds, minutes and hours of clock time.

The ancients calculated the sun's motion through space from the circuits

of the planets, as they knew from the location of the planets, how many revolutions the planets had made around the sun, and how many were required to make a complete circuit. It will be seen that telescopic observation would not be necessary, as the method of calculating in cycles of a given number of years, gives the same result. The three planets were comparatively described to represent a space around the earth of 120 degrees each; and the conditions produced within this space corresponds to the nature in the heaven and of the planets, which were applied to the earth.

Uranus represents the first space of 120 degrees west from the first meridian over the American Continent. Uranus makes the circuit of 360 degrees in 84 years; the one-third distance of 120 degrees in 28 years, and 60 degrees in 14 years. The space of 60 degrees corresponds to one hour of time and 72 years. If we multiply 14 by 72 we get 1,008 years, making 120 degrees contain 2,016 years.

Neptune represents the space from the Pacific Coast States to Asia, containing 120 degrees. Neptune makes the circuit of 360 degrees in 168 years; the one-third distance of 120 degrees in 56 years and the 60 degrees in 28 years, which corresponds to the cycle of Uranus.

Saturn represents the space of 120 degrees over Asia and Europe, which is divided into 60 and 30 degree distances. Saturn makes his circuit of 360 degrees in $29\frac{1}{2}$ years, and the distance of 120 degrees in nearly 10 years. It will be seen that the cycle of Saturn consists of $29\frac{1}{2}$ years, when its time in order to harmonize with the earth, should have been 30 years. It is described that Satan (Saturn) was defective and acted badly, and that he was thrown out of heaven for his shortcomings, whereby he became a Devil. Saturn is the Father of Time and his misconduct was the breaking of God's law, whereby he became a fallen angel and a Satan.

The planets make their circuits around the sun in harmony with the earth. Time, space and distances are calculated for the planets as well as for the earth in the precessions of the equinoxes. From this it will be seen that all calculations are made by the same method. The effect described as taking place, is given in the Bible and in mythological tales, in the name of a Trinity, or triune God, ruling in the heaven and on earth. It relates what the conditions are when the three planets pass through the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The Bible writers and others described all ages in the name of man, and referred to a Trinity as representing generations. As an illustration we will explain the term employed in the name of "father-in-law," as they were referred to as important individuals. It is written that the father had a son, as an age, by his daughter, the mother ether and that this son became the husband of his own mother, whereby father time becomes the father-in-law of his own son. From this it will be seen that father time, as a God, created ages and generations in the name of a trinity, and that is the reason the Father, Son and Holy Ghost existed before the creation of the earth.

In all the writings preserved from ancient time there is found a description of a Trinity, which ruled in the heaven and on a corresponding locality

on the earth. The gods in the heaven and the homeland locality of the races on earth, were divided into three parts, whereby the races who resided in these localities were named after the gods of the country. When it becomes known that the three Pacific Coast States represent the homeland of the gods and races, the Hebrew, Scandinavian, Teutonic and other ancient writings will then be understood, as these writings are not understood at the present time. It is from an unknown country the Teutonic and the other European races came when they migrated to Europe, during the fifth century of the Christian Era. The books they brought with them describe a homeland country divided into three parts, namely Istaeuones, Hermiones and In-guaeones. These three names, in their language, represent the same to the Teutonic races, as the names of Judeah, Samaria and Galilee do to the Hebrew race, and correspond to the present location of California, Oregon and Washington, respectively. The different races described this section of the country; but as all the races had a language of their own, the country was named according to the language of the races. From this it will be seen why the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Teutonic and all the other races, lived in a country divided into three parts, and why the races, country and cities are given various names by the races who lived in the same country at the same time. The gods and the country are described according to the signs of the zodiac, whereby Southern California is illustratively described as a lion; Oregon as a bull or cow and the State of Washington as a snake or dragon, the meaning of which is explained in another chapter. The Trinity or power in the heaven and on earth, in its simplest form, represents the sun, the ether and father time, and that is what is described in the Trinity of Jehova, the Holy Ghost and Satan; and also to Jesus, the Virgin Mary and the Devil, as well as to Odin, Freya and Thor.

The writings preserved from ancient time in the name of the "Lyric Poems" and "Greek Myths" are not of Greek origin. These writings were preserved in the Greek language from writings dating back to an unknown date. Herodotus (about 484-425 B.C.), wrote that it was Homer and Hesiod who made theogomy for the Athenians, and that they assigned names to the gods, distributed their honor and arts and revealed their forms. He wrote that the age of Homer and Hesiod, was approximately about 400 years previous to his time, or about 900 B.C., but when and where Homer and Hesiod lived, no one knows. From this it will be seen that the age of Homer and Hesiod, correspond to the time of the Phoenicians, after Hiram, in the 9th century B.C., at which time the Athenian's homeland was in Hellas.

The stories describing the great wisdom of the Greek philosophers, have been handed down to us, from generation to generation, from unknown ages in the past. The wisdom of the Hellenic philosophers corresponds to the knowledge ascribed to the Chaldians, Hebrews and Egyptians in former ages. It is a description of the sun's motion in the heaven applied to the earth in cycles. It consists of the fact that a condition is produced on earth, which repeats itself in ages, according to the revolutions of the earth and sun in their circuits. It is the description of a Trinity in the heaven, duplicated on

the earth in the names of the human race. It means, in other words, that God, the heaven and the earth are divided into a Trinity and that this Trinity rules one-third part of the earth in the names of the gods. From this we can see why the Trinity of God is described in Triads by all the ancient races. So that the reader may get the correct idea of what this Trinity actually consists, we shall describe the Trinity on earth at the present time, who will rule the world for a thousand years to come. It is the Trinity of John Bull, Uncle Sam and Columbia, consisting of two males and one female, representing the nations ruling the world. The history of this Trinity is beyond human comprehension, and if it should be written, it would appear mythical and imaginary, similar to the stories described in the ancient holy books.

It may appear that the names of John Bull, Uncle Sam and his wife Columbia, only represent nicknames of the people, but the fact is that these names and the meaning of the names correspond to the Pharaohs, and to the mythological heroes who went to heaven after their time on earth. They personify the Trinity referred to in the patriarchal ages, relating to the conditions and mode of living on earth during their time. These names also represent the Trinity of God in the Heaven, who produces the conditions on earth described, in the name of God the Father, the Holy Ghost and Satan.

John Bull represents the English speaking race and corresponds to the names of Moses and Pharaoh. John Bull has comparatively brought the population of Europe (Egypt) to America. The beginning of the life of Moses is from the time he was found in an "ark-basket by the river in Egypt." The basket in which Moses was found was England, and the river in which the basket floats is the Atlantic Ocean. John Bull also corresponds to the title of Pharaoh and Chronos, the father and destroyer of time. The reason why Moses, Pharaoh and John Bull personify time and space, is that the first meridian crosses England; and as time and distance are calculated from the first, or Greenwich meridian, it is the birthplace of the English speaking race, which terminates in the Pacific Ocean. John Bull, therefore, is the father of the English speaking race, born in England and who will be destroyed by the flooding of the continents.

Uncle Sam corresponds to Adam, Abraham and to King David, who were the fathers of the race of their time. Uncle Sam also represents Uranus, Persius, Zeus and Jesus, who have been described as the Saviors of the world. He represents the hero of the mythological stories, who went to the rescue of the people and saved them from destruction. The principle describing Uncle Sam as a hero and Savior is, that he saved the world from destruction, in the World War of 1917, when he appeared, like Persius and killed the monster by stopping the war and thus saved the race. Uncle Sam was born in 1776 A.D.; he will live to the age of Adam, 930 years, that is to 2706 A.D. During his life time he will rule the world with an iron rod, preserving peace.

The principle given in the name of Columbia, as the wife of Uncle Sam, is that the Pacific Coast Country is figuratively described as the woman, bride, wife and mother. The Pacific Coast States represent the woman of the

age and are described as the rib which came from Adam's side when Eve was made and illustrate that the Pacific Coast Country, in the name of Columbia, is the wife of Uncle Sam, to whom he was married in 1848, when it became part of the nation. It is described for the time when the country was unknown, which is termed that Adam was asleep and did not know he had a wife. The story about Abraham and his wife, Sarah, correspond to Uncle Sam and Columbia and their children to the 48 states and outside possessions. The name of Columbia also personifies the Holy Ghost, Virgin Mary, Maya, Mara, Posidon, Neptune, a serpent, the bride of Jesus and other female goddesses. She lived in the most glorious country, but died in a destructive place where the spirit of the gods destroyed the race. The principle given to Columbia is that she rules the ocean and that her dominion extends across the Pacific Ocean.

It will now be understood that the principle described in John Bull represents the beginning, and that he is the father of time in the English speaking race. Uncle Sam is the son of John Bull, representing the United States, and the wife, Columbia, the Pacific Coast States, where a new race is born, or originates.

The influence produced on the earth, during the different ages, can be seen in the power which is described to rule the world in the name of God, the Father, and his Son; the Holy Ghost, and Satan; representing the Sun, Uranus, Neptune, and Saturn respectively. The principle described is that the Sun is the power in the heaven which rules the world, and that this God is divided into a Trinity represented by the Sun and the three planets.

There are four names given in the Sanskrit language, which represent the fundamental principles in Hindu—Vedic mythology. They are the names "Bhaga", "Parjanya", "Veruna", and "Dyaus". Sanskrit students are at a loss to connect these names with Egyptian, Greek, Scandinavian and other myths, because they do not understand the system used. We will explain the meaning of the four names and it will be seen that they become self explanatory in mythology. The name "Bhaga" means "God of Gods", or "principal God", which is the name of the Sun, the Creator of all life in the heaven and on the earth. Parjanya represents Saturn in time, space, and distance, the father of all things which had a beginning and ending. Varuna represents the ether, spiritually, and moral element, and corresponds to the Holy Ghost, Neptune, and Poseidon in the female principle of God. Dyaus corresponds to Zeus, Perseus, and Jesus. He is described as the son of the Sun and his mission is to do good, and to save the world from sin. He is personified in Uranus who is one of the "Three Shining Ones" referred to in the Vedas.

The law and will of the Egyptian God Ra (the sun) is described to be divided into a trinity of gods in the names of Isis, Osiris and Horus. Isis indicates the beginning, or Vernal equinox, and Osiris the ending of the age in the Autumn equinox, called "Anubis", with Horus as a son and redeemer, ruling the coming age. Father Time is related as the God Thoth, who resides in the Hall of Amenti, the zodiacal sign, Libra.

CHAPTER 19

HOMELAND OF GODS AND MAN

The Bible, and other ancient books, contain a description of the Pacific Coast States, showing that this locality was the homeland of the races, from which cycles and ages were calculated. The description is that the mountains were the dividing point, and we find, in comparing it with the heaven, that the location of the mountains correspond to the first degree of Leo, which is also the location of the great star Regulus. The earth was divided into three 120 degree divisions and the mountains represent one of these three dividing points, from which it will be seen that the mountains of the West Coast States are one of the most important localities, when comparing it with the heaven. Time, space, and distances are calculated from the position of the earth in relation to the sun. The dividing of the heaven and earth into three divisions is calculated from the time the sun crosses the equator and enters Aries, about March 21st, which is today called the first, or Greenwich meridian.

The first 120 degree division represents the time from Aries to Leo, from March 21st to July 22nd, and the distance on earth is from the Greenwich meridian to the mountains in the West Coast States. The second distance represents the space across the Pacific Ocean, the time from Leo to Sagittarius. The third 120 degree division represents Asia-Europe and the time from November 22nd to March 21st. We have described elsewhere, and it should be remembered, that the sun is in Leo in the middle of the summer, in July, and is in Aquarius in the middle of the winter, in January, making these months centers and dividing points of the year.

It will be seen that the Pacific Coast States, west of the mountains, correspond to the location of the sign Leo, and that this locality is the heart of the earth, just as Leo is the heart of the heaven. This distance is four degrees in width and sixteen degrees from north to south, and in the formation and dividing of this locality into twelve parts, the riddle of the universe can be solved.

During the Christian Age the believers in the Christian religion have promulgated the theory, that all events described in the Bible took place in Asia Minor. They personify God and creation, so as to describe Him as a man, who created the heaven and earth when He was in Mesopotamia 5,924 years ago. In order to prove their assertions they have published maps, or atlases of Asia Minor, and described the places there where God and his son used to live. We make the positive statement that the maps of Turkey do not fit the description given in the Bible, and that the climatic condition there is far from a Paradise. The maps published of Asia Minor can be transferred bodily to the Pacific Coast country and fit the description of the country, as well as the climate, in every detail. The mountains,

valleys and rivers are described, as are the nature of the people who would emigrate there. We are personally familiar with the formation of the land within the Pacific Coast States, and know that the description given in the book of Joshua fits this country.

The reason the pyramids and ancient records show that Asia Minor was an important locality, is very easily explained. Asia Minor and Egypt are located on earth, in the same position as the sign Aquarius is in the zodiac, at the zero meridian, and is the direct opposite locality on earth to where the Pacific Coast States are located. The sign Leo and the Pacific Coast States represent the heart of the great universal man. Asia Minor and the sign Aquarius represent the life blood of man. Christian historians have written that in ancient time America was not discovered, in fact, that God and the Bible writers did not know anything about the American continent. We are also informed that God's son (Jesus) lived in Palestine, Asia, as a man 1900 years ago, and that he stayed on this earth 32 years. The next point of interest is who wrote the New Testament, as historians do not mention the life history of this man. The New Testament is written in harmony with the other books in the Bible and relates a period of 2,000 years, which brings us to the year 2004 A.D., and is 84 years in the future.

The books in the New Testament are recorded to have been written between the years 33 and 96 A.D. The writers of these books were not present when the events, described took place; neither were they present when Jesus is supposed to have said what is ascribed to him. The contents of the New Testament are recorded as inspirations from God, and said to be the words spoken by God to the anonymous writers of these books. The New Testament is written as history in advance, in the style of a modern novel, as the writers describe what the man was thinking about, and what took place when only one person was present. The New Testament relates Jesus as having had conversations with his father, the God Jehova, and, also that he spoke to and traveled on this earth with Satan; but how the writers of these stories obtained this information is not given, as no other human being is said to have been present when these events took place. From this it will be seen that the stories in the New Testament about Jesus correspond to that of Zeus and Herakles, and to the other ancient heroes referred to in mythology. These stories are written as mythology describing a religious worship for the Christian Age, and is, therefore, the recording of imaginary events, and can be considered as prophetic fiction.

It is very foolish to think that the ancient writers, in B.C. time, did not know of the American continent and that the earth was globular in shape. It appears singular that a people who could describe and illustrate the location of the Milky Way, the constellations, and the very degree where the fixed stars were located, did not know the earth was globular. The present generation does not, as yet, fully understand the law of the universe; but the ancient writers knew the law and described the operation of it in detail. The knowledge of this law, however, was kept secret as a sacred inheritance.

and considered holy, whereby the common people lived in ignorance of what this law actually consisted.

The American continent has been known and populated by the white race previous to its present discovery; in fact, it has been continuously inhabited from the time man became a human being. The reason for that it has to be rediscovered is, that the North American continent as well as Europe and Africa became flooded, and the conditions gradually changed to such an extent that none but Indians could live in these latitudes. The white race, therefore, moved westward, principally to Asia, and the South Sea Islands (Lemuria), as this part of the earth, at that time, came out of the ocean as a new continent. When the population moved northward, it was toward Alaska and the Aleutian Islands, and from there to Asia.

There is a story in the Bible about the original fall or sin of Adam, relating to the fall or tipping of the earth. Adam represents the earth in the location of the American continent and in Adam the earth sinned, whereby the people were driven out of this Garden of Eden. The description given in the Bible is that the population was first driven out of the Garden of Eden, and later that the entire land was destroyed by a flood, whereby all the mountains on earth were covered with water. The story is that after, or during the flood the races were described as having migrated westward, and as having settled in the land of Canaan. It should be understood that the Hebrew race did not exist before the time of Abraham, who died in 1846 B.C., and that the name "Hebrew" originated from Heber, who died in 1837 B.C. It should also be remembered that the Hebrew race migrated twice to Canaan, called the promised land, before the twelve tribes of Israel settled there. The first migration took place in the name of Abraham in the year 1921 B.C., and the second, the most important, in the name of Moses and Joshua in the year 1491 B.C. From this it will be seen that the two migrations of the Hebrew race correspond to that described elsewhere in the names of the Aryan-Brahmans, Buddhists, and Zoroastrians.

We should realize that the motion of the earth is in cycles or seasons, and that these periodic seasons are calculated from the polarity of the earth. The seasons move westward around the earth in harmony with the magnetic poles in precessions, which can be described in the cycle for Europe. This cycle terminated in 1920 A.D., after which time the American Age began, and the degree and year from which it is calculated is the 120th degree west longitude. In the future, when the study of calculating ages is understood, the year 1921 A.D. will be called the year 1 M., as the first year of the Millennium Age. In order to understand what an age or cycle represents to a given part of the earth, we will state that when the Vernal degree passed over Europe, gravitation, population, and civilization were centered there. In the coming cycle, the earth's center and polarity will be in the United States, which will rule the world for the next 1,008 years. This time is calculated, for the Northern Hemisphere, from the Autumn equinox.

We have described elsewhere the law which governs the conditions on the earth; so we will now give an outline of what caused the flood described

in the Bible. The flood was caused by the changing of the polarity of the earth, the moving of the equator, and the fall of the poles 48 degrees in latitude. The conditions described are for a period of 6,000 years, and represent one fourth of the actual time required for the pole and the tides to make one complete circuit.

It is obvious that when the pole falls over Asia 48 degrees (from the 90th to the 42nd degree in latitude) that the pole will then be located north of Tibet. The equator at that time will cross the United States, which will cause the ocean to change its level and submerge land now above sea level. The rising of the ocean and the flooding of the country described in the Bible, in the story about Noah, represents the action of the tides, which, when receding, cause the land to come out of the ocean. This is repeated in four tides within 6,000 years, making the tides contain in the neighborhood of 1,500 years each.

The Bible gives a fairly good description of how many years this country was populated and above water. It should be understood that the flood described by Noah caused an emigration from America to Asia, which took place in 2,348 B.C., making the age 1,656 years. The Exodus, given in the name of Moses, represents an emigration from Europe to America in 1491 B.C., which makes the time after the flood, 857 years. The next description of an emigration was to Asia in 606 B.C., when the inhabitants were brought in bondage into that country, in the name of Nebuchadnezzar; making the age between Moses and Nebuchadnezzar 885 years, which is the time the Pacific Coast States represent America. The time from one age to another, therefore, varies, as the age from Adam to Noah contained in 1656, and from Noah to Nebuchadnezzar 1,742 years; which makes the difference 86 years. It is therefore apparent that the description given regarding the flood and the emigrations, represent the polar motions of the earth, because the years given correspond to the time of the change in polarity. From the description given we can reason that the lower elevations of the eastern part of the United States, have not been populated since the year 2348 B.C.; that the Pacific Coast States began to be depopulated in 600 B.C., and have been forgotten since the tenth century A.D.

The best proof that the earth now above sea level, has in time past been covered by ocean water, is in the formation of the great deserts in Africa and over America. The sand formation in the deserts represent a former bottom of the ocean, and the location of the deserts correspond to the flooded lands on the earth, when the equator moved 48 degrees in latitude. The ocean also left its marks over the higher elevations in the western part of the United States. It can readily be seen that the ocean has at one time extended up to a considerable distance in elevation, from the formation on the sides of canyons and valleys, especially in the west. It can be seen that the action of the ocean in working against the sides of the clay and rock formation, has left distinctive marks as to what heights the floods, or tides reached in former ages. The last remnant of ocean water in the United States is the Salt Lake of Utah and the salt basin in the Arizona desert.

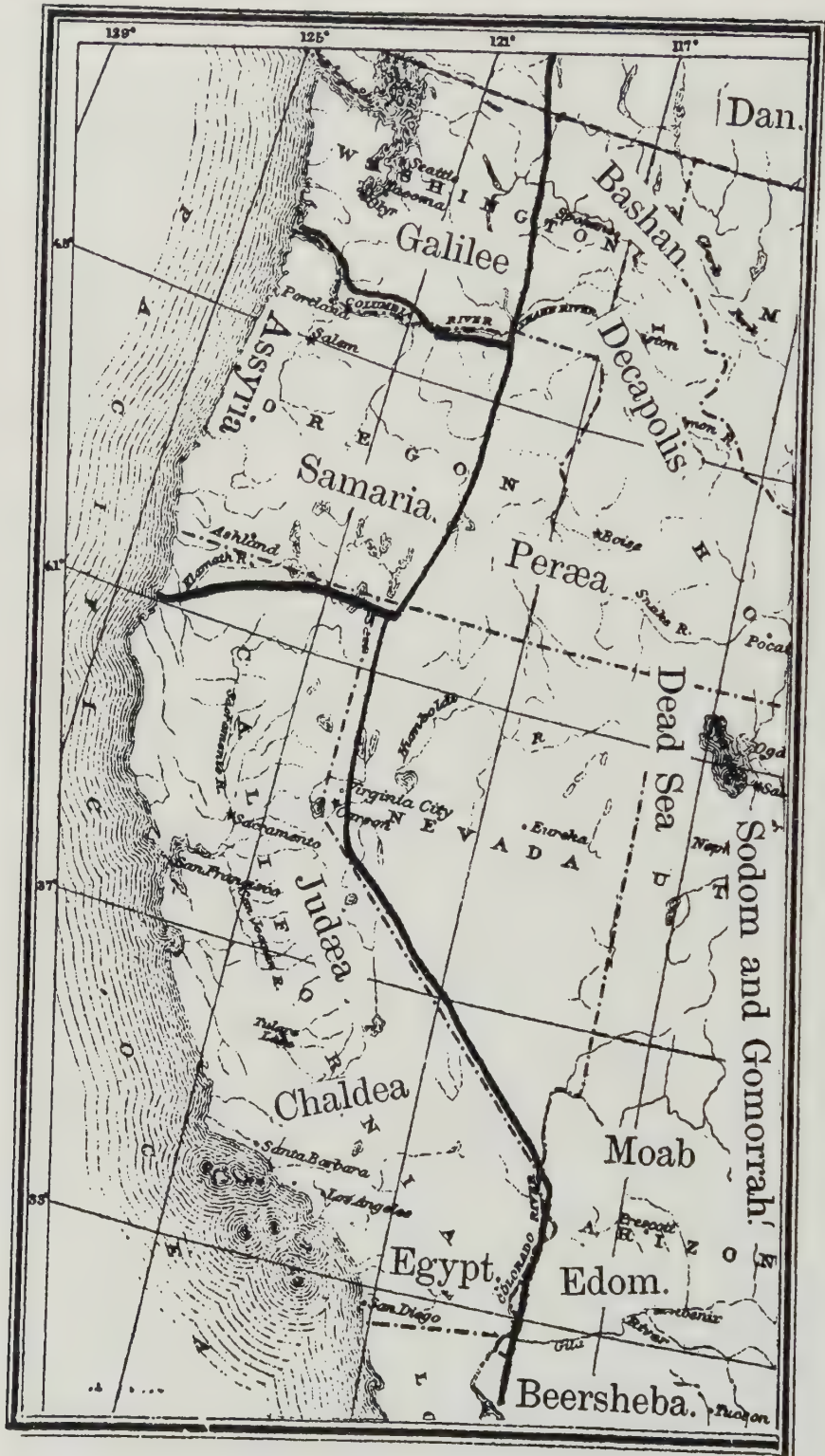


Plate 7. God's Country on Earth

These localities are at a low elevation and are the places where the ocean water finally settled. It is the same condition produced on the opposite side of the earth, in the Sahara desert, and in the region near the Dead Sea in Asia Minor and Africa. These localities were flooded at the time when the North Pole was located over North America, and when the equator crossed over Asia. It will now be known what makes the sandy formation of the deserts, and the reason vegetation can not grow there. It can be seen that it is the action of the ocean which has stripped the Grand Canyons of the Colorado region of all vegetable life, and that it is the salt left in the sand which makes the desert barren when not an ocean bed.

The Bible describes the location of the country now called the United States, giving the conditions which would exist when the water of the ocean would recede and the land again become inhabitable. The ancient Bible writers knew that the mountains and valleys could not change while covered by water, and described the formation of the country as it was then and as it is now.

We have illustrated the Pacific Coast States on plate 7 and located the land described as "Palestine." We invite Bible students to compare the description of the Provinces in the so-called Holy Land to this map, and they will find that the description given in the Bible, will correspond to that illustrated in plates 7 and 8. The Pacific Coast States of America have been described as God's country on earth, and as the glorious land set apart by God for his children. The ancient writers described the location of the United States as a Garden of Eden, and its dominion to extend "from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth." (Psalms 72:8); which means, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from river to river.

Let it be distinctly understood that the Bible is not a book describing a personal God, living in a given locality in the heaven outside of the sun, but it describes the formation of the land on earth where the races lived. The Bible and other sacred books do not contain mythological stories of imaginary places, but it is the zodiac, the land, and the operation of the elements, which are given. It will be seen that instead of calling the location of the land of the United States the dominion of Uncle Sam, this country was at one time called Abraham's land, and represents the same to that age as it does to Uncle Sam at the present time. In another period when the eastern part of the United States was covered by water, the Pacific Coast States were described in the book of Joshua, and the country divided up into twelve divisions. The different books of the Bible describe the location of the land and the population of the earth in three divisions, and give them in the name of generations. It consists in describing the American, European and Asiatic races, and giving the continents then existing, the names of the races according to the length of time the continents were above sea level and populated.

The Bible writers described the location of the United States as a "Garden of Eden," and referred to the time when this country would be resurrected and discovered again, and called it the "New World," "The Promised Land," or "New Jerusalem." They knew the conditions which would prevail, that

the country would be gradually settled and described it as being captured from an enemy, possibly referring to the native Indians.

The nature of the soil and the climatic conditions were described in detail, as well as the class of people that would settle in the different parts of the country. It was no trick to describe where the foreign immigrants of the different races would settle, as the immigrants move to that part of the country which harmonizes with their native climatic condition, and their trade, or occupation. It will be seen that sailors and fishermen would not go to Arizona, or in the south to farm, but would go to the West Coast States, or Alaska. It was also known where the timber would grow and was described as the "firs and cedars of Lebanon," which corresponds to the location of the northwest's fir and cedar. The land was described as well as the location where gold, silver and other metals can be found. Gas and oil move westward with the polarity of the earth and in due time will run through its regular channels, and enter the oil strata in the western part of the United States. There is no mystery in the study of ancient writings and in order to get the very valuable information, these writings contain, study and application is all that is necessary.

It is a peculiar fact that the years given in the Bible, describing the ages of the patriarchs, are the actual calculation of the distances in the heaven and on earth. The size and circuits of the sun and the three planets correspond to the three circuits we have described in the heaven and around the earth. The sun, the earth, and the planets are measured by the same method as the distances are calculated in arcs, or angles. The operation of the universe is like the working of a watch or clock. Every wheel has a size and motion of its own, and the dimensions of each of the wheels corresponds to the size and circuits of the heavenly bodies. From this it can be seen that the sun, earth and planets make their respective circuits within a limited space, and that these distances are calculated in cycles to correspond to a given location on earth. We will only mention here that the distance from the Greenwich meridian to the Pacific Coast States and the Pacific Ocean, corresponds to the circuits of the Sun and Uranus in cycles of 360 degrees. The distance to the mountains contain 120 degrees and to the ocean 124 degrees, which makes the West Coast States four degrees. There is a difference of four degrees in the measurement of the sun. The sun's diameter varies from 1,920 to 1,924 seconds of arc, and if we divide these dimensions by 360 we obtain the exact size and the location of the West Coast States, west from Greenwich. The dimensions and circuits of Neptune and Saturn can be calculated by the same method, and applied to their respective circuits around the earth.

The location of the twelve divisions in the Pacific Coast States, represent the dividing of the four polar and equinoctial points into seasons. The book of Joshua gives a peculiar division of the country into twelve parts, called tribes, which represents the twelve months of the year. The location of the twelve divisions is not in the regular zodiacal order, but in the degrees of latitude to correspond to the nature of the signs of the zodiac. The location

of the West Coast States is such that the climate from perpetual sunshine to rain and snow is produced. The nature of the twelve divisions of the country, and the climate which prevails within the different divisions, correspond to the nature of the signs. We have made up a map of the Pacific Coast States and divided the country according to the descriptions given in the book of Joshua, which is the same as the maps given of Palestine.

In ancient illustrations of the zodiac the signs of Aries, the Ram and Taurus, the Bull, have been so placed that they are facing in opposite directions. Astronomers are at a loss to know the reason for these signs being illustrated in such a peculiar manner. The location of the zodiac has been illustrated in plate 8, on the map of the Pacific Coast States, and it will be seen that Aries, the Ram, represents Northern California, and Taurus, the Bull, Oregon. The head of the Ram is supposed to be facing southward and the Bull northward, and the dividing point is the Siskiyou mountains, which divide Oregon and California. It should be understood that Northern California is facing southward from the mountains, and Oregon northward, and that is the reason the Ram, and the Bull are illustrated to face in opposite directions.

From the location of the twelve tribes, or signs, of the Pacific Coast States, can be seen the comparative location of the constellation and fixed stars, and that the location of the places on earth corresponds to that in the heaven. This principle can readily be understood in the location of Oregon to correspond to Taurus. The constellation Hyades is located in the eyes of the bull, and corresponds to the location of the Columbia River Basin. The Hyades have, in mythology, been described as the place for tears and rain, which is the climatic conditions on the coast near the Columbia river. The location of San Francisco is described as the beginning of Aries, representing the Greenwich meridian, as a dividing point. The climate of San Francisco is such that the elements of nature meet there every day of the year. From this it will be seen that the method employed to describe the location of the tribes within the Coast States, is the locating of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

We will positively prove that the "Holy Land" and the "Elysian Fields" described, were in the Pacific Coast States, and not in Asia Minor. We will also explain and give the reason why the tribes, described in the book of Joshua, should be located in such a peculiar manner and referred to as the "Elysian Mystery" and the "Riddle of the Universe." The mystery consists of the locating of the tribes, as the signs of the zodiac, in the Pacific Coast States, whereby the mountains and rivers become dividing points between the months and seasons of the year. The locating of the "Holy Land" in the Pacific Coast States proves that this country has been populated before, and that the location of the United States is the first country described in the Bible. It also proves that when this universal riddle is solved, the theories of the Christians, regarding the location of the twelve tribes in Asia Minor, will become self-explanatory as a mistake. We have made the statement that the location of the twelve tribes of Israel, described in the



Plate 8. Twelve Tribes of Israel

book of Joshua, is the locating of the twelve months of the year in the Pacific Coast Country, and that it was not intended for Asia Minor, but as an "Eleusinian Almanac."

It will be seen that when the tribes represent the zodiac, the holy places, described as "Oracles," become the dividing polar points of the zodiac, which divides the months and seasons of the year. The highest mountains are described as holy temples and represent the location of the sun at the seasons of midwinter, spring, midsummer, and autumn, and in the months of the year. The nature of the land corresponds to the nature of the tribes, or signs located at the different places, and to the climate in the year when the seasons change. This coast country is described in detail in the book of Moses, and we have illustrated in plate 8 the location of the tribes to prove the correctness of this statement.

It should be understood that the twelve signs of the zodiac have, in ancient time, been illustrated and called by the names of animals, and other symbols, to show the nature of the climate during the year. The zodiacal sign of Leo has been described as a lion, horse, ass, elephant, tiger, a man giant, and as many other animals; that is the reason these animals have been spoken of as God-given and holy. Monuments of lions have been preserved in the tombs of Egypt and illustrated on the walls of sepulchral chambers. The Bible described the home of the races as being located in the country of lions. The Pacific Coast States of America correspond to the location of the sign Leo in the heaven, and that is the reason the Bible writers lived in the country of lions. These so-called animals represented the same in ancient time as the names of the months of the year do now. From this we can reason that the ancient races did not worship the lions, and other animals, but that they respected the emblematic designs, as the power in the heaven which produced the climatic conditions on earth during the month of the lion, in July-August.

It is said that the gods resided in mansions, or houses, with the father in heaven. It is the houses of the zodiac which are referred to as the mansions of the gods; and the headquarters for the gods are the polar points within the zodiac. The mansion for the sun is the sign Leo, "the heart of the heaven." The mansion for God's Son, Uranus, is the sign Aquarius. The mansion for Neptune is the sign Libra. The mansion for Saturn is the sign Capricorn, and the mansion for the moon is the sign Cancer. It will be seen that the mansions for the sun and Uranus are at the time of the year when the sun is furthest north and south in July and January, in Leo and Aquarius. The mansion for Neptune is at the time of the year when the sun enters the underworld in Libra, in September. The mansion for Saturn, including the moon, is at the north and south solstices, in June and December, in the signs of Cancer and Capricorn.

It is very essential to compare the names of the tribes given in plate 12, with that of plate 8, to realize that the tribes and signs are divided according to solar motion during the year. It is also very important to compare the

plates numbered 3, 4, and 6, to plate 8 of the Pacific Coast map, in order to locate the different polar and equatorial localities, for this is the real and essential part of the study. We take it for granted that it is understood what is meant by the polar localities in the heaven, which are explained in another chapter.

It will be remembered that in the Bible references are frequently made to the locality of some mountains, which were called "Holy Mountains." These mountains represent the dividing points for the different polarities. We have stated elsewhere, that the twelve signs of the zodiac are located in degrees of longitude around the earth, and that in this circuit there are three mountains which are described as polar points. They are the Himalaya Mountains in Asia; the Alps Mountains in Europe, and Mt. Whitney in California. These are the highest mountains on the three continents. The Himalaya Mountains are located in longitude to correspond to the time the sun is in Capricorn; the Alps Mountains to the time of the sun in Pisces, and Mt. Whitney to the time the sun is in Leo. The sun's motion during the year was applied bodily to the location in the Pacific Coast States, where the tribes, as signs, were located.

The principal localities in the Pacific Coast country, described in the Bible, are the places of Mt. Whitney and the Siskiyou Mountains in California; Mt. Rainier and the Olympic Mountains in Washington. San Francisco has always been described as a city, called Jerico and Caesarea; San Diego, Gaza, and Portland the city of Antioch. Mt. Whitney (midsummer) was called the real holy mountain, the heart of heaven. It was there that Moses spoke to God face to face on Mount Sinai. The Siskiyou Mountains (spring) represent Mt. Ephraim; the Olympic Mountains (autumn), the great city of Tyre, and Mt. Rainier is the well known city of Sidon. The mountains are so located in relation to the signs that they are holy places for the sun in seasons for more than one sign or tribe.

From illustrations we can see the time and sign when the sun passes the different polar points, whereby we can compare the location given in plates 6 and 8 to the tribes located in Palestine. It will be found that the time when the sun passes from one sign to another, and the time when the seasons change, indicate the holy places. This is best understood in the Siskiyou Mountains, that represent the time of the "Passover," in March-April, when the sun passes from Aries to Taurus, wherefore these mountains represent Easter, and the beginning of spring, which was celebrated when the sun passed from Alcyone to Aldebaren. The north magnetic polarity of the earth is in Cancer. We find on plate 8 that the great Sidon is the highest mountain in the northwest, and is Mt. Rainier in the State of Washington. The Indians called it "The Mountain that was God." From this it will be seen why Sidon was given as a very important locality as it indicates the location of the North Magnetic Pole, in June. The sun crosses the equator in Libra, in September, at the Autumn equinox, and we locate Libra on the West Coast of Washington, where the Olympic Mountains are located. Libra and September represent the tribe of Asher, the South Mag-

netic Pole, and the Autumn equinox in the Olympic Mountains, which were in B.C. time called the City of Tyre. The dividing point from San Francisco eastward to Salt Lake represents the dividing of Pisces and Aries, and also Sagittarius and Capricorn. In plate 6 we find that the polarity dividing Pisces and Aries is the Greenwich meridian, March 21st, and from plate 8 we also learn that it equally can represent the Zero meridian. The dividing point in Nevada, which divides Sagittarius and Capricorn, is the time when the sun enters Capricorn, December 21st. Aquarius is located in the South at the Gulf of California, and described as the "Queen of Sheba." The camp of Dan and the half tribe of Manasseh East, is located in Idaho and Montana. The sign of Virgo, representing the 180th degree, is located at the border of British Columbia, and the holy mountain for Virgo is Mt. Baker, called Ephesus. Mt. Whitney was always called the "Holy City of Jerusalem," where the population of the earth was centered.

We have illustrated in plate 7 the dividing of the Pacific Coast States into four parts, which corresponds to the dividing of the year into the four seasons. In the age of Moses, Galilee represented the State of Washington; Samaria, Oregon; Judeah, California, while East of the mountains was called Perea. From plate 7 can be seen the reason that Arizona-Utah was described as Sodom and Gomorrah, and that Salt Lake was called the "Dead Sea" and a "Pillar of Salt", as Lot's wife, in this wilderness. The region of Eastern Washington was the great wheat belt of Bashan, which also in former ages produced wheat.

We have described the method employed to locate the tribes as signs of the zodiac, and have proven that the dividing points of the signs represent holy places. The population of the different signs, as races, are given in the names of the tribes and mountains near the places described. The holy mountains on earth can readily be located by referring to any Atlas of the United States, but those of the heaven only by locating the fixed stars, which are the Holy Mountains themselves (see plate 3). There are only a few of these referred to in the Bible and they are mentioned there as Holy Mountains where angels dwell. It is stated that the power of God is manifest in the holy temples, this meaning or representing the dynamic energy and light transmitted from one star or sun, to another as the Word of God.

We will describe the location of some of the fixed stars in the heaven, and the corresponding location in the Pacific Coast States, together with the name of the mountains the stars represent. The star Aldebaren is located in the seventh degree of Taurus, which corresponds to the Siskiyou Mountains, and the sun passes Aldebaren April 27th every year. The fixed star Regulus is located in the first degree of Leo, which corresponds to July 23rd and Mt. Whitney in California. The star Speca is located in 20 degrees Virgo, September 12th, and corresponds to Mt. Baker in Washington. Arcturus is located in the third degree of Libra, September 26th, at the Autumn equinox, and corresponds to the Olympic Mountains in Washington. Antares is located in Scorpio 6 degrees, October 29th, and is located in the west coast range in Southern California, and in the camp of Dan, in the mountains of

Montana and Idaho. The star Fomalhaut is located in Aquarius 13 degrees, February 2nd, and is also located near Mt. Whitney in California. The fixed stars together with the four cardinal polar points represent the Holy Mountains in both the heaven and on earth.

The location where the twelve tribes migrated to in the Pacific Coast States, is illustrated in plate 8, and the names for the nations of Europe in plate 12. The names and nature of the nations are derived from the signs of the zodiac, whereby the names for the races in the Pacific States become identical to the nations of Europe, excepting England and France, which alternate. We have illustrated and described the signs of the zodiac, and the places in the Pacific Coast Country, which correspond to the nations of Europe. The nature of the tribes is described in Genesis Chapter 48: and 49:, and the exception in Chapter 48: 17 to 20.

The sign Aries is located in Northern California and corresponds to France. Taurus is the location of Oregon and corresponds to England. Gemini is located in Washington, and extends from Puget Sound Eastward over Mt. Rainier and corresponds to Scandinavia. Cancer is located in Southwestern Washington and corresponds to Holland and Belgium. Leo is located in the mountains of Southern California and corresponds to Germany. Virgo is located at the border of British Columbia and corresponds to Turkey. Libra is located in the coast range in Western Oregon and Washington, and corresponds to Greece. Scorpio is located in the coast range of Southern California and corresponds to Austria-Hungary. Sagittary is located in Nevada and corresponds to Spain. Capricorn is located east of the mountains in Oregon and corresponds to Russia. Aquarius is located at the border of Mexico and corresponds to Switzerland. Pisces is located south and east of San Francisco Bay and corresponds to Italy.

There is another very important topic to be considered and that is the locating of the races in California for the time previous to the Christian Age. It should be understood that Southern California was divided by a large river, called the "Nile" at that time, and that this river came from the Atlantic Ocean, at the Gulf of Mexico, and terminated in the Pacific Ocean. The mountain region north of the river at Los Angeles was in a previous age called "Chaldea," "Peloponnesia," "Iran," and "Persia." The region south of this river, which is now known as Riverside, Orange and San Diego counties, including the northern boundary of Mexico, was called "Egypt," and south of there "Ethiopia." The city of Alexandria was located on the south side at the delta of this river, which apparently is near and south of where the city of Los Angeles is now located.

Astronomers have observed that the geographical description of the country, described in the books written by Claudius Ptolemy, is incorrect. They fail to understand how Ptolemy could have made such unpardonable geographical mistakes as he did, and that he did not know the degree of latitude of the country in which he lived. The mistake is the believing that Ptolemy lived in Egypt, in Africa, and that he described Asia Minor and Europe, when the fact is that Ptolemy lived in Southern California, at that

time called Egypt. Astronomers should realize that a man with the knowledge of Ptolemy, who could describe the location of the constellations and the very degree of the fixed stars, would also know the location in degrees of the city and country in which he lived. When modern astronomers come to realize their mistake, they will observe that the geographical, as well as the astronomical descriptions given by Ptolemy, are correct, and that the Ptolemaic system of astronomy originated from the Chaldian method described in this book.

There are too many names and localities to describe, but Bible students can readily locate the places from the description given in any Atlas of Greece and Palestine. We have given the system employed, which will prove to be a very simple one, and students will find that it is based on scientific principles. Theologians should now drop the old teaching that God and Jesus formerly lived in Turkey, and study that described as God's country in the Bible. They will thereby obtain the knowledge of what the Bible actually contains, and free their minds from an inherent fear of an imaginary God, in the Heaven, and a Devil in hell.

PART 6
COMPARATIVE WISDOM

CHAPTER 20
HARMONY

It is apparent that the ancients were informed regarding the law of harmony, as they knew that this law applied to all conditions both in the heaven and on the earth. In ancient literature the law of harmony was described in a peculiar way. It was given when reference was made to music, singing and vibrations, which were in degrees in harmony with light, heat, sound, colors and all atmospheric conditions; as harmony was described by the same method as the ages, or periods of time, in the name of man. Of the individuals spoken some were given as singers, and others as musicians playing on harps, lyres and flutes. Their music was heard by God in the heaven and recorded by angels (angles). It is a foregone conclusion they could not produce music if they did not know the law of harmony, and as their music reached into heaven it is also apparent that they played and sang according to degrees in space, because otherwise it could not be in the heaven.

We will give a comparative description of the law of harmony, as given in the vibration of music, which corresponds to all scientific laws of nature, and prove that it is calculated in degrees by the same method as music is in octaves. In order to make our statements positive and to prove that the Bible defines the first meridian in the name of Jericho, we will quote from a voice, that spoke to us in the dark, the following fundamental principle from which all calculations are made in the study of nature. "Two on one side and one on the other side, and the middle of that is Jericho"; meaning that the middle or dividing point is the Greenwich meridian, and that nature divides all elements at the ratio of two to one.

The dividing of all measurements in two to one is the first and basic principle for all calculations. Nature divides every age, cycle, time, and distance in the same manner as it divides the zodiac and all matter in the world of atoms. The first principle in dividing the elements and vibrations in music, is at the ratio of two to one, which is also given in the dividing of the Godhead into a Trinity of two males and one female. All weights and measures, whether they are calculated in etherial waves, electrones, compounds, or mixtures, are divided two to one; and the dividing points are one third of the measurements, from which we learn the method used in describing this law.

Vibration is caused by friction, which again produces heat. Heat is measured according to its force. It is upon the relation between numbers

or degrees of vibrations that all harmony depends. The simplest possible relation between two numbers is plainly the relation of two to one. Two notes making an octave have the ratio of two to one, and no matter where in the scale we take them, high or low, or in the middle, they always have the same ratio. One note may have 24 vibrations a second and the other 48, or any other number, and the ratio to calculate from is two to one. All harmony is based upon this fact, and by filling in the intervals between the notes with a varying number of other notes chosen in a certain way, we form what is generally called a scale.

We know that sound increases in proportion to the number of vibrations per second; thus the lowest of a 7-octave piano is made of 32 vibrations per second; the highest 8,640 vibrations, and each intermediate note has its fixed number of vibrations.

The relation of an octave to numbers are in the following order.

C.	D.	E.	F.	G.	A.	B.	C.
24.	27.	30.	32.	36.	40.	45.	48.
1.	9/8.	5/4.	4/3.	3/2.	5/3.	15/8.	2.

In the study of the ratio of numbers it should be remembered that these are the graduated points in the scale of music and numbers, and that these are all the points in the relation between them. The ratio between the two notes that makes the octave is two to one, or the ratio of 24 to 48. It will also be found that this ratio, if reduced, corresponds to the mathematical ratio of 4-5-6 and 8, which is the cord of harmony between music and mathematics. C and 24 vibrations equals 1; and 27 equals D and the ratio will be 9/8; E and 30 equal 5/4; F and 32 equals 4/3; G and 36 equals 3/2; A and 40 equals 5/3; B and 45 equals 15/8; C and 48 equals 2. This is the ratio of all sound waves and vibrations.

An octave corresponds to an octant, or octagon, and means that it contains eight parts, or is eight-sided in shape. The universal law of dividing vibration into quarter cycles can be given in singing and compared to the seasons of the year in the following order: Spring-Soprano; Summer-Alto; Autumn-Mezzo; Winter-Contralto. The word "notes" in music is derived from the latin word "knots," meaning nodes. In astronomy the nodes represent a given number of degrees and indicate the same to astronomy as notes do in music. The distance between the nodes correspond to the space between octaves in the scale of music.

The sun's rays when decomposed by the spectrum produce the seven colors of the rainbow, which again correspond to one octave in the scale of music, and in the numbers from 4 to 8 and from 24 to 48. The seven colors are red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet. The extreme colors from red to violet represent one octave; red corresponds to 24 and violet to 45, with the extreme of red to 48. This is a very simple comparison and easily understood.

The fundamental principle in comparing colors and numbers consists in dividing the sun's rays, as the unit of one, into a trinity of three colors,

which again will produce the seven colors of the rainbow. It is a known fact that out of a mixture of the colors of red, yellow, and blue can be produced the seven colors of the rainbow. The seven colors correspond to the seven hours out of twelve, when the sun is above the horizon and sunlight is produced. The sun as the Godhead creates light, and the dividing of light into a trinity of red, yellow and blue, creates the seven colors, constituting a creative principle in colors as it does in hours and music. The sun does not produce light during the five hours of night; consequently, there are only seven colors. The three colors of red, yellow and blue are produced from sunrise to the sun's polar fall, in 60 degree angles, within six hours, but the seven colors are calculated from sunrise to sunset, and from red to violet. The Chinese employ only five notes in their scale of music, representing the place and time of night.

In order to make the study of harmony illustrated in music a scientific problem, we will give a comparative description of music and colors from an astronomical standpoint. By the use of an instrument called a spectroscope, a beam of light may be so directed that it will pass through what is known as a prism, an angulated piece of glass. When directed through this prism in a dark place, the different colors are produced. It is a scientific fact that the light produced through this prism is uniform and that the colors appear in the following regulated order: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet. The transition from one color to another is not abrupt, but is made gradual, similar to the colors of the rainbow. In observing these colors, through the spectroscope, it is seen that intermingled with the colors are what is known as black lines. These black lines have been counted.

In a complete beam of light seen through the prism from red to red, 576 black lines appear. These black lines in a beam of light correspond to 576 vibrations of an octave in the scale of music. An octave is from C to C and a complete ray of light is from red to red, and corresponds to the ratio in harmony of two to one in the same manner as 24 is to 48. From this it will be seen that eight is the square root, or as we may call it an octave, and that 576 is a complete key-board or a beam of the seven colors. In order to find how many degrees there are in the eight notes, or colors, we divide 576 by 8 and obtain 72 to each. In another chapter we have described that in the precessions of the equinoxes 72 years is required to pass over one degree of longitude and 32 years to each degree of latitude; and in order to compare the black lines within a beam of light to degrees of longitude and latitude, we employ the same numbers of degrees as is used in the earth's revolution on its axis. It is not known or understood, at the present time, but we should realize that the distance north and south is longer than from east to west, because the distance in latitude, altitude, or declination contains 96 degrees and longitude 90 degrees in space. From this it is apparent that each note, or color contains 72 vibrations, and that these vibrations are formed according to the direction in which they vibrate. In other

words, a ray of light, or a chord of music directed north and south, high or low, is calculated in latitude by 32 and 6, and if directed east and west it is calculated in longitude of 36 and 8, proving that the same law applies to colors and music, as well as to degrees and hours of time.

We have described that a beam of light directed through the prism of the spectroscope produces the colors of the rainbow. We will now explain that the same principle, demonstrated in the spectroscope, corresponds to the light reflected by the sun toward the earth. The three cornered piece of glass, called a prism, corresponds to the air which surrounds the earth. The air as seen from the sun will appear to extend from the earth in a three-sided, or wedge-shaped form, as a prism. The base, or heavy part of the prism, corresponds to the air nearest to the earth, and the narrow point of the prism compares to the highest extent of the air. When a beam of light strikes the air in an angular direction, it will produce the same effect on the earth as when light is directed through the glass prism. When a beam of light is directed through a glass prism it is refracted, because the prism changes the course of the light, and is thereby thrown toward the heavy end of the prism, corresponding to the direction toward the earth. In order to measure the angle of light when it passes through the prism, the spectroscope has been equipped with a graduated scale, which measures the different angles the light is turned after passing through the prism. It will now be seen that the graduated scale on a spectroscope, can be compared to the scale given in degrees of longitude and latitude on earth.

The light from the sun strikes the air as a prism, and is directed downward in proportion to the angular position of the sun. This light can be measured on the earth in degrees as it is in the spectroscope. We can learn from this that when the sun's rays strike the earth in angular position, according to the time of the year and the location of the earth and sun; the sun produces the condition of the zones on earth causing climate and seasons. The sun's rays striking the earth can be measured as all other calculations, and are given in temperature and barometric measure, according to the angle in which the sun's rays strike the air and earth. The amount of heat the sun produces on the earth is according to the size of the sun, in the same ratio as a mirror reflects heat and light according to its size and arc of reflection.

The heat produced on the earth by the sun is not produced by direct rays, but by the heat in the air, caused by the dynamic force within the sun's rays. It is the vibration in the air which produces the heat when the rays of the sun strike the air in the different angles. Fire, or heat can only be produced when there is air in which to produce it. The amount of heat produced is according to the friction in the air, which is measured in vibrations and called heat force.

The earth is 6,000,000 miles nearer the sun in December, when in Capricorn, than in June when in Cancer, making the earth's motion in declination, or latitude (high or low) 1,000,000 miles per month. From this alone can

be seen that it is in the angular position of the sun that heat and vibration can be calculated on the earth, and that the seasons of the year represent the same in measurement of time and space as the graduated scale does on a spectroscope.

There is another very important point to be considered and that is the different strata of atmospheric pressure. The air is heaviest nearer the earth and lighter as it extends in space. The air is formed into strata according to its density, caused by vibration. The measurement of the density, or air pressure, is on the same scale as any other measurement, and is in harmony with the system used in calculating temperature, altitude, and barometric pressure. The system applied in the use of the spectroscope to locate the beam of light in strata, is to place different thicknesses of glass in the making of the prism. Each layer of glass correspond to a stratum of air and the reflection and refraction will correspond to the atmospheric pressure in the sense of altitude in relation to barometric measurement. Altitude, therefore, corresponds to the thickness of the prism; the higher the air is measured, the narrower the prism, or vice versa.

Vibration is produced by the sun's rays striking the air, and the heat produced on the earth is according to the density of the air and the angle the ray of light strikes it. It is a fact that vibration produces heat; that heat produces life, and that life is produced by the elements according to an unchangeable law. It is supposed that all life begins in water, and that it is the effect of the heat on the water which produces life. The liquid state of water is 180 degrees; that is, it remains in this condition when its temperature is between 32 degrees and 212 degrees, which means that it freezes at 32 degrees and evaporates at 212 degrees, making the liquid state of water 180 degrees. From this it will be seen that all life formed in water must be formed when it is in a liquid state, and that the life-producing element therein must correspond to the conditions produced on all other life on this earth.

It is essential to understand that the atmospheric conditions of water is the standard to calculate from, which makes the 32nd degree the dividing and basic number. We know that water freezes in any altitude at 32 degrees, but it is the most condensed at 36 degrees, which makes the degrees of 32 and 36 as important in temperature as it is in measuring harmony by vibrations and distances, either in the heaven or on earth.

The days and years given describing the life history of Jesus correspond to the difference in the graduation between Centigrade, Fahrenheit, and Reaumur temperature, which then makes the ages of 4-8-12-30-32 and 40 the dividing points from zero in the three scales described. In order to understand this principle we will refer to any English dictionary, giving the combination of Centigrade, Fahrenheit, and Reaumur graduation, where it will be seen that the dividing points referred to in temperature correspond to all the dates, or ages given in the life history of Jesus. From this it will be seen that the measurement of atmospheric temperature corresponds to

that described elsewhere in zodiacal degrees divided into signs and seasons, and that the action and life work of the man, in days and years, represent degrees in temperature, latitude, longitude, and to the fall of gravity.

The doctrine of harmony is in ancient writings described in the name of Pythagorus, who was spoken of as a teacher of numbers. But he left no writings, and his teaching and life history correspond to all other divine teachers, as his name indicates. The name "Pythagorus" means a divider of units, as Father Time. The Age of Pythagorus is given at 540 B.C., and represents the Autumn equinox, from Libra, and the 180th meridian. It is not a man Pythagorus which is described, but it is the teaching of harmony in numbers which is called by that name. The teaching of Pythagorus, according to the records, was obtained in Hellas, and brought to Greece as the Pythagoran philosophy.

The Pythagoran teachings contain the same system of dividing the monad, or unit of one into minor divisions, as is given in the Bible. The unit of God (or one) is the source of all numbers. Two is imperfect and causes increase and division, and represents male and female. Three is the number of the whole, because it has a beginning, a duplicate and causes an effect. Four represents the square and perfection in harmony, and is the highest number in musical and arithmetical proportions. The numbers from five to nine contain the sum of all numbers, and are the extent of all calculations, as there is no number higher than nine.

The teaching known as the Pythagoran philosophy consists of the dividing of numbers. This law produces the same effect on numbers in units, as the seasons of the year produce on the earth in days, months and years. The simple fact regarding Pythagorus is that he represents Python, which is Chronus, or Saturn, the divider of all units. The word and name "Pythagorus" corresponds to the name of time, which is derived from the name "Chronos" (chronometer). He is described as the divider of all calculations, and as the one who keeps time for the beginning and ending of all things.

CHAPTER 21

THE GREATER MAN

In ancient literature God is the name applied to the creative principle of the entire universe. The duality of God is the manifestation of the twofold division in nature, expressed in the material elements of the earth and in the ether as a spiritual, or ethereal element. The duality of God, therefore, consists of a material body and an ethereal soul. When these elements combine and form a being they create force; the result of the action of this creative energy produces vibration and heat, making a Trinity. In the description of man, as a being, he is said to consist of a material body, a spirit and soul, and that he, as a living entity, represents God in principle and possesses a life-giving energy which creates life.

The ancients described the chemical action on the elements. In their description of persons, time, space and places, together with the action of the party spoken of, the law of creation was given. It described man as made of the same material as the universe and stated that within this material man, a creative power exists for the purpose of building a spiritual body. The ancients described that the universe contained four specific and vital elements and that in the nature of these elements the law of creation could be seen. The four elements consisted of fire, earth, air and water and in the chemical action of these, caused by the magnetic vibrations in the ether, creative beings were formed.

The chemical action on the elements can be described by the formation of life in water. The combination of water and air will form a drop of water, and if heat is added it will produce vibration, which again will cause the formation of living atoms in the water. From this it will be seen that the action of heat on water will produce life and that heat cannot be produced without air and also that the combined efforts of the three elements cause earthy material beings to take form in the water. It is apparent that when the material elements of this earth, or any other, come in contact with the ether, that material life is produced and that this life becomes individualized according to the nature of the element which produced it.

It is a well known and scientific fact that our solar system, including the earth, exists in the ether and that the pressure of the ether is so great that it penetrates into all the material elements of our earth, where no other element can. The ether penetrates into the mineral, the soil, vegetation; in fact, into every material substance in existence. When the ether is withdrawn, or leaves the material substances, the formation disintegrates and changes form. From this it will be readily seen that the substance known as ether is the essence of life, or is spirit of man, and that it is the ether which penetrates into the material flesh and takes on a body, and when the latter changes form the ether leaves the material elements, but still exists in the element of ether.

The distinction should be clearly defined that it is not the material flesh which takes on a body, or spirit of ether, but it is the ether which penetrates the flesh and produces a material body. It is the ether in the sap of the trees which causes them to absorb substances from the soil to grow and not the reverse, and if this life is expelled they disintegrate into the soil again. From this it will be seen that the ether is the life-giving element, which we call spirit, when applied to man.

The teaching promulgated by the Christian Science Church that there is a real substance in nature and that the material body and the conditions produced by it is only temporary, is an actual fact. Christian Scientists, however, do not understand that the real substance they deify is the ether, but as they cannot worship it in that form they call it God or Supreme Being, in order to have something to which to pray. The Bible referred to this saying that at the time of the end the Christians would worship an unknown and unseen God, to whom they would pray and sing.

The substance, or element known as ether can be analyzed as readily as hydrogen, oxygen, or any other particles of matter. The simplest and best method to divide the elements into units, is to use the fundamental law of creation as used in the method of dividing the zodiac into minor divisions. The first principle of this law is to divide the unit of one into three parts. These are so divided that two parts become one unit and the third part, a separate one, meaning that the three parts are divided in the proportion of two to one. This principle is best described in the analyzing of a drop of water, which contains two parts of hydrogen and one of oxygen.

The heaven and earth was first divided into two parts from the Vernal and Autumnal equinoctial degrees and referred to as man and wife, which divides the year into two halves. The dividing of the heaven, earth and the year into four seasons were calculated from the four polar points, making four squares. This division is the dividing of the heaven and earth by the tree of life and the tree of knowledge referred to in the Bible. The dividing of heaven and earth into three parts, is the dividing of the year into four months each, which represent two males and one female in time, distance and space. The time from July 22nd to November 22nd, is the female division and the other spaces are males. It consists of the dividing of the space, in the heaven and around the earth, into three parts so that the distance of 120 degrees across the Pacific Ocean is female and the other two distances are males.

The heaven was divided into the twelve signs of the zodiac, which again were divided according to the seasons of the year, the summer containing seven months and the winter five. This division was applied literally to the faculties of man. In order to show that this law applies to man, we will describe the method employed, without going into details. The five months of winter correspond to the material elements of the earth and comparatively to the five senses of man. The seven months of summer represent the ethereal, or spiritual faculties of the soul. The old axiom "as above so below," and

that heaven is comparatively speaking within man, is in a sense correct. The principle that "God dwells within" has a similar meaning and that the inner, or soul-building faculties of man are divided into five and seven parts, as it is in the heaven.

The material faculties of man consist of the five organs of the body, giving the five senses, which create the twelve faculties of the soul. The building of the faculties of the soul consist in formulating character, disposition, desires and sentiments. The soul is the real man and shows what nature gave to be his personality and individuality, as a being. Soul culture and spiritual development consist of bringing forth the better elements in the character and nature of the being. It will be seen that in the cultivation of the etherial ego of man a better specimen of humanity will be produced. and when the soul passes out of the body and enters a life in the etherial heaven, it will be a life according to the nature of the being. If the character and disposition is ugly, mean and destructive, it is the outgrowth of what nature gave him to cultivate and he will live his life accordingly, as do cats, dogs or lions.

The faculties of the soul consist of the power controlled by the mind in thoughts and not of physical ability and strength as does flesh, which represent the material elements. The soul is the outgrowth of what the five senses develop in seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling and touching. It consists of the seven abilities, or faculties of thinking, loving, absorbing, attracting, acting, desiring and hoping. From this it will be seen that in describing the faculties of the soul, it consists of the real man, or ego, and that these mental powers are the same, within the body of flesh as they are after leaving the body.

We will describe the twelve signs of the zodiac and the corresponding twelve organic faculties of the soul to show that it is based on natural law and can be proved. The twelve signs of the zodiac represent man from his head to his feet, beginning with Aries at the head and terminating with Pisces at the feet. The head is divided in a similar manner, so that the twelve signs represent the organs of the brain and the faculties of the soul.

Aries represents the head and within the head the forehead as the faculty of thinking. Taurus is located as the neck and the eyes and corresponds to seeing. Gemini is for the shoulders and arms and in the head it is the nose, representing smelling. Cancer is located as the breasts on the body and in the head it is the mouth and corresponds to tasting. Leo is located as the heart of the body, and the chin in the head and corresponds to loving in nature. Virgo is located at the stomach and bowels in the body and the throat in the head, indicating absorbing. Libra in the body corresponds to the reins and in the head to the nerves, indicating the faculty of touching. Scorpio is located as the sex organs in the body and in the back of the head (in the domestic faculties), representing attraction. Sagittarius is located at the thighs in the body and in the back part of the head (at the top in what is known as continuity) and represents action. Capricorn is located in the knees and in the head at the ears, representing hearing. Aquarius is located

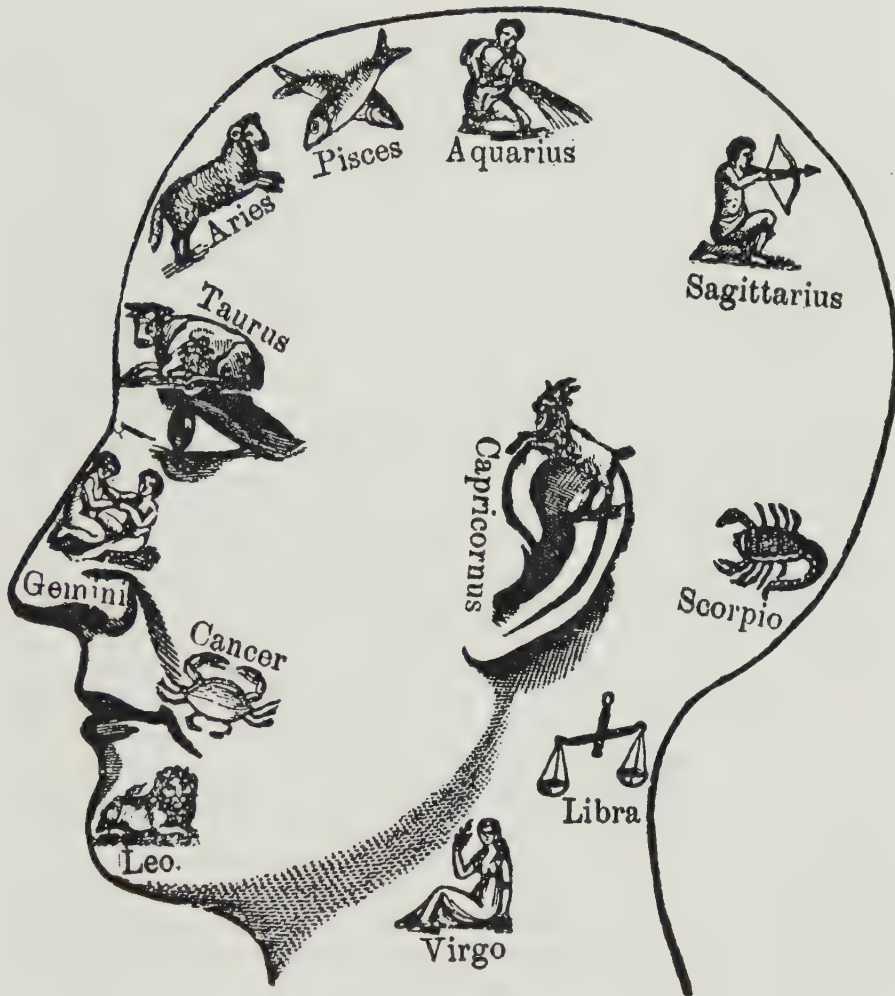


Plate 9. Heaven and Faculties of Man

in the legs and on the top of the head, in what is known as the faculty of spirituality and represents desiring. Pisces is located in the feet and in the top front part of the forehead, above Aries and represents hoping. (See plates 9 and 10.)

It will now be seen that the nature of the signs correspond to the location of the faculties in the body and that man is according to what these mental powers describe him to be. It is properly given in the axiom "Behold the kingdom of God is within you" and in the statement that man is formed in the likeness of God, which means in the image of the zodiac.

The faculties of the soul can be divided into three divisions: thinking, reasoning, aspiring. These divisions can be subdivided into the five and seven parts as faculties to which reference has already been made. They can also be divided into forty-eight organic faculties which are best described from the formation of the brain. There are forty-eight organs of the brain and each of the organs are double, in the sense that it may be well formed or lacking in form. or as positive and negative, as well as male and female. The faculties of the soul, therefore, consist of ninety-six divisions, representing the organs of the brain, from which the faculties of the soul can be analyzed. It will not be necessary to describe of what the organs and faculties of the brain consist, because books on phrenology describe the location and nature of eighty-four of these. From this it will be seen that heaven is in reality within man and that the skull and brain can be described as a universe and also that it contains the ninety-six faculties and elements of the great ego. It is a peculiar fact that the motion of the sun in the zodiac and the effect and time spent in each house correspond to the elements in degrees and to the shape of the head. There are ninety-six elements of matter in the universe, of which ninety have been chemically analyzed.

It is described that the sun is the God and Creator of the earth and all life on it, and that in the evolution of the ego is the promulgation of life in the image of the universe as God. It is ordinarily understood that all life evolves from a lower to a higher form of expression, which is termed evolution. It is also known that all life evolves from seeds and that in this process of the seed the promulgation of the species takes place. The evolution of the seed, ego or soul, therefore, consists of the promulgating of individual seed producing species from a lower to a more developed form of expression.

The evolution of animate life on this earth has been scientifically described by Darwin, Spencer, Tyndall and others, and they relate that this intermingling and inbreeding will cause the formation of new species. The fact is that the evolution of the ego is not only confined to the human race, but that it applies to vegetation and to animate life. The evolution of the ego within the vegetable kingdom (in trees and plants) is called grafting and implanting, which causes new species to evolve. The evolution of the ego in animate life, including man is the same as in the vegetable kingdom and consists of the inbreeding of the races. It is the inbreeding of the different kinds of animals that produces new species; the same process also applies

to the human race, which belongs to and originated in the animal kingdom; and the promulgation of human life consists of the evolution of the animal man. It is not our intention to describe the method by which the human race has evolved to its present form of expression. We will, however, state that the human race and all animate life has evolved from the lowest form of existence and also this, that new specimens of humanity will in the future evolve from the inbreeding of the races.

It is described in ancient writings that in the evolution of the ego is the promulgation of life in the image of God. From that statement we can learn that animate life is formed on a universal basis. The universe as well as man is made in the image of the Sun-God; the creative universe is, therefore, formed in the shape of man. The ancients in their descriptions and illustrations of the world compared the formation and action of man to the formation and operation of the great universe. We have described and illustrated the formation of man as a universe, which shows the existing conditions on earth during the ages, representing man from his head to his feet. The ancients described the universe and man as divided into twelve parts, according to the signs of the zodiac. The formation and action of the organs of man corresponds to the formation and conditions produced in the heaven. A given condition is produced on the earth when the sun and earth pass through the different formations in the heaven. As the signs of the zodiac correspond to the formation of man, the action of the elements can, therefore, be ascertained when it is known what part of the heaven corresponds to the organs of man. We have described in detail the nature and formation of the twelve signs of the zodiac and the length of time it requires for the sun and earth to pass through each sign.

The Ancients also described the nature of the signs and the conditions produced, during the different ages, by illustrations in the form of human beings, animals and other emblematic symbols. From this it will be seen that besides describing the nature of the signs by the organs of man that it also given in the nature of the illustrations. From this it will be understood that when the sun is in the sign of Aquarius, the sign of a man, a human influence is produced on the earth. When in the signs of animals, as ram, bull, lion and scorpion, the animal nature of these beasts represents the prevailing conditions on the earth. Ancient writings, including the Bible, describe that it was on the location of the United States that the races originated and that the people were of a fierce nature from the beginning of time. The writings do not contain a description for the beginning of the first races in this country. The Bible, however, describes this cycle to the age of the Bull (Taurus), which gives us the key to the fact that they were a race of animal-natured people, illustrated in the nature of the bull.

The lowest form of animal nature given in the illustrations is in the sign of Scorpio, as the sex organs of man. By this we are to understand that during the period our solar system was passing through the sign of Scorpio all human and other animated life manifested itself in its lowest form. The

human race at that time lived as animals and their thoughts and desires were of that nature. It was during the time that our solar system passed through the signs of Capricorn, Sagittarius and Scorpio that the elementary, or lower races of mankind lived like animals. During this creative age "the missing link," between the monkey and man was brought into existence; the result of the inbreeding of the lower order of man with monkeys. It then follows that the missing link evolved from the animal kingdom and became part of the human race, which caused this new formed race to be eventually lost.

It will now be seen that each sign of the zodiac represents living conditions and what these are can be seen from the illustrations. In order to make this study clear we will refer to the conditions described in the Bible, when our solar system passed through the signs of Aries and Pisces. The nature of the people is given as shepherds and fisherman in the Christian Age and the prevailing conditions are described for that age.

CHAPTER 22

THE SOUL AND HEAVEN WITHIN

The law described in the operation of the universe is also applied to the vital organs of man and is in ancient writings referred to as God within man. This God-given power is, when applied to man, the life-giving essence, or life-creating element, produced by the glands of the body. In the heaven this creative element is located as in the body, whereby the reproducing element represents the sex principles, which in the heaven are called magnetic influence.

We take it for granted that when we speak of the power of the creative universe that it is understood to be the magnetic influence which is scientifically termed gravitation, and in ancient writings described as God's love. It is the same magnetic power which changes the polarity of the earth in precessional periods, and is demonstrated in the operation of the magnetic compass. It is the same magnetic influence, or vibration which causes the attraction and repulsion of the male and female in all life and is termed love and hate by the human race.

A magnetic essence, or elixir of life, is produced according to the law of nature; in all animal life this creative substance is generated in the glandular system of the body. Every living atom which generates life, whether animated or vegetable, has some form of a glandular system and each reproduces their species according to the nature and conditions of their physical glandular organism. It should be understood that it is the universal ether which penetrates and is absorbed in the blood giving life and that it is the creative vibration of the ether, when it comes in contact with the glands, which builds the body and impregnates life, referred to as the soul-building element of man. The ether penetrates into all the glands of the body, but it is the glands described as located in Scorpio which regenerate life and were anciently called the "Philosopher's stone."

The glands of the body are so located that they supply the principal organs of the body with a life-giving ethereal substance, necessary to keep soul and body together. The source, or place where the ether in the blood is absorbed by the liquid elements of the glands, is in the intestinal glands, described in Scorpio, which represents the sex organs. If any of the glands becomes diseased, or defective it cannot supply this life-giving fluid and may ultimately cause the death, or separation of soul and body.

We will describe the different glands and in what part of the body they are located, with the corresponding location in the heaven according to the signs of the zodiac. There are two kinds of glands in the body; they are the ductless glands and the glands which store secretion. These two kinds of glands are called follicular, which are the salivary glands and the others are lymphatic (mesenteric), which act upon the blood.

The Thyroid glands are located at the front and side of the throat, near the Adam's apple. Their function is to supply the nerves with glandular secretion. The smaller thyroid glands supply substance to connect nerves and muscular action.

The Thymus glands are located between the throat and the neck. They give and regulate nutrition and blood pressure to the brain.

The pituitary body, or gland is located as a double organ at the base of the brain. Its function is to give nutrition to the bony parts of the body (skeleton).

The suprarenal glands are located above the kidneys. Their function is to govern the action of food and poison and to regulate blood pressure.

The spleen is a gland located to the left of the stomach and the smaller glands of the spleen, are located inside the skin in the neck and under the armpits. Their function is to furnish the white corpuscles to the blood.

The peniel gland is located back and a little above the eyes, and is of the shape and size of a pea. It is the center for the entire nerve system, and is the etherial all-seeing eye, or central sun of the brain. It is the eye of the soul.

The prostate gland is an aggregation of glands, resembling a chestnut in shape and size and is situated before the neck of the bladder. Its function is in the formation of secretion, which produces a germinating energy in the liquid of the glands.

The following are the names of six glandular organisms which act independently and collectively in transmitting glandular secretion. They are the Lachrymal, Mammary, Salivary, Liver, Pancreas and Kidneys.

We have so far given the name, nature and location of the principle glands of the body. We will next describe the houses in the heaven corresponding to the parts in the body.

Aries-Cerebro-spinal system, head and brain.

Taurus-Cervical nerves, throat and neck.

Gemini-Respiratory organs, nose and lungs.

Cancer-Digestive and Gastric system.

Leo-Circulatory and heart action.

Virgo-Gastro abdominal secretion.

Libra-Renal organs, kidneys and nerves.

Scorpio-Genito and urinari system.

Sagittarius-muscular action.

Capricorn-Cutaneous system and equilibrium.

Aquarius-Sanguinious system of the blood.

Pisces-Fibro-Ligaments and perspiration.

It will be observed that the opposite signs of the zodiac and organs of the body are related in nature, location and function, which can readily be understood by the following explanation. Aries represents the head and Libra the renal organs, which are opposite polarities. Taurus and Scorpio are opposite signs and represent respectively the throat and genito-urinary



Plate 10. Man, Nations and Zodiac

organs. Gemini and Sagittarius represent breathing and muscular action. Cancer and Capricorn apply to saliva and the secretion of mucous. Leo and Aquarius represent the action of the heart and the circulation of the blood. Virgo and Pisces apply to the assimilation of food and the function of perspiration.

Aries represents the brain and mentality and gets its glandular substance through the kidneys, thymus and suprarenal glands. Taurus represents the throat and tonsils which are affected by the suprarenal, thyroid and peniel glands. Gemini represents the breathing faculties as the nose, upper lip, bronchial tubes and lungs; included are the arms and shoulders which receive their glandular substance from the thymus glands and the spleen. Cancer represents the breasts, lungs and liver and is controlled by the prostate, spleen and mammary glands. Leo rules the heart and blood pressure and is affected by the spleen, suprarenal and thymus glands. Virgo indicates the bowels and digestive organs and is affected by the pancreas, spleen and suprarenal glands. Libra rules the rein, the base of the brain and the lower part of the spine, indicated by the nerves, kidneys, pituitary and suprarenal glands. Scorpio represents the sex organs and receives glandular secretion from the suprarenal, thyroid, thymus and prostate glands. Sagittarius rules the thighs and muscular action, which is affected by the pituitary, thyroid and prostate glands. Capricorn rules the ears and also the knees, which affect the hearing, perception and equilibrium of the body, representing the spleen, pituitary and prostate glands. Aquarius rules the legs and the blood, and is affected by the thymus, suprarenal, spleen and prostate glands. Pisces rules the feet, pores and perspiration and is affected by the suprarenal, thyroid and prostate glands. The ductless and salivary glands are so related that they work in harmony and produce the gray matter of the brain containing the seed, which creates the soul in an individualized form.

It should be understood that when it is said that heaven is within man that it is an actual fact. The formation, location and operation of the vital organs correspond to the function and dynamic energy caused by gravitation. The Christ principle within consists of the formation of the soul of man in the building of the body by the glandular system. The real man within the body of flesh is the soul, spirit, or Christ and the material of which it is formed is the ether. The universal ether manifests in the glandular system and gives life to the liquid formed in the glands and when this liquid is absorbed by the body it builds both body and soul. The material substances taken into the body contain the two elements of ether and matter, which feed the body and soul. The life within the material element of uncooked food, such as corn, wheat or fruit, is the ether and the two produce an effect of building or destroying the body.

It is a common expression to state that the brain of man consists of gray matter and that the mental ability of man depends on the quality and quantity of this substance. The formation of the brain is composed of gray matter, which is supplied from the action of the glands and consist in the

continued absorption of the glandular liquid containing the ether. From this it will be seen that the liquid formed by the glands contains the life giving element of ether; that it produces the grey matter which builds mind and body and that it is this life-giving element of which the soul is made. The gray matter formed by the action of the glands containing the ether, is the germinating seed, which nourishes and produces life in its various expressions.

The dynamic energy, within the ether, is called the light-bearer, Savior, Christ, Oil and also the creator, or giver of life; and this principle is given in the name of Uranus, the son of the Sun, representing the creative seed produced by the glands. The ether is given in the name of the Holy Ghost as a magnetic, ethereal substance, which in other words means, that in the production of a creative energy, within the body, an influence of love, or magnetic attraction is produced. The influence ascribed to the Holy Ghost, within the body, is the power which moves the magnetic needle of the compass, and is the element of ether, which acts on the male and female in the term of love. The principle ascribed to Saturn represents the destroying, or Satanic element within the organs. Food has to be destroyed in order to produce the life-giving element. It is said that God destroys in order to create new life. It is in the digesting of the food that Saturn destroys; in the absorption of the nourishment that Neptune restores and in the creating of energy and life force, which is ascribed to Uranus. It will be seen that in the destruction by Saturn, Neptune restores, so that Uranus can create life, or vice versa.

The signs of Virgo-Libra represent the stomach and bowels of man; it is the locality where all life is destroyed, in hell and is the place for the beginning of a life in the underworld, where Saturn rules and destroys, according to his desires. It is the great abyss of the dead, where the prophets make predictions as to whether the creative life energy is to go down to hell, in everlasting destruction, or enter into a new body, creating life.

The stomach and bowels of man corresponds to the Autumnal meridian in the heaven and the place where the sun goes south of the equator, is called the underworld and otherwise known as hell. The description given in ancient writings regarding the conditions existing in hell, is a comparative one, being similar to the process which takes place in the stomach and bowels when food is digested. It is the passing of the food to the underworld to be judged, either to give life or pass to destruction. It is in the three signs of Virgo, Libra and Scorpio, when applied to man, that the destruction, judgment and creation take place, when food is digested. The navel on man is in ancient writings described as the great Oak and the Styx, and is the central point which divides the upper and lower regions. It represents the 180th meridian of longitude in the Pacific Ocean and called the judgment seat in the body.

The spinal column of the body contains 33 vertebrae, divided into groups in harmony with the functions of the glands and nerves. The vertebrae and nerves are so arranged in groups that they correspond to the dividing of the

signs of the zodiac into months, weeks and days; and also, that the function of these groups corresponds to that given to the signs. The dividing points between the groups of vertebrae correspond to the principal meridians and represent a distance of 33 degrees divided into ages.

The age of Jesus given to contain between 32 and 33 years, also represents the vertebrae of man as a creative age, or lifetime. The creating of the seed, or soul of man, by the action of the organs, is the formation of a being in the image of God. The Christ, or Savior who lived in the flesh for 32 years is comparatively applied to the inner man. The Christ means the seed, which saves the human race from destruction; so that he may live eternally. God sent His son (His seed) to earth to save man; so that man could live eternally with the Father in the Heaven. The life, age and history of man contains 33 vertebrae and within this part of man God sent his only begotten son to bear the burden of earth life in the flesh. The Christ, or seed in the flesh had to be destroyed, as all of God's children are subject to the same law. Christ had to die and pass through hell, where he stayed for three days, before returning to his original home in the heaven. It will be seen that Christ, when applied to man, is the living ether, manifest in the power of mind, which produces the soul of man from the seed by the action of the glands, within the 33 vertebrae.

In order to understand how the ether, within the body of flesh, can represent the soul of man as an individual being, we will state that the ether is the soul which gives life to the blood and liquids of the body. It is the ether in the blood, which makes the blood rush through the body. It is the ether in the gray matter which makes life what it appears to be, a living being, formed by the action of the blood on the glands. The ether is inhaled into the lungs with the air, and absorbed as a life-giving power into the blood by the action of the heart. It is the ether in the blood which makes man think and act as an individual being and it is in the action of the heart and circulation of the blood that man becomes individualized. It is the absorption and formation of food obtained from the substances taken into the body that forms the ether into material expressions and ultimately into an etherialized form of existence.

Each individual takes on the shape and form of a living being, after death, according to the location of the blood in the body; that is, the living being is in the blood, and as it permeates the entire body the being has the appearance of flesh and blood. The growth and development of the etherial, within the material being, consists in the absorption of material substances containing ether, whereby it will be seen that ether is the nourishment of the etherial being, as matter is for the material body. Leviticus 17:11 to 14.

Nature provides that in the fulfilling of the law, the etherial and material beings separate and continue to manifest on their respective plane of existence. The material being continues as matter and is earthy matter, without the etherial expression. The etherial being is the ego, which after the separation of the material body appears in the form of the material element,

and manifest their existence in the substance known as ether. It is the continued existence of the being formed by the action of the blood in the body, which lives as an individual entity after death.

It may appear strange that the ethereal can separate from the material without leaving a vacuum, which we will explain. It is a scientific fact that the ether is a concrete substance occupying space, and it will be found that in the separation of the material and ethereal elements of man, a vacuum has been created. We have stated that the ethereal being exists in the blood and glandular elements of the body and when the spirit leaves the body a vacuum of necessity must be created within the blood. It has been observed that when the arteries of the body were opened, after death, no blood or anything else was found in them, which goes to prove that the ether actually filled a space. It also proves that it is the ether which causes the blood to expand and fill all arteries and veins and when this leaves the body the material part of the blood is all there is left. As the individual spirit of man consists of ether, it will require a scale delicate enough to weigh the earthy ether, in order to ascertain the actual weight of the spirit, after its separation from the body.

In order to get a clearer understanding and to know the relationship between soul, spirit, mind and the brain of the body, we will state that mind is to the spirit as the brain is to the material body. The attributes of the brain, therefore, becomes the thinking faculty, or mind of the spirit and the mind is related to the soul as it is to the brain. The realization of a conscious existence of the ego, after death, therefore, proves that the mind is an organ of the spirit, and that it is the thinking faculty of the soul. From this we can reason that from the development of the faculties of the brain mind is formed, which becomes the thinking faculty of the spirit, and that the attributes of the soul are the same as the faculties of the brain. It is evident that the evolution of the ego is realized by memory in the continuity of conscious life and consists of the development of the faculties of the soul, which originated in the brain.

The reason we have explained that the soul of man exists as a substance is, that if the soul has an existence it must contain substance and be subject to the law of nature. The teachers of religious doctrines describe the soul as existing and that it is a something made out of nothing. It is given as a mythical formation similar to the heaven, where God is, and where the soul of man exists as a being, but where and of what God and the soul consists is a mystery. They do not realize that the soul of man is made of as real a substance as the earth itself, and that the soul could not exist if it is not made of something. The holy men and teachers of the law, in the churches, do not want to know the law. They prefer to pray to a God to take them up into the heaven and let them stay there. They do not realize that their bodies correspond to the zodiac and that man is a universe within himself. The Sun-God acts in man in the same manner and proportion as he does in the heaven.

CHAPTER 23

PROPHETIC RELIGION

Astronomers and others, searching after ancient wisdom, have been guessing over a term used to describe the center and most important part of the heaven. It is called the "heart of the heaven" and none have as yet been able to solve the mystery. It will now be understood that the creative universe is in the shape of man, and that this principle is divided into twelve parts, similar to the dividing of man. Man and the organs of man are divided into twelve divisions, the heart representing the center and most vital organ. The heart is in man, and on the earth, located as in the heaven in the sign *Leo*. It is the most important organ in the body, as well as it is the center of a creative energy, both in the heaven and on earth. It will now be understood what the "heart of the heaven" means and what the effects are when the equinoctial points pass through this constellation.

The location of the constellation *Leo* on earth, corresponds to that in the heaven and is 120 degrees west of Aries, the Greenwich meridian. This particular constellation is, according to the earth's polarity, located in the Pacific Coast States, and extends out into the ocean. In the Book of Joshua a description is given of the dividing of this country into twelve divisions, which we have illustrated. The signs of *Leo* and *Aquarius* are described located in Southern California, between the 32nd and 36th degree north latitude, which represents the heart and very center, as a turning point. From this we can learn that the heart of the earth is located in the Pacific Coast States and that the center of gravitation is in Southern California. There is, in ancient writings, a description of the land which is called God's Country. It was written that the land which God set apart for his people was the center of the land surface of the world, and for the reason of its geographical position, was called "Jerusalem," "Holy Mountains," "Elysian Fields," and similar names.

We will call attention to the fact that the teachers of the Christian religion never have understood the law and that they have in past ages been the greatest detriment and hindrance to man's progress. It is known that the power within the Catholic Church has always opposed any investigation, which would reveal the phenomena of the law. They sought to kill every one who disagreed with them, in their theories regarding nature and made laws; so they could obstruct any investigation. It is not this church alone that has been a detriment, but other Christian churches as well. It is a known fact, at the present time that Martin Luther did not know the first principle of the law, according to the statements he made. The following is a self-explanatory extract from writings made by Martin Luther regarding Copernicus. "People gave heed to an upstart astrologer, who strove to show that the earth revolves, not the heaven, or the firmaments, the sun and moon.

This fool wishes to reverse the entire science of astronomy." It is now positively proved that Martin Luther was the fool, and that all who believe in his heaven can be called by the same name. Martin Luther obtained his foolish ideas from the Catholic Church, in Italy, and the Christians have been led to believe in a fool's paradise, and life among angels from his teachings ever since. Copernicus rediscovered the motion of the earth around the sun, as this knowledge was lost and forgotten as a science. The churches ignored this knowledge and continued to teach that the earth was flat, with heaven above and hell under the earth, and also that their heaven was an imaginary place, where their God who ruled the world was a Man-God outside of our solar system. Their religious doctrine contains the statement that their God's time is taken up by sitting on a throne talking to some Hebrews (Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob), who formerly had a sheep range in Palestine. Anyone with common sense can readily understand why the ancients described the churches as harlots and monstrosities, and that it was known what the result would be to both the churches and their tools.

When we make statements it is with the intention of proving that the teaching of the churches is false, and that the God spoken of in the Bible is not a personal God but the sun. It seems to be the aim of the churches to continue the selling of salvation and forgiving sins, just as they have done before, but they will change their system. We have entered a new age when dishonesty in public teaching will not be tolerated; that is the reason this new cycle is called the Golden Age.

It is our aim to describe the law of the universe, and also that the earth and man are subject to this law, because they are part of it. The law of the universe manifests its operation in gravitation, atmospheric vibrations, and similar topics. In order to describe what is meant by the term center of gravitation and the heart of the earth, we will give a description of the Christian Age. The Vernal equinox has during the past age passed through the sign of Pisces, which is comparatively located on earth in Europe, and is in the celestial heaven, at the present time, passing the equator. In the year 1920 it passed the equator leaving the sign Pisces and entered the sign Aquarius. It is the time when the Vernal equinox passes through the sign Aquarius, which is called the Millennium Age, and Pisces the Christian Age.

Cycles and ages have been calculated from the Vernal and Autumnal equinoctial points, and divided into minor divisions according to the motion of the sun and earth through space. The heaven and earth were divided into divisions; so that the measurement of the earth corresponded to that of the heaven. It was from these polarities that gravitation and the earth's motion and equilibrium were calculated. It is apparent that nature formed the earth and divided land and water according to the earth's polar motion and equilibrium.

The law of the universe is to operate in cycles and ages. The length of one of these is the duration of an age whether it is in days, months, years, or thousands of years. At the beginning and ending of each, an equinoctial

disturbance, or destruction takes place, and the nature and length of time for this condition is in the changing of the seasons. We learn from the Bible that the length of time for this destructive period is from five to seven days, months, or years, according to the length of the season, or age.

It is now understood what a season, cycle, or age means; so we will describe the cycle of Pisces for Europe, which is given in the Bible under the name of the Christian Age. The life history of Jesus, from his birth to his death, represents an age of 1920 years, and is the actual history of the nations of Europe. The birth of the nations of Europe took place when the tides receded, and the present nations migrated there. The life history of Christ is the record of the nations during the Christian Age. His death represents the termination of the age, from which we can see that the killing of Christ corresponds to the destruction of the Christian nations of Europe.

In the stories describing the crucifixion of Christ is given the method by which nature terminates the seasons and ages. The ending, or the time of destroying the age is given to take place the last five years of the age, calculated from the equinoxes on the equator. The crucifying of Christ is described as taking place in the last five days previous to the Passover, which means the passing of the sun over the North Magnetic Pole at the 96th degree, and is calculated from the time He, as an age, entered Jerusalem until He died, which again means the last five years of the age. The days of the crucifixion and the subsequent three days in the tomb, describes a day for a year of the world war and the actual nature of it.

The nations of Europe, as the signs of the zodiac, are described as the house of Jacob, and also as the disciples of Christ, and their actions and the words spoken by them are a description of the nations and the existing conditions there. In order to prove that the sign Leo represents the center for the nations and cycles of Europe, we will explain it thus. (See plate 12.) Germany represents Leo, the lion, and is called Judah and also Phillip; and is located in the heart of Europe. A good description was also given in the story about Jesus when He was on the cross dying. It was written that a sword was stuck in His side so that blood and water flowed from the wound. The side or heart of Europe represents Germany, and when this nation was dead, from the effects of the war, to the point of bleeding water, the other nations demanded more than blood in the immediate payment of an impossible sum of billions of dollars in reparation.

The Christian nations of Europe were prophetically described as the disciples of Jesus, and that one of them represented Judas Iscariot, the betrayer of Christ. The World War was comparatively referred to as the crucifying of Christ, and that after his death Judas received thirty pieces of silver before he committed suicide. It is written that when Jesus rose from the grave an earthquake took place, and that the soldiers stationed there fled in fear. We are comparatively, at the present time, living in the age between the death and resurrection of Christ from the grave, and the time before the suicide of Judas Iscariot. One of the nations of Europe is, therefore,

in the near future going to play the Judas and commit suicide, whereby we can see that Judas, whose name has been described as the last among the disciples (Pisces), is the betrayer of the nations of Europe. Italy was in alliance with Germany when the war began, but she betrayed Germany and joined the allied nations and declared war on Germany. We can, therefore, reason that the Church or Italy, before peace is restored in Europe, will receive a sum of money and land before this nation will commit suicide. It is written that whatever Judas had to do he should do quickly, which means that the coming events, also described as an Armagedden, are to take place very suddenly. Matthew 27:3-10.

It is at the termination of the Armagedden, that Satan, the Devil, will be bound and chained and when Jesus is supposed to begin His rulership of the world for the next one thousand years. The return, or second coming of Jesus to earth, means that peace is to be restored, and that the Messianic spirit of the age will prevail among the nations in Europe. We should always bear in mind that in ancient time ages were described in the name of man. It was the name Zeus who ruled the Hellenes, and Romulus, the Latin Romans. The name of Jesus indicates the man ruling the Christians, and Christ, the Christian Age.

In the Bible a reference is made to that at the end of the age the destroyer, devil, anti-Christ, also called the Man of Sin is to rule on the earth, and that as long as the destroyer is ruling Jesus will delay his return until the work of the destroyer is done. The Christian teaching is represented in brotherly love, and the opposite to Christian love is the anti-Christ in hatred, murder, and war. This means that brotherly love and peace can not return to earth as long as hatred prevails, and that the peace referred to during the Millennium Age, therefore, can not begin before the war of the Armagedden has taken place. The Christian spirit of brotherly love, in the name of Christ, will consequently begin when the nations of Europe are so completely ruined that they are unable to have war, and that is when there will be war no more.

The Bible writers recorded that at the ending of all the ages a great world war takes place; that after the war a few years of racial hatred is to prevail, caused by the dividing of the spoils of the war, after which time a second and more destructive war is repeated; and it is this second war which is called an Armagedden. (Rev. 16:). It is written in the book of Revelation that this second war is to begin near the Pacific Ocean (Euphrates) extending eastward, and that it will terminate in the countries of the Christians, where the World War took place (Rev. 11:8) and also that it will last from five months to one year.

The Bible writers recorded prophecies in years for the time of the end in a peculiar manner. They described events in years by comparative illustrations of animals, who had wings, ribs, and horns protruding from the body. It was also given by emblematic signs of a number of plagues, vials, and in the opening of seals, as well as in the blowing of trumpets. It is re-

ferred to in the Book of Revelation that at the time of the end seven angels are to open seven seals, and blow in seven trumpets seven times. When the last trumpet sounds the time for the coming of the Messiah has come. When it becomes known that these symbolic events represent years, we can calculate the time when these events are to take place from the description given in the Bible. In the first place, we should realize that the Christian Age terminated in the year 1920. The last seven years of the Christian Age and the first seven years of the Millenium Age are calculated from the year 1920. The last seven years, therefore, began in the year 1913 and terminated in 1920, and the first seven years of the new age extend from 1921 to 1927. It is written that when the seventh seal is opened and the seventh trumpet sounded is the time for the Armagedden. From this statement we can judge that after waiting $3\frac{1}{2}$ years, is the time when the world's greatest prophetic events are to take place, and if all indications do not fail, these events will be fulfilled in the manner described in the Bible.

The most interesting part of the Book of Revelation, regarding the time of the end, is, therefore, where the last seven plagues are described. The year 1927 is the angel with the seven vials referred to in Rev. 15: and 16. The first event in the year 1927 is described in Rev. 16:1-2, when the first angel pours out his vial of wrath on the earth. It means that the race war in Asia will in the spring of the year take a turn, and the Christians will suffer defeat there. In verse 3 the second angel is said to pour out his vial on the sea; indicating that the oceans will cause tidal waves, shipwrecks, and disasters to many during the year. The third angel pours out his vial on the rivers and fountains of waters, and they will become blood, as referred to in verses 4-7; indicating that there will be a great deal of rain in the mountains, as they are the fountains of waters; and that the rivers will overflow their banks and flood the country. In verses 8-9, the fourth angel is said to pour out his vial on the sun, causing the people to be scorched with heat, which apparently means that the year 1927 will be unusually hot and that man as well as vegetation will suffer from the heat. The fifth angel described in verses 10-11 is to pour out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom will be full of darkness. The seat of the kingdom of the beast is in Italy and from these verses we can see what will become of the Christian Churches, because starvation and darkness will prevail in Europe. The sixth angel is to pour out his vial upon the great river Euphrates (Pacific Ocean) and the waters thereof is to become dried up; so that the way of the kings of the east may be prepared. The sixth vial means, as referred to in verses 12-16, that three nations will be influenced by the Christian churches to go to war with the nations in the land of the Dragon, in Asia. At this time there will be no shipping across the Pacific Ocean, because the ocean is said to be dried up. It is the sixth vial which prepares the way for the great Armageddon, and is when the kings of the east enters the conflict. The seventh and last vial is to be poured out in the air, as

described in verses 17-21, after which time the greatest political and religious revolution takes place. This Armageddon includes a great earthquake and another World War, and it says the war will take place in the air. The sixteenth chapter closes with the statement that there is to fall upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent. The hail indicates that the nations who take part in this war are ruined, and that they have to pay the cost of this earthquake in the future for many years to come.

We have previously referred to the fact that at the beginning and ending of the ages there are from 6 to 7 days and years which are said to destroy the age. This principle can be understood from the description given about the Christian Age in days and years. The birth of Jesus, the Christian Age, dates from December 25th, but the new year does not begin before the 1st of January. It is the 6 or 7 days as years between Christmas and new year which was referred to as the time for the end. This can also be understood in years from the description given at the termination of the Christian Age. The Christian Age came to an end December 20th in the year 1920 A.D. The first 4 day period extends from December 21st to the 24th and in years from 1921 to 1924. The Millennium Age began December 25th and the year 1925. The first 4 years of the new age extends between December 25th and 28th and in years from 1925 to 1928. The next period is from December 29th to January 1st and in years between 1929 to 1932. By observing the number of days given we obtain the years referred to elsewhere in ages, which means that the days given indicate the change in the earth's polar and tidal motion, and that this polar motion causes the described change in the ages.

We have described what we believe to be an interpretation of the seven year period referred to in Rev. 16: as the seven plagues, and that these plagues terminated in 1927. The year 1928, according to prophecy, will, therefore, mark a change of an entirely different nature than the seven years previously described. The year 1928 corresponds to the time referred to in St. Matthew 2:1-10, when the three wise men from the east visit the child, Jesus. It corresponds to the age when Herod was informed that a new child king of the Jews had already been born. It is the information given out in 1928 which will cause a proclamation to be issued in 1929. This proclamation corresponds to that issued by Herod ordering all boys under two years of age to be killed. It was this proclamation which caused the child to flee into Egypt, and to remain there until Herod died. This period of years also corresponds to the story written about the birth of Moses, when all boys were ordered killed, Exodus 1:15-22. The killing of the age, therefore, takes place the last three days of the age, at which time the ruler of the age dies.

The prophetic seven years, terminating, in 1927, represent life and mode of living in Europe and Asia, and gives a splendid account of the conditions existing there. The Bible described that earthquakes will occur, and that the people will live in darkness and fear. The conditions under which they

live, at the present time, are such that no man can plan ahead. There are murders, suicides, wars, and revolutions in all parts of the earth, indicating the end of the age as described in the Bible.

We should realize that some of the prophecies for the time of the end have been fulfilled, and that the events are taking place at the time described they were to take place. This can be understood from the prophecy regarding the World War, which was prophetically described to begin in the year 1914. The war was said to begin 2,520 years after the year 606 B.C., and to continue to the end of the age, except it would be shortened, which it was, and also that after the war a condition of hatred and anarchy would prevail for a few years. At the termination of this period of racial hatred, there would be a time for the readjustment and growth of the nations, after which time a great destruction, in the sense of an earthquake, was to take place. The Son of Man, the Messiah, would then return as a new age. Matt. 25:31. These events were to take place very suddenly and were referred to as earthquakes, and this event is also given as the second coming, or return of Jesus to earth. It is at the time of the end of the age that a revelation is to come forth "as it were from the dead." This revelation is contained in the "Book of Life," referred to in Rev. 20:12. When that book is published it will reveal the mystery regarding heaven, and thereby set the human race free from Christian priestcraft and the worship of imaginary gods.

A description is given in the book of Revelation 13:18, regarding the prevailing conditions of the Roman Church at the termination of the Christian Age, and that the name and number of the beast is 666. The six letters of the Roman numerals I, V, X, L, C, D, correspond to 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, and 500, respectively, and these numbers added together contain the sum of 666. The name and number of the man referred to in Rev. 13:18 is the Roman Church and Roman numerals, which represent Romanism in the power of the Roman Catholic Church, and it is the destruction of this church which is described in this chapter.

The life-time of man and a cycle of time can not be lived over again, from which we learn that in the material death of Christianity will begin an age of reason without mythology. It will come to pass that after the nations and churches have been completely ruined by pestilence, earthquakes and wars, that new forms of government will be established. It will not be for commercial supremacy and to rule other nations, but for the mutual benefit of all. The lion and the lamb shall lie down together in peace, which means that Germany representing the lion, Leo; and France, Aries, the lamb, will be at peace. (See plate 12). It may seem strange that nature should produce war among nations and destroy millions of human beings at the end of the age. It is more than peculiar that nature should operate in such a manner, but the fact remains that it is the law. The law of the universe is unchangeable and if we study it we will find that the law is harmonious in all of its manifestations. In the revolution of the earth around

the sun a given condition is produced, and the cause or reason for the effect is that which is given in the Bible as God's will. In order to prove the correctness of this statement we will refer to the law given in the Book of Moses. It was written that Moses came to the promised land in the year 1492 B.C., and as ages repeat themselves in cycles the story of Moses, therefore, corresponds to that of Columbus in 1492 A.D. This comparison is not a mythical coincidence, but the actual fulfillment of the law, and can be proven by the many events given in the ages in the Books of Moses.

In order to explain the peculiar way of the Bible writers in describing this law, we will refer to the story about the crucifying of Christ. It states that his legs were not to be broken when he died, and as the legs represent Aquarius and Switzerland, we can see the reason this country was the only nation of Europe which was not broken as the result of the war. Another peculiar description is given in the name of the doubting Thomas among the disciples. Thomas represents Scorpio, in Austria-Hungary, and the condition within these nations will be in such shape that they will doubt all and be the last of the nations of Europe to believe in the honesty of the other nations.

The Bible describes that Christ had to die, so that the rest of the race could be saved and inherit eternal peace and happiness. We know that Christ represents the Christian nations of Europe, and the death of Christ to the ending of Christian mythology, whereby the coming race may live in peace. There is a saying that "the world would be saved by the Blood of the Lamb," who was led willingly to be killed. The lamb is the sign Aries, (the ram) and among the nations of Europe it represents France, who was led willingly to be slaughtered in the World War. It is through the blood of France that the world is washed in the blood of the lamb, and by the sacrifices of this lamb future generations will live in peace. The constellation Aries has from ancient time been described and illustrated as a ram or lamb, and it is the image of this lamb which has been placed on gravestones in cemeteries during the Christian Age.

We have referred to the fact that at the termination of the ages an equinoctial disturbance, or destruction takes place; that this condition is calculated from the equator and the magnetic poles and is described as the cross on which the ages were crucified. We are at the present time living at the termination of an age when a great destruction and war have taken place. The continent of Europe represents the Christian Age, whereby the nations of Europe become believers in Christ as an age. We have illustrated in plate 12 what signs of the zodiac the nations of Europe represent, and it will be seen that the four nations corresponding to the polar signs of Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn for the months of March, June, September, and December are France, Belgium, Greece and Russia. These nations, therefore, represent the cross on which the Christian Age was crucified and this is the reason these nations are completely ruined.

We have described in detail the dividing of the heaven and the earth in

degrees and that it represents the naming of the races and the prevailing conditions within the races in ages. The Bible relates that history repeats itself in ages, and that the same conditions will prevail in the coming age, as that described at the beginning of time in the Garden of Eden. A similar condition will, therefore, prevail on the earth in future ages as that described in the Bible, in the names of the races, from the time of Adam to the termination of the age for 6,000 years.

The Bible stated that at the termination of the Christian Age, the nations of Europe would be destroyed, and that in the beginning of the Millennium Age the remaining population of Europe was to be formed into three sub-races. This means, in other words, that in the beginning of the coming age Europe will be divided into three continental races. It will be seen that the nations of Europe will again be called the Anglo-Saxon; the Latin, and the Slav sub-races. The dividing of Europe into three races corresponds to that described in the story about Noah; that he divided the earth into three parts in the names of Ham, Shem, and Japhet. It also corresponds to the principle referred to in the names of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and to the names of the Aryan, Turanian, and Semitic races. It, therefore, represents the dividing of the earth, in longitude, into three 120 degree distances, which correspond to the nature and character of the races described in another chapter.

It is evident that in the beginning of the Millennium Age, the nations of Europe will be divided according to the formation of the races described in the Bible. The locating of the three races in Europe corresponds to that described for the Pacific Coast Country. The Anglo-Saxon race includes the old Teutonic, British, and Scandinavian races, and represents the nations in the northwestern part of Europe, which again corresponds to the distance of 120 degrees west of the Greenwich meridian. The Latin race represents Italy and the nations in the south of Europe, and also to the distance of 120 degrees across the Pacific Ocean. The Slav race consists of the nations of Russia and those in the south-eastern part of Europe, and this again represents the distance of 120 degrees over Asia and Europe. When the races of Europe are compared to the location referred to in the Pacific Coast Country, the Anglo-Saxon nations correspond to the races west of the mountains in the Pacific Northwest, the Latin nations correspond to Southern California, and the Slav nations to the races east of the mountains in Oregon and Washington. The races are, therefore, located in Europe as they formerly were on a corresponding locality in the Pacific Coast Country.

It is a common term today to say that the world war had to take place to make the world safe for democracy, and is similar to the process that the soil has to be prepared and planted before a new crop can be harvested. It also means that the former conditions of Europe had to be destroyed in order that the coming generations would be freed from the damnable doctrines and conditions which have existed there for generations.

There is a prophecy containing a description of the present conditions on the earth, which is known as "Mother Shipton's Prophecy." We advise stu-

dents to read this prophecy and consider whether history repeats itself, or whether a God made the conditions on earth in order to fulfill the prophecy of "Mother Shipton." The conditions described in the prophecy have been fulfilled even to the mysterious last lines, which closes with the remark that "The world to an end will come in eighteen-hundred and eighty-one," which can readily be explained. The life of Christ contains 32 years, and if the Christian Age is calculated from the year 32 A.D., we obtain the year 1881 when the age terminated. We add 32 to 1881 and obtain the year 1913 A.D., which was the year the Turkish war began in Europe, and the actual year when the world cycle came to an end.

The second coming of Jesus represents the new age, when all nations will be at peace. The commercial element of priest-craft will then terminate, and the truth will be known for truth's sake. The etherial as well as the material laws will then be understood. This teaching is described as the doctrine and philosophy leading to the knowledge of eternal life, and it can readily be seen what is meant by eternal life. The beginning of all life on this earth is in the material elements, which produce the conditions for the growth and development of the spirit or ego. The knowledge of the continued existence of the spirit and soul, after the disintegration of the body, is called the philosophical doctrine of eternal life. The comparative description of the crucifying of Christ and Christianity is a prophetic description of how nature operates. It shows that after the material elements and conditions are destroyed, life continues in an etherial form, and that to create life and to die is the law of nature. When it becomes known that the ego of man is not destroyed in death, as taught in Brahmanism and Spiritualism, millions now living will then realize they do not die, but that they will continue to live after death. We can then express and know the meaning for the saying: "Oh! grave! where is thy victory; oh! death! where is thy sting." (1 Corinthian 15:35 to 55).

CHAPTER 24

CREATION, DESTRUCTION, RESTORATION

The great mystery regarding the fall of Adam can now be explained. It is written that the earth and all life on it was fore-ordained by God to be destroyed by a flood, because the earth and the people had fallen and sinned against the law of God. The Bible described that in the fall of Adam a given condition prevailed on the earth, and that the entire earth became flooded by a deluge so great that all mountains were covered with water. It will now be understood that the fall of Adam represents the fall of the earth's polarity, and that the deluge described as the flood by Noah is the condition produced by the tides, in the fall of the poles and the moving of the equator.

The earth rotates on its axis in 24 hours and the poles fall 48 degrees, causing the ecliptic to swing north and south of the equator. The fall of the earth can be calculated from its rotating motion and relative position to the sun, and also the earth's position to the pole of the universe. The earth's highest polarity is when the Vernal degree strikes the sun's meridian degree at 12 o'clock noon every day. The earth's lowest polarity is when the earth rotates half way around in its circuit and corresponds to 12 o'clock midnight. In this half way circuit of 12 hours the earth's poles fall 48 degrees in latitude every day causing days and nights. The earth makes a circuit around the sun in a year and makes a dip or fall of 48 degrees during the year in the same manner as is made in 24 hours. In the tipping and revolving movement of the earth in 24 hours, the earth's fall is divided into mornings, afternoons, evenings, and nights. In the earth's revolution around the sun in a year, the fall is divided into the four seasons of spring, summer, fall, and winter. Our solar system makes a circuit of the heaven in 25,920 years, which is divided into four ages by the same method as days and years are divided into the four seasons of the year by the precession of the equinoxes.

The highest polarity for the sun is the Vernal or Zero degree, at 12 o'clock noon, which corresponds to the North Polar degree in the celestial heaven, and is on the earth the polarity the sun is in on February 19th every year. The highest polarity for the earth is when the sun is furthest north in June, over the magnetic pole, and the lowest polarity is when the sun is furthest south in December. The pole, therefore, begins to fall in June; it reaches half way of its fall in September, and its lowest point in December.

The changing of the seasons is caused by the change in the earth's polar position to the sun. The fall of the earth is calculated from the fall season of the year, which begins when the sun appears to cross the equator going south, about September 21st every year, and enters what the ancients called "The Underworld," which corresponds to the time from evening to midnight. The turning point is midnight, which again corresponds to midwinter when the sun is furthest south during the year. (See plate 6). It should be under-

stood that the autumn of the year for the earth corresponds to the time when the sun enters Libra, September 21st, and that this locality on the ecliptic is at the 180th degree in the Pacific Ocean, which is opposite to the Greenwich meridian crossing England. The winter months, therefore, correspond to the time and place when the sun is south of the equator and passes from the Pacific Ocean into Asia in its circuit.

It is very important to realize that the North Pole makes a dip of 48 degrees in latitude, and that this fall is toward Asia. Astronomers know of the principle in the fall of the earth, but they do not know in what direction the poles fall. It is ordinarily described in astronomical literature that the polar dip is from the north polar 90th degree to near the star Vega, in Lyra, but they do not know where the corresponding locality is on the earth. The best method to locate the places of the stars and poles on the earth, as they are in the heaven, is from the equator in longitude. Vega is located at the 278th degree west longitude, and as the fall of the pole is 48 degrees in latitude, the location can be readily found on any globe of the earth. The first degree of Pisces represents the Zero degree, and the first degree Sagittarius corresponds to 270 degrees, which on earth is 120 degrees east of the Greenwich meridian, and represents a location north of Peking, China, and this locality is comparatively 8 degrees from that of Vega, in Lyra.

We have described that the earth's solstices are located from the time the sun is in Cancer and Capricorn during June and December, respectively, and represents the sun's extreme points both north and south. The time and place can be calculated on the ecliptic, because the first degree of Cancer is 90 degrees west of Greenwich, and the first degree Capricorn is correspondingly located 90 degrees east of Greenwich. This location is in line with and over the United States and the Himalaya Mountains in Tibet, Asia, which again corresponds to the hour and sign when the sun is in Cancer and Capricorn.

It should be understood that this polar dip is not a direct fall of the pole, but that it makes a circuit similar to the arctic circle of 48 degrees in diameter. The center of this circle will therefore be at 24 degrees of the fall, and this location means 24 degrees from the pole at the 90th degree, and is at 66 degrees north latitude and correspondingly located 120 degrees east longitude. The center from which the polarity of the ecliptic can be calculated is, therefore, at the Constellation Draco, which is correspondingly located at 66 degrees north latitude and 120 degrees east longitude in Asiatic Siberia.

There is a distinction between the pole of the celestial heaven and the equatorial polarity of the earth. The pole of the heaven is calculated on the ecliptic in Gemini and Sagittarius, but the polarity of the earth is calculated from the equator, when the sun is furthest North in Cancer, and towards the south in Capricorn. From this it will be seen that the pole corresponding to near Vega is located 120 degrees east longitude, which is north of Peking, China; and the pole which represents the location of the sun in Capricorn, in

December, is located north of Tibet at 42 degrees in latitude and 90 degrees east longitude.

Let it be distinctly understood that the pole now located at Orsa Minor, which is at the tip of the tail of the little bear, is said to be located at 90 degrees north latitude. This polarity will leave this locality and gradually fall 48 degrees south and swing in a circle of 48 degrees, which ultimately will bring the pole to near the star Vega, and that this polarity for the earth will be correspondingly located at the 42nd degree in latitude over Asia. The center of this dip is in Draco and on earth it is in Asiatic Siberia. The polar fall, or dip will swing 24 degrees around the center in Draco as the North Pole of the earth swings around the Magnetic Pole at the present time. (See plate 2).

It now becomes apparent that in the moving of the polarity of the earth from the 90th degree to the 42nd degree in latitude, the land's surface of the earth will not extend above sea level and appear as the continents do at the present time. In the moving of the poles, the equator will move accordingly, and the Arctic and Tropical Zones will cause climatic conditions to correspond to the location in latitude.

It is a well known fact that the earth is larger in circumference at the equator, this being caused by the earth's rotary motion. This action may be described as a centrifugal force, which causes the oceans to bulge, or be more concentrated at the center of the earth's rotary motion, and consequently make the earth larger in the equatorial regions. In the fall, or moving of the poles and the equator, the bulging, or concentrating of the oceans will follow the equator, because wherever it is located the oceans will bulge and flood the land there accordingly. The moving of the equator from its present location will cause the land now flooded in these regions to come out of the ocean, so to speak.

The extent of the bulging of the ocean at the equator is the difference to that over the poles. Astronomers calculate that the polar circumference of the earth is 27 miles less than the equatorial circumference, which makes the ocean bulge, according to their calculation, 27 miles, which is correct when the tides and seasons are considered.

We read in the Book of Genesis Chapter 7:20, in the story about Noah and the flood, "that fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail" at sea-level in the year 2348 B.C. In order to get a clear comprehension of what the flooding of the earth and the moving of the equator northward means, we will describe the story given in the Bible by which these calculations are made. In the Bible will be found an appendix giving a table of measurements, which states that one cubit contains 21.6 inches. In Genesis Chapter 7:20 it is written that in the year 1,656 from Adam, and the year of 2,348 B.C., the water extended 15 cubits high, and covered the highest mountains on earth. When we know how many inches there are in one cubit we can readily calculate how high the ocean extended when 15 cubits above the previous sea level. The water reached 15 cubits high and as there are 21.6

inches to one cubit, we multiply 15 by 21.6 and we obtain 324 inches, or 27 feet. From this simple calculation it will be seen that the flood described by Noah to have covered every mountain on earth, in reality extended 27 feet above a former level of the ocean, in the year 2,348 B.C. The Bible does not explain or give any reason for the flood, other than to place the responsibility upon God. The ancient writers describe the sun as God, and as the sun falls in declination in the heaven, causing a change in the earth's polarity, it, therefore, was the Sun-God that caused the flood. It should be understood that the oceans did not begin to change its tidal motion in the time of Noah, but in the age of Adam. It was when the country became flooded that Adam and his family were driven out of the Garden of Eden, and that was the fall which caused Adam to leave the first country described.

We have already explained that the oceans bulge, and are concentrated at the equator, which is caused by the earth's revolution on its axis. It is this motion which produces a centrifugal force, making the ocean bulge at the equator. When the latter moves, the bulging of the ocean follows it, and floods the continents between 27 and 32 feet to each tide. It may be stated again that this concentration of the ocean at the equator amounts to 27 miles in extent around the earth.

The simplest method to calculate the 1,500 year tides are from the earth's polar motion. The earth's polarity tips, or falls over Europe and the Eastern part of the United States in circuits of 96 degrees, which causes the tides to rise and fall to the extent of 32 feet, or degrees in the Atlantic Ocean. The earth's polarity falls in circuits of 84 degrees over Asia and the West Coast of the United States, which makes the tides rise and fall 28 feet in the Pacific Ocean. From this we can learn that the tides in the Atlantic Ocean rise and fall 32 feet, and in the Pacific Ocean, 28 feet, and also that the high and low tides alternate in the two oceans.

The following statement gives the extent of the rise and fall of the tides in the ocean, and the time required in years for this motion to take place in inches and feet. The equator over the Atlantic ocean has in the past 1,920 years moved southwards, causing Europe to come out of the ocean as it were, and will after this time move northward, and in time flood the lower elevations of Europe and North America. The ocean level moves at the rate of 0.20 inch per year (one-fifth of one inch); in five years it will change one inch, and in fifteen years, three inches. In thirty years the ocean level changes six inches; in forty years, eight inches, and in sixty years, twelve inches, or one foot. In a greater measure the ocean level moves three feet in 180 years; 8 feet in 480 years; 24 feet in 1,440 years; 27 feet in 1,620 years; 30 feet in 1,800 years, and 32 feet in 1,920 years.

We have previously referred to the Christian Age as representing the time when Europe came out of the ocean, and that this caused the described migration and formation of the nations there. It was during this 1,920 years that Europe came out of the ocean 32 feet, and this is the reason that Jesus was described to have been 32 years of age when he was crucified, and that

the Christian Age contains 1,920 years. The coming age, which is described in the name of the Apostle Saul-Paul, is a shorter period containing 28 years, because Saint Paul was a small man, and as the ages are calculated in 60 degree periods, this age, therefore, contains 60×28 and equals 1,680 years. From this it will be seen that the past age contained 32 years, and that the coming age will contain 28 years.

It states in the Book of Genesis that the flood extended upward 15 cubits after 1,656 years, and that when Noah arrived in Babylon the water receded. From this description we learn that it was one tidal motion which reached its limit in 1,656 years. The high and low tides do not take place at the same time on all parts of the earth, which makes the duration of the tides, including the stationary period, about 3,240 years. From this it will also be seen that it requires 6,480 years for the four tides, and that it corresponds to the dip of the poles in a 90 degree distance.

We have previously described that the earth's North Pole will move over Asia, and will continue to fall southward for 12,960 years, which is the limit of the fall. We learn from this that the North American continent will thereby gradually continue to change its elevation for the next 12,960 years. It will at that time have changed its level to the extent of 216 feet.

The method employed to ascertain the changes in the ocean's level is very simple. It consists of dividing the number of years given by 60, and the result obtained is the number of feet and inches that it changes. As an illustration we will say, that in 6,480 years the ocean will change its level 108 feet, because we divide 6,480 years by 60 and obtain 108 feet. The circumference of the earth contains 25,920 miles, and corresponds to an age as a cycle of time. We therefore divide 25,920 by 60 and obtain 432. In order to divide the tides on earth, as the seasons of the year are divided by precession, we will divide 432 by 4 and obtain 108 feet to each tide; and if this tidal motion is divided by 4 we obtain 27 feet to each of the four tides.

It is evident that the North Pole of the earth at the present time is moving southward over Asia, and that it will remain there for the next 25,920 years. The pole will reach its lowest level in latitude in 12,960 years, and we can realize that when the pole is over Asia the equator will be over North America. The change in the sea level over America then, when compared to the present level of the ocean, will at that time amount to 216 feet. After a period of time of 25,920 years, the North Pole of the earth will be located over America, and during 12,960 years will move southward to the 42nd degree in latitude. When the North Pole of the earth is over America the equator will be over Asia, which will then sink into the ocean in the same proportion as the American continent did.

From the description we have given regarding the moving of the pole and the equator over Asia and America, it will be seen that it requires 25,920 years for the North Pole to move 96 degrees from Asia to America, which figure again represents the time from a polar to a tropical region. When the pole is at the 42nd degree in latitude over Asia, the equator will be at the

42nd degree of latitude over the United States, representing a distance of 180 degrees. It is therefore evident that the motion of the pole, from a polar to a tropical region, requires 12,960 years, and the return of the pole to its first position described requires 25,920 years, making the age contain 51,840 years.

The earth rotates on its axis in 24 hours at the rate of 1,080 miles per hour, and as there are 360 seconds to the hour it makes 3 miles per second. The tipping of the earth in 24 hours takes place, so that when it is day over North America, it is night south of the equator over Asia, and vice versa. From the motion of the tides it will be seen that a cycle of 12 or 24 hours corresponds in seconds to the time we have described in the same number of units in miles and years. Let it be distinctly understood that the creating, destroying, and restoring of the earth's surface means the tidal motion of the ocean, caused by low and high tides. The changing of the polarity of the earth, and the moving of the equator corresponds to the change in the declination of the sun, and the changing of the sun's polarity will cause the earth's pole to move.

The poles of the earth are not the only poles making dips, or falls, causing the four seasons referred to. The poles on the sun dip in the same direction, proportion and manner as the poles of the earth. There is, however, a difference in the time required, because the poles of the earth dip to either side of the earth in 12 hours, where as the sun's polar dip requires 12 days, years, and 12,000 years to each one. The poles of the earth dip in four periods of 6 hours each, but the poles on the sun dip in four periods of 6 days and 6,000 years. The sun's polar motion becomes suspended for 480 days and years, at the termination of the polar dips. A similar condition is produced on the sun as takes place on the earth described elsewhere causing days, nights, and seasons. There is also a tidal motion on the sun like that on the earth, which causes the diameter of the sun to vary, because the oceans bulge on the sun, at the equator, in the same manner as they do on the earth. It will not be necessary to explain the polar dip and tidal motion on the sun, as we have described those of the earth in detail, and the only difference is in the time required. From this we know why it is written in the Bible that "as it is in the heaven so is it on the earth."

In order to understand the importance of the moving of the poles, it is advisable to observe the location of the poles and equator on an ordinary globe of the earth, which can be found in public libraries. Place the globe so that the 42nd degree north latitude and 90th degree east longitude will take the place of the North Pole of the earth; the location of the equator will be 90 degrees from this center and form an imaginary line around the earth. From this we can learn that the appearance of the earth's surface will be entirely different from what it is at the present time.

The equator will then cross the American continent from east to west over the United States. It will extend from the 48th degree in latitude in the State of Maine, and cross the Great Lakes region, extending westward, so

that it strikes the Siskiyou mountains at the 42nd degree, which divides Oregon and California. The equator will cross the extreme western and southern parts of Africa, and the southeastern section of Australia, which makes all the South Sea Islands and the Philippines to be located in the temperate zone and in the same degrees of latitude as the United States is at the present time. Greenland will be located from 10 to 40 degrees north latitude and England, Ireland, and Spain, from 20 to 30 degrees north latitude. The ecliptic will cross the equator at the same meridians as it does at the present time, wherefore the extent of the solstices will be 90 degrees east and west from this locality, and 48 degrees in latitude from where they are located now. The ecliptic will cross the equator at the Greenwich meridian, and at the 180th degree in the Pacific Ocean. The 90th degree west of Greenwich and the 48th degree north of the equator will be near Lake Superior, in the United States. The 90th degree distance east of Greenwich and the 48th degree south will be in the Gulf of Guinea, west of Africa. From this it will be seen that the equator will move 48 degrees north over America, and 48 degrees south over Africa, and that the first and 180th meridian will be where they are today. At the time of the fall when the pole is located at the 48th degree in latitude, over Asia, the equator will cross the United States from New York to San Francisco. In six ages; that is, in 6,048 years in the future, the equator will cross the Sahara desert and the southern part of Arabia.

We have described in detail the fall of the polarity, from the 90th to the 42nd degree in latitude, toward the star Vega, and a corresponding polar fall over Asia. We will next describe what causes this polar fall, and also that a similar one takes place in the opposite direction, which is toward Gemini and Cancer in the heaven and on earth, over the American continent.

The fall of the polarity of the earth is caused by the motion of the sun. The sun is the polar center for the earth, and the pole located at Ursa Minor is the pole center for the sun. The poles make circuits on both sides of the 90th degree, similar to the loops made in the figure 8, plate 11, placed horizontally over the pole. One loop of the figure 8 will extend towards Vega, Sagittarius, and Capricorn, which is correspondingly over Asia. The other loop is in the opposite direction over the pole towards Gemini and Cancer, which corresponds to on earth, over America. The moving of the North Pole of the earth can be described in drawing the figure 8 over the pole; so that one of the loops of the figure extends over Asia and the other one over America. The central point of the figure represents the pole of the universe at 90 degrees of latitude. The pole, therefore, falls 48 degrees from this 90th degree point, when it moves in the circuits of the loops over Asia and America. Our solar system moves along the loops of the figure 8 to the extent of 48 degrees from the polar point. This principle is best understood when we state that all the poles make circuits in the shape of the figure 8, and this is the motion which causes the ecliptic to extend north and south of the equator, dividing cycles, days, and years into halves.

The poles move on the figure 8 and it will be seen that the North Pole of the earth will ultimately be located at the 42nd degree in latitude, over both Asia and America. We have described this polar circuit over Asia and to the star Vega, which is one loop of the figure 8. The other one extends over the American continent, southward 48 degrees, which is to the 42nd degree in latitude over the middle part of the United States. The center of the polar fall over Asia is in Siberia, and in the heaven it is in Draco. The center of the polar fall over America is at the location of the North Magnetic Pole.

The polar circuit, which we will call the figure 8, contains 720 degrees, making 360 degrees to each loop; which is again divided into 12 hours, or signs containing 30 degrees each. The poles move, within the figure 8 containing 360 degrees, at the rate of one degree in 72 years. The pole and the solar motion require 25,920 years to make the circuit of each loop, within the figure 8, which makes 51,840 years in the two loops.

In the year 1920 A.D. the Vernal equinox, which is the name given to the polar point, or zero degree within the figure 8, was on the very degree of the zero meridian. It is now moving toward the star Vega, which on earth corresponds to the moving of the pole towards Asia. (Illustrated in plate 11). The North Pole of the earth will, therefore, move in a circuit over Asia and reach its lowest point, at the 42nd degree, in 12,960 years hence. It will then return northward and reach its present point of polarity in 25,920 years in the future from 1920. At that time it will cross over its present location in the center of the figure 8 and enter the opposite loop of the figure, and continue its circuit in the manner the figure 8 is written. It will then move southward over America, and will reach its lowest polarity, at the 42nd degree in latitude, over the United States. in 38,880 years in the future. It will return to near its present location again in 51,840 years. after having made the circuit of the two loops of the figure 8, over Asia and America.

We have explained that the pole falls 48 degrees on both sides of its center, which is correct when the year is divided into two periods of six months each. In ancient time, however, the year was divided into seven months of summer and five months of winter, over the Northern Hemisphere. In order to understand why the Northern Hemisphere is larger than the Southern, we will describe the tipping of the pole by dividing the figure 8 so that seven parts of the figure constitute the Northern loop and five parts the southern, which is the dividing of the year into seven months of summer and five months of winter.

The figure 8 can be described as the unit of one containing 72 degrees, which are divided into the twelve signs of the zodiac, so that seven signs constitute the Northern Hemisphere and five signs the southern. The seven signs are calculated from the Zero degree in Pisces to the first degree in Libra, and the five signs are from the first degree Libra to the last degree of Aquarius. The twelve signs contain 72 degrees, or years, which makes six

degrees to each sign. It should be understood and it will be seen from illustrations, that it is the sign of Pisces which constitutes the extra six degrees, included in the Northern Hemisphere, that makes it larger. It will also be seen that when the pole, of the Northern Hemisphere, moves towards Gemini over America that it will extend six degrees further southward than it does over Asia. The pole will, therefore, fall six degrees south of the 42nd degree, which makes the pole fall to the 36th degree in north latitude over the eastern part of America. In dividing the polar motion, and the year into seven and five signs and months, the extreme northern polarity is in Gemini and the southern in Sagittarius. In dividing the polarity and the year into six signs and months, the polar points are in Cancer and Capricorn.

It is apparent from the description given that when the North Pole of the earth is located at the 42nd degree in latitude in Asia, the equator at that time will be over the United States. At the time when the North Pole is over the United States the equator will cross over Asia. From this we can learn that the location on earth which has in previous ages been polar has also been equatorial. We can now understand why the formation of the country, in North America, has the appearance of having been in the polar regions, because glacier formation has left its mark on the mountains; and also why remains of tropical formation and animals are found in the United States.

The polar motion described in the figure 8. is the identical method employed by astronomers in the equation of time, and called "analemma." which describes the sun's position, during the year, north and south of the equator. The figure 8. or analemma can be applied bodily to the pole, and can be used as a table of time there, just the same as it can at the equator.

The sun and the polar motions are identical: that is, the sun is furthest north when in Cancer and furthest south when in Capricorn; and when the sun's motion is applied to the poles, within the figure 8, it makes the two extreme distances of the loops at Cancer and Capricorn. It should be remembered that the first and seventh meridians are in the center of the figure 8, which equally can represent the equator, or the poles. Cancer will, therefore, be located at the extreme end of one loop and Capricorn in the opposite one of the figure 8, which makes Aries-Libra, in the center of the figure, representing the points on the equator where the ecliptic crosses the equator.

As the sun is furthest north when in Cancer we may say that the loop where Cancer is located is the Northern Hemisphere, and the other at Capricorn, the Southern Hemisphere. We have described elsewhere the location of the ecliptic in degrees of longitude around the earth, whereby the location of the twelve signs of the zodiac can be seen. Cancer is located between the 90th and 120th degrees west longitude, which is in the Middle Western States of the United States. Capricorn is located between the 60th and 90th degrees east longitude, which is from Persia to Tibet, in Asia. We, therefore, calculate that the farthest extent of the fall of the pole, in the direction towards Cancer, is to the 42nd degree north latitude, and 90 degrees west longitude over the United States, and that this polar direction is the northern loop of

the figure 8. The southern polarity is in the direction over Asia, in Capricorn, when the pole reaches the 42nd degree north latitude, at 90 degrees east longitude. The polarity in Capricorn over Asia, therefore, corresponds to the time of the year when the sun is in Capricorn, which is from December 21st, to January 20th. The polarity over the Western part of the United States corresponds to the time of the year when the sun is furthest north in Cancer, from June 21st to July 22nd every year.

The rotating motion of the earth causes the ecliptic to extend north and south of the equator. It is this very motion which causes the poles to make the double loop of the figure 8, whereby the poles and the equator are dividing centers between north and south. The swinging motion of the poles is with the ecliptic, thus making the polar motion and the ecliptic circuit both have the appearance of the figure 8. The ecliptic makes the figure 8 perpendicular, and the polar motion makes it horizontal.

The polar fall, within each loop, contains 48 degrees, which makes the polar distance from north to south 96 degrees, and the complete circuit 192 degrees. In the moving of the pole southward in latitude, the 90th degree is located where the pole is for the time being. The poles fall from the 90th degree, regardless of where the pole is located, according to gravity, which makes the two loops of the figure 8 contain six polar distances of 32 degrees each (as a fall within a fall), and represent the making of ages in days, weeks, months, and years.

It is the sun's motion among the stars which causes the poles of the earth to move. The sun moves, dips, or falls 48 degrees in a double circuit on both sides of the 90th degree pole. It is this fall of 48 degrees in latitude which causes the change in the earth's polarity, and this is the motion which is called "the sun's fall in declination." We have illustrated this polar fall in plate 11, in the shape of a double loop on the figure 8. The sun moves in the same proportion as the earth's poles dip and move within the figure 8. The sun's motion among the stars is in the shape of a figure 8 and requires 25,920 years to each polar loop, which makes 51,840 years for the complete circuit. The size of the sun and earth, as well as the distance within the circuits they travel, contain the same number of units, and that is the reason the measurement of the sun and earth correspond to the circuits in the heaven. It is this polar motion which causes the tides in the ocean to follow the motion of the poles, and to swing over the two continents in regulated tidal periods. The distance and time of this polar and tidal motion will therefore correspond, and that is the reason the tides and polar motion can be calculated by the same units.

It must be remembered that the equatorial distance around the earth contains 24,000 miles, or degrees, and that it corresponds to the size of the sun, and to 24 hours of time. The ecliptic circuit in the heaven and around the earth contains 25,920 degrees, which makes the difference between the equatorial and ecliptic circuit 1,920 seconds, years, miles, or degrees. We will, for convenience's sake, describe this polar motion from the rise and

fall of the tides, and it will be found to correspond to the ages described elsewhere.

There are four great tides, consisting of six thousand years, and at the termination of each of these they become stationary for 480 years, which makes the four tides, including the stationary periods, contain 25,920 years. The 6,000 year tides are divided into four tidal motions of 1,500 years each; the stationary period of 480 years is also divided into four 120 years stationary tides, which makes this tidal motion contain 1,620 years. As there is a change in the earth's polar motion every 500 years the tides will, therefore, at this time, remain stationary 40 years, which makes the 500 year tide contain 540 years. There are four tides of 540 years making 2,160 years to the cycle. From this it will be seen there are twelve tides of 540 years, making 6,480 years; and that there are four tides of 6,480 years which require 25,920 years, and also that this tidal motion produces twelve tides of 2,160 years each, making 25,920 years in all.

We have described that this tidal motion remains stationary for 432 years, when the tides change, and we have also described this stationary period as containing 480 years. The stationary, or retardation of the tides actually consists of 432 years, and the difference between 432 and 480 years is 48, which makes 192 years to the four tides. It is this extra time of the stationary period of 48 and 192 which is added to the cycles. The 192 years, or degrees correspond to the four 48 degree polar dips, which make the well known precessions also apply to the tides of four seconds, minutes, years, or degrees to every twelve hours. This tidal motion can be understood by the two dips that the earth's pole makes in twenty-four hours. The earth's North Pole dips over America and Asia making day and night on either side of the earth, one or the other in every twelve hours. The earth, therefore, changes its polar motion every six hours, at which time the earth and the tides both appear to be stationary. It is this stationary polar and tidal period that is added to the earth's revolution on its axis; and this makes the difference in the actual and the apparent time when the earth revolves on its axis. The difference in the stationary periods of the tides, is in time of 1920 or 192 degrees, divided into four periods of 480 or 48 degrees, which again can be divided into twelve hours making 40 or 4 degrees to the hour. The poles fall 48 degrees in every twelve hours, making four hours to each degree, and it is to this motion the stationary period is added.

Geologists have discovered that the human race has lived on this earth in unknown ages of the past; that man has inhabited the earth in four distinct ages, because the evidence of his existence has been found on four levels or strata formations of the earth. Geologists calculate man's history from the formation of the earth's crust in terraces, formed when the poles and the equator alternately changed, and they call the time between these periods ages. They describe these epoch-making periods as tropical and glacial ages, but they do not know the length of time in years between them. We have described in detail the tipping of the poles and the formation of polar and

tropical regions, and have given the reason for the formation of glaciers and tropical terraces spoken of by geologists. The ages referred to represent the time from one glacial or tropical epoch to another and is an age of 48,000 or 51,840 years. The poles and tides rotate in circuits, and return to the same level at the termination of every fourth periodic epoch on both sides of the earth. From this we can reason that either the ice or tropical ages can be calculated by simply multiplying the two periods of 48,000 or 51,840 years, which makes the two ages contain either 96,000 or 103,680 years, but how many ages before may extend into untold millions of years.

Geologists have observed that there have been glaciers over both Europe and America, which have made their appearance at regulated intervals. The time between these periods have been called ice ages, but geologists have been unable to ascertain the cause for the formation of glaciers, and to calculate the time between their appearance. The reason for the formation of glaciers is that the North Pole of the earth falls, or moves 48 degrees in latitude, thus forming glaciers at the place where the pole is located for the time being. We have described elsewhere that the motion of the poles causes the equator to move in harmony with them, which again cause the localities of the poles and the equator to alternate. The time, therefore, between either one glacial or tropical period to another is the time required for the pole to make one circuit. It is this polar motion which is divided into four ages of six thousand years each, and it is at the termination of these four seasons that the poles and tides remain stationary for 480 years. It is, therefore, evident that a glacial, or ice age, on either side of the pole, contains 25,920 years, divided into four ages of 6,480 years.

Scientists have discovered that there are four terraces, or strata formations on the sides of the great rivers of Europe, and that corresponding terraces are also marked on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. On each of these terraces evidence is found showing that Europe was at that time populated by human beings. It is evident that the four strata formations correspond to the extent of the earth's polar motion, and to the four great tides in the ocean. There are four tides of 6,000 years each, and at the termination of each tide, the tides became stationary for a period of 480 years. From this it will be seen that the four terraces were formed when the great tides were stationary, and that man lived on the lower elevations during that time. We can, therefore, reason that the tides remain stationary 480 years, and that vegetation and the oceans left strata marks on the earth's surface where the sea level remained when the tides were stationary.

In order to understand the tipping of the poles which makes alternate day and night, and also the summer and winter, we will describe it by the use of an apple and a pin. The apple will represent the earth and the pin the equatorial axis on which the earth's poles tip. The stem of the apple will correspond to the North Pole, and the circumference in the middle of the apple to the equator. We may take an ordinary hat pin and pierce the apple from side to side at its equator, and hold the apple so that the stem corre-

sponds to the North Pole. The pin represents the axis, and when the stem of the apple tips to either side, it represents the fall of the pole, making alternately day or night on both sides of the earth. We will call the places on the apple where the pin protrudes the first and 180th degrees, which again correspond to the Greenwich and Autumnal meridians. The Greenwich meridian crosses England, the place where the pin extends outside the apple. It is evident that Europe and Asia must be located on one side and America on the opposite side of the apple. We therefore realize that the pole and stem tip over Asia on one side, and over America on the other, as the two continents are opposite to each other, and that it is this tipping motion which makes alternate days and nights north and south of the equator, over the two continents. The solstices will be located in the middle between the points of the pin, at 90 degrees in space, and will represent the pole of the ecliptic and the center of the tipping motion. The pole tips twelve hours over America and twelve hours over Asia, but as a day and night contain 24 hours, the pole must dip twice in order to make 24 hours for both sides of the earth.

When it is twelve o'clock noon and midsummer over America, it is twelve o'clock midnight and midwinter south of the equator, over Asia, which makes these localities the highest and lowest polarities in their respective seasons. From this it will be seen that in the tipping of the poles to both sides of the earth, there must be two ecliptic circuits, and two poles of the ecliptic, for both the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. The ecliptic therefore must extend, as two separate circuits, north and south of the equator 24 degrees, and the center of these tipping motions is the poles of the ecliptic. There are, therefore, ecliptic circuits for midday over America, and for midnight over Asia, both of which extend around the earth. On the school room globes of the earth the ecliptic circle is illustrated south of the equator over America, but the midnight pole and ecliptic over Asia are not described as far as we know.

It is written, in the Bible, that Eve and Adam were influenced to eat of an apple, and that if they would partake of this fruit they would obtain knowledge, and realize the difference between right and wrong. The eating of the apple represents the same as to absorb, or eat it mentally, that is, to get information. The apple represents the earth and to eat it is to digest the law of the earth, as described in the fall of the earth through Adam. Eve represents the Pacific Coast Country, and Adam the Eastern States. Since history repeats itself it will be found that the knowledge regarding the fall of Adam will come from the Pacific Coast Country as Eve, and that Adam, who can represent Uncle Sam, will eat of this apple of knowledge. Uncle Sam will then obtain wisdom and realize that the United States will sink into the ocean, and in this fall he will be, as Adam was, driven out of this Garden of Eden. When the population of the United States realizes that the country is falling, or sinking, they will then understand that in the fall of Adam the country will become naked, and that in the eating of this apple of wisdom they will know the difference between right and wrong.

The ancients knew that in the changing of the polarity of the earth, the appearance of the earth above water would change accordingly. They knew that the centrifugal force, created by the earth's revolution, would cause the tides of the oceans to move with the polarity of the earth. They also knew that when the equator would be located over North America, this part of the earth would be flooded, and this is what is given in the flood described by Noah, and the sinking of this Garden of Eden into the ocean.

The ancients stated that certain parts of the earth would be burned, or destroyed by fire, which describes the moving of the equator and the formation of new tropical zones. The North Polar Zones, which will center in the Asiatic mountains, are described in the prediction that Babylon would be destroyed, and the population driven away from there. It will now be understood what is meant by the statement that God creates, destroys, and resurrects according to his wisdom, and that the origin of all religions are based on this principle. The Trinity of God is the manifestation in the operation of the universe by creating, destroying, and resurrecting, caused by the movement of the polarity of the earth in relation to the sun.

The Bible contains the statement that at the ending of the Christian Age a great earthquake is to take place, which is so great it will effect the entire earth. It says that so great an earthquake has never happened before and will never happen again. The Bible also contains the statement that the Bull, the Lion, the Eagle, and the Man shall stand at the four corners of the earth and be the judges at the time of the end. This, therefore, means that the signs of the zodiac indicated by these names represent the time of the year when this earthquake is to take place. The Bible says that "Dan" (October-November) is to be one of the judges, which means that an earthquake will occur at the location of Dan (Scorpio), and this event is also referred to as a scorpion's sting. We have described elsewhere that the twelve signs of the zodiac are comparatively located, as a circuit around the earth, at the 42nd degree north latitude, from which the Bull, Lion, Scorpion and the Man can be located on earth as they are in the heaven. We have illustrated in plates 8 and 12, where in the Pacific Coast Country, and in Europe, these zodiacal signs are located, which again indicates the time and locality where this earthquake takes place. This earthquake will, therefore, affect Oregon, Northern Idaho and Montana, and three localities in Southern California, which can readily be understood from the location of the signs of the zodiac illustrated on plate 8, and for Europe from plate 12. It should be understood that earthquakes are caused by the change in the earth's polar motion, and that it takes place at the time of the year when the seasons change. It is, therefore, evident that earthquakes will occur at the time of the end, and at the localities described in the Bible as the Bull, Lion, Scorpion and the Man.

We have, in another chapter, referred to that the earth changes its polar motion to the extent of four degrees, causing earthquakes. This change in the earth's polar motion takes place over the eastern part of Asia and over

the North American continent. The point it can be calculated from is the North Magnetic Pole, and on earth from the 42nd degree north latitude and the 96th meridian west longitude, from Greenwich. The change in the earth's polar motion over America is from the Atlantic coast westward, which, in other words, means that the earth changes its polar motion over the United States, and that this change takes place from east of the Missouri river, as a dividing point, westward to the Pacific Ocean. The polar fall and gravitation east of the Mississippi, Missouri rivers is at the rate of 32 seconds, or degrees, and west of it 28 seconds, or degrees. From this it will be seen that when the earth changes polarity from east to west, at this point, it will cause a change of four degrees in the earth's motion and equilibrium. In order to ascertain when this change actually takes place, we have to observe the location of the four constellations, from which we can calculate the date for the change. The earth changes its polar motion when it enters Scorpio, about October 23rd, and the fixed star Graffias is located from this date and degree. The evil star Antares is located near the sixth degree Scorpio, October 29th. The opposite constellation to Scorpio is Taurus, the Bull, where the well known fixed star Aldebaren is located in the sixth degree, April 26th. In Leo, the Lion, the great star Regulus is located from the first degree, July 22nd. The star Al Melik is located from the first degree Aquarius, January 20th, and the benevolent star Fomalhout from the thirteenth degree, February 3rd. From this it will be seen that in the four constellations of the Bull, the Lion, the Scorpion, and the Man are located four fixed stars of the first magnitude, and that they are located within aspect of a direct square and opposition to each other. We have illustrated in plates 3 and 4 where the fixed stars and the Northern Constellations can be located, and by observing the day of the year when the sun and earth passes these polarities, we may thereby ascertain the time of the end. The changing polarity of the earth is comparatively described in the story about "Atlas." It is that when "Atlas" changed the position of the earth from one shoulder to another it caused earthquakes.

From the description given about the law, and from the historic books of the races regarding the deluge, we have come to the conclusion that the year 1927 marks the time when the earth changes a very important polar motion, and that this change will cause the tides in the Atlantic Ocean to change accordingly. The precessional revolving and rotating motion of the earth on its axis eastward will cause the earth's polarity to tip westward when its polarity passes the North Magnetic Pole, and this change will thereby cause the earthquake and deluge referred to elsewhere. It is evident that this change will take place after 1927, which can be understood from the description given about the earth's polar motion and tides referred to in another chapter.

The Bible writers had a method, or system by which to predict future events for the earth and man, and these prophecies are related to be the spoken words of a God in the heaven. The Bible prophets described that

at the time of the end wars, pestilence, and earthquakes would take place, and in the fulfillment of these prophecies it would be proved there is a God in the heaven who controls the destiny of man on earth. We are now living at the time of the end referred to, and if these great disasters do not take place the Bible prophecies, thereby, prove there are exceptions to all rules, even for the law and words of the gods. We have described the law of the heaven and by what system the Bible writers prophesied, whereby the immediate future will prove the value of the Bible, and the correctness of these prophecies.

It is a peculiar fact that there are two places on earth, described in the Bible, as the most prominent localities from which distances were calculated, namely from the chain of mountains near Tibet, in Asia, and from the Siskiyou mountains in California. The Asiatic mountains were at that time called the Tower of Babel; the Siskiyou mountains were known as Mount Ephraim and the center of Solomon's Empire. It will now be seen that both of these localities are at the 42nd degree north latitude, and when the North Pole of the earth is in Tibet the equator will be at the Siskiyou mountains, and vice versa. When the pole moved toward the Himalaya Mountains, Babylon was destroyed, and when the equator was over North America this continent was destroyed by heat and flood, which means that the North American continent is at the tropics and Asia at the pole, and both are destroyed by the elements accordingly.

In some of the Egyptian writings is found a description of a flood which destroyed the entire land. It stated that when the flood came ships passed over the land where formerly cities and farms were located. They described that anchors were cast in the woods, and that they were fishing among the trees. Plato tells us that the destruction of Atlantis caused the sea to be filled with mud, and the muddy water became so shallow that it interfered with navigation. Dikes and canals were built to control the waters, but when the "rivers came" they were driven from their homes by the rising water. The conditions produced by the flood were described, but the reason or cause for it was not given, excepting that it was the will of God to destroy the earth and man, on account of their sins. The only explanation given why God would destroy the earth by a flood was, that the earth had sinned and fallen from the grace of God, and that in the fall of the earth the entire human race sinned.

Christian Bible students who believe that the entire Bible story applies to Palestine, have given as the reason for the flood, that it was the river Nile which overflowed its banks and produced a flood every year. It will be seen that the local conditions of Egypt do not apply to the story as ships do not cast anchor in the woods of the Nile River when flooded. The Bible and other writings state specifically what is the cause of the flood, when it says, that the earth sinned in the fall of Adam; the original sin of Adam consists of the fall of the earth's poles, which caused the flooding of the earth as described.

It is a known fact that remains of tropical animals and earth formations are found in the Arctics; that shells, fishes, and flora, which originated in the ocean are found inland, in regions of high elevation. It will now be understood that the changing of the earth's polarity explains this mystery, and common sense is all that is necessary to reason it out.

When the principle described in the fall of the poles, and the locating of the equator are understood, the rest of the study is very simple, but the use of a globe of the earth is necessary in order to locate the five zones. A great deal could be written explaining the moving of the polarity of the earth, but the best explanation possible is to let those interested realize what the result will be when the equator will gradually move northward, and finally cross from East to West over the United States. It will be seen that when the North Pole of the earth is located near the Himalaya Mountains that a certain change is due to take place in Asia, as well as in America. It is a simple matter to describe the conditions which will take place then, but we will refer to the description given regarding the creating, destroying, and restoring the different parts of the earth.

At the time when the pole was over Asia, the inhabitants there migrated to Europe and America, and when the pole was over America the races migrated back to Asia. From this we can reason that the inhabitants of the earth alternately migrate to Asia and America when the polarity changes. It is, therefore, evident that the first migration took place before the age of ocean-going ships, and that they migrated by the way of the Bering Sea and Alaska, as the present arctic region becomes inhabitable when the earth changes its polarity. The Bible contains the statement that the human race originated on the American continent and migrated to Asia, but modern students of ethnology believe that man originated in Asia. It is, however, impossible to estimate when the first migration took place, as it may date back into untold millions of years.

The principle points to bear in mind, when reading the Bible, are that Asia was called Babylon; Europe, Egypt; and America, the Garden of Eden; the first country, the land of the dead, a wilderness; and the Pacific Coast Country, Palestine, and a Jerusalem. In other writings the American continent is called the home of the Argonauts, and also the lost Antilles, the sunken Atlantis, and the Promised Land.

The existence of the Hebrew race on the American continent, at the beginning of the Mosaic Age, was prophetically described in the book of Deuteronomy, Chapter 28; in the nature of the land, the races, and also the conditions which were to prevail at that time. It was said that God spoke the words referred to in this chapter and that he, as a personal God, destroyed the country and caused the people to be killed. We have described elsewhere what caused the ruin of the country, and the consequent concentration and destruction of the native races, who lived on the American continent at the beginning of the Christian Age.

The ancients knew how long it would take for the American continent to

sink and rise out of the ocean, and gave the time in the ages of the Patriarchs from Adam to the end of time in the Christian Age. Adam represents the American continent and in the creating of this country out of the ocean is the making of something out of nothing. Before the time of Adam, God separated the waters from the dry land, and made it so that mankind, in the name of Adam, could live in this Garden of Eden.

One of the most important points is that the North American continent is by nature so located that when this country is above sea level it will always be a paradise in which to live. The ancients described it as the "New Jerusalem" and the "Promised Land." It was said to be the future home of the races; a heavenly home where the inhabitants walk on streets paved with gold, and where they were to sit on footstools made by God. The only work for man in this heavenly home was to play on harps and sing beautiful songs praising God, who made it to be the best country and people on the face of the earth.

It is not our intention to describe what the nature of the future events are, referred to in the ancient books, but to explain the method employed to prophesy by the writers of these books. We have elsewhere referred to that the numbers 4-8-12-32-40-60-84, containing 240 in all, are the years given when prophetic events are said to take place on the earth. The year 1920 terminates the past age and these numbers as years should be added to 1920, in order to complete an age containing 2,160 years. The 240 years added to 1920 extend 240 years into the future and to the 240th meridian west longitude from Greenwich; which is a location on the East coast of Asia. Events will consequently take place at that time in years given, and a new age will begin in 240 years from 1920 in China. The years given represent the time when the earth changes its polar motion, which is said to be caused by the Sun-God and is therefore not a personal but of a universal nature. In order to illustrate this principle we will state that the earth's polarity and tides move 4 feet, or degrees, in 240 years; 8 feet, or degrees, in 480 years; 12 feet, or degrees, in 720 years, and 36 feet, or degrees, in 2,160 years. From this it will be seen that the earth changes its polar and tidal motion at the time referred to in numbers, years, and ages of time. We have previously referred to the fact that the earth's polar motion is divided into two periods of time, one containing 84 degrees and the other 96 degrees. The dividing point is the North Magnetic Pole, and, on the earth, the 96th meridian west longitude, over America. The distance east to Europe represents the 96 degree space, and the distance west, over America and the Pacific ocean, the 84 degree space. The 96 degree space east has been called the Christian Age and the 84 degree west the Millennium Age, which corresponds to the age of Noah, as all distances have been given names as ages of time. The numbers and dates given in the New Testament, in the name of the Christian Age, corresponds to the numbers previously given for the Millennium Age. The age up to the time of Noah contains 1,656 years, and if we add the polar motion of 4-8-12-32-40-72-96, containing 264, we obtain 1,920 years to the

age. As the polar motion repeats itself, the ages therefore also repeat, and that is the reason all ages contain a given prophetic number of years.

The Bible described time and space in the name of man, in ages of a given number of years. It was written very plainly in the Bible that the age known as the Christian Age, in the name of Jesus, had to pass before the new world, as the "little child" could be born again. It was also described that when the Christian Age terminated in the destruction of the Christian nations of Europe, Christ would come again to his new kingdom in the new world, and rule the world from there for a thousand years. It should be understood that the new heavenly home, referred to by the churches, is the country of the United States, and that the St. Peter who opens the gate for the emigrants to enter this heavenly country is in reality our good Uncle Sam, who will separate the desirable from the undesirable immigrants who come to live in this new Jerusalem.

It may be of interest to know where the population of the American continent will emigrate to in the time of the coming flood. It will be seen that North America will be flooded and that South America will be in the Antarctic region of the South Pole. The Bible described in the story about Noah that they built a ship, called an Ark ("Argo" or "Argus"), and brought all their belongings, including seeds and animals, over to Asia. In other books of the Bible this emigration was described in the wars, when the population was taken captive and brought into bondage into Babylon. We can see from this that the population of the American Continent will move westward and settle in Asia, Australia, and the Islands, and from there migrate to Europe, and consequently return to America. The center of population always will be within 24 degrees and between the 32nd and 56th degrees north latitude, regardless of where the poles and the equator are located. It was written in the Bible that the children of Israel were on the move all the time, and in the description of their travels are given the migration of the races and the change of the polarity of the earth.

We will call attention to a vital mistake which astronomers claim Claudius Ptolemy was supposed to have made. It was the locating of the sun among the planets where the earth should have been located. The sun was described as being located between Mars and Venus, which is the location for the circuit of the earth. The apparent mistake was that Ptolemy described the astrological system by replacing the earth with the sun as a center. It should be understood that to change the center of the universe from the sun to the earth, the sun is described to replace the earth. It is to change the location of the sun, as a heliocenter to become an earth, or geocentric center. This system is, when applied to man, known as astrology, and when the sun and earth centers are applied to man each individual man becomes a center of the universe.

Southern California was described as the heart of the earth, to correspond to the location of the sign Leo, the heart of heaven. Leo represents the tribe of Judah, which in other words means that Judah and Judahism originated

in Southern California. It states, in the Bible, that the word Jews is an abbreviation of Judah, from which we learn that the Hebrew race came from the Pacific Coast States; and this tribe was located in Southern California. The old Jewish prophecy that the Hebrew race would return to their homeland is now evident. The wandering Jew has been all over the globe for the past age, but is now permanently located in God's country. They have returned to their New Jerusalem, not in Turkey, but here in the new world America.

The first country described, in other ancient writings, refer to that it was the Akkadians who lived in the mountains near the western ocean, and that they migrated to Babylon (Asia), bringing with them their ancient laws, which the Babylonians adopted. The Bible gives the beginning of time at 4004 B.C. The beginning of time is calculated from the first meridian and when the magnetic polarity of the earth is 90 degrees west longitude, and as this was the polarity of the earth in 1488 A.D., it was the beginning of another cycle in this Garden of Eden. The magnetic pole moves one degree in 72 years, and is now located at 96 degrees 48 minutes west longitude. The pole, therefore, moved 23 degrees in 1656 years, which represents the time of 23 generations from Adam to the flood. It is apparent that the time from Adam to the flood represents the time when the Magnetic Pole moved 23 degrees, from the 96th to the 119th degree in longitude, which is to the mountains of the Pacific Coast States. It should be remembered that Noah began to build the Ark when he was 120 years of age, which represents the 120th degree west longitude. The conclusion we can reach from this is that the flood will cover the eastern part of the United States in 1,512 years from the year 1488 A.D., and remain flooded for 144 years, which makes the 1,656 years referred to as one tidal motion. The age of Adam, however, was 930 years, representing a tidal motion of 15½ feet.

It states in the story about the flood that the country would be destroyed and that when the water came the people were trapped on the lower elevations and drowned. It is also written that "as it was in the days of Noah, so will it be during the coming age," that is, the people will pay no attention to this warning, and be drowned as before. The sinking or flooding of the land in the middle part of the United States, will take place very slowly, but when the high tides can overflow the low land, the water of the rivers will flood the valleys and drown the people. From this it will be seen that the Bible actually describes the conditions that exist when the polarity of the earth changes.

The Bible describes North America as a location after the flood, but gives it as a wilderness of 40 degrees. It is written, in the story about Abraham, that he did not set his foot on the ground, but that the land was his and described it clearly as such. (Acts 7:1-5). He could not set his foot on it, because the country was flooded at the time, and therefore called a wilderness. The North American continent is also described in the name of King David, Psalms 71:20 to 24, where it states that God intends to

raise up King David from his grave in the depths of the earth, and that he again is to rule in God's Country. It simply means that the land of the United States has again been raised out of the ocean, as a grave, and that this country will again be a leader among nations, as in previous ages. At the beginning of the Christian Era, or 2000 years ago, there was no population in Europe. History reveals that an emigration took place from Asia, by the way of Turkey, to all parts of Europe, and the result of this was the formation of the nations there. It is evident that the emigration of the white race to Europe took place when the lowlands of Europe came out of the ocean, and that it occurred during the Christian Age.

The Bible writers knew the shape and formation of the land in Europe, as well as in America, as they described the nations and countries in zodiacal order and called them tribes. They employed the zodiacal method of dividing the continents into twelve parts, describing the different divisions in ages, by the story of the travels of the children of Israel, and giving the formation of the root races in the names of the Patriarchs. Thus the formation of the children of Jacob, as well as the root race of David begins in Europe and extends to America. It is the same story described in the name of Moses, about the exodus, in which he led the children of Israel out of Egypt to the promised land. The past age described is the Christian Age, and the nations of Europe are called the disciples of Christ. At the termination of the Christian Age, Jesus is related as leading the gentile children of the earth into the new world, which is given as a heavenly home in a new Jerusalem. We have illustrated in plate 12 the name and nature of the twelve divisions of Europe, called heavenly houses on earth. It shows the names of the principle nations of Europe, and the different signs of the zodiac they represent. Plate 12.

A great deal could be written explaining the Bible, but the principal object at this time is to describe the law and explain how it is calculated. Our aim is to prove that the sacred books contain a description of the laws of the universe, and that these laws are actually the laws of nature. It is to show the honest teachers of the various churches that the personal God they worship is an unseen, unknown God, and a myth. When it is known that God is not a person but the sun, and that the ethereal part of man is not destroyed in death, a greater knowledge is obtained regarding eternal life. When this law is understood the teachers can then speak from knowledge, and explain the law of the universe as a sacred religion. They can then prove that death does not end all, and help to educate mankind so they can live now, with the knowledge that a future life is positively a natural consequence of a life in the body of flesh.

It should be understood that the law regarding a future life, also applies to the teachers of religion. The priests, ministers, and other teachers are not above the law, and when they pass out of the flesh they will realize they have lived a life of falsehood, and have led others into a belief which has produced sorrow and misery. They will feel the sting of conscience as keenly

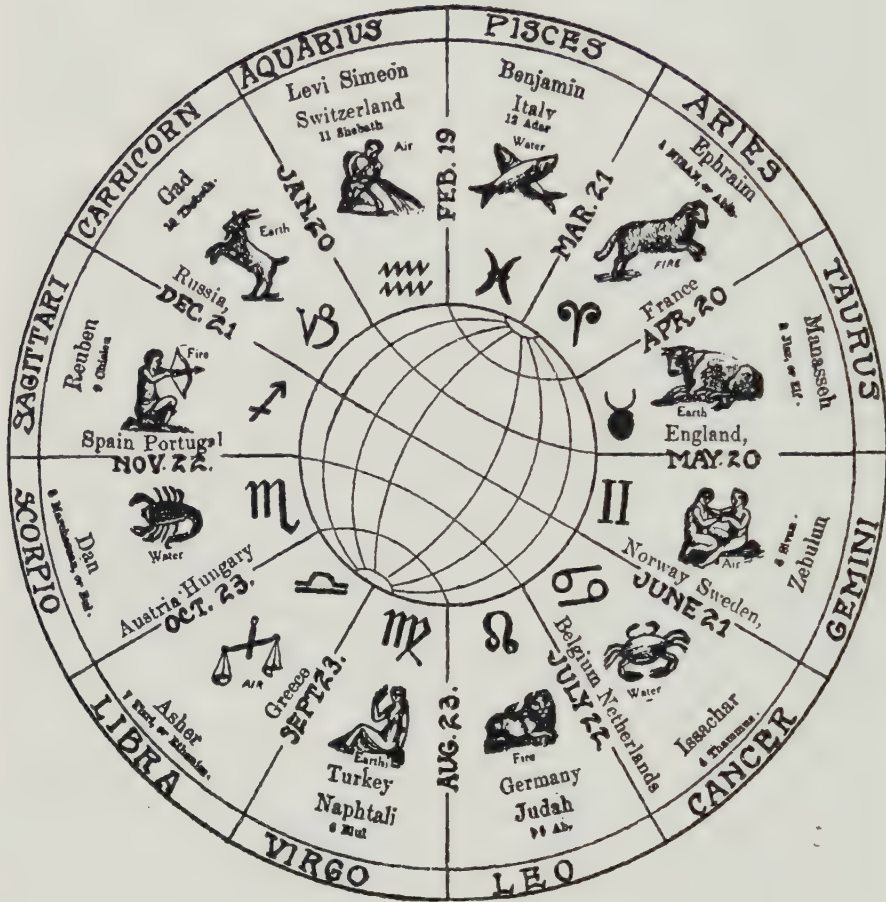


Plate 12. Heavenly Houses on Earth

as do robbers and grafters who misrepresent facts for a price. To be ignorant of the law is to live in darkness, and the penalty of ignorance is misery. The Bible states specifically that the life in the next form of existence is according to the life lived in the flesh, and that all will be rewarded according to their acts; that is, according to their nature as beings.

The greatest knowledge and blessing to a conscious being is to know the truth for truth's sake, and to inform others what the facts are. The greatest mistake man can make is to knowingly live in ignorance, and teach others that falsehoods are facts.

PART 7
HEAVEN AND MYTHOLOGY

CHAPTER 25
HELLENES, ROMANS AND CHRISTIANS

The ancient writings of the Hellenic races date from Homer, Hesiod, Solon, and Pythagorus. In describing Greek history, it is stated that these writings originated in Greece, and are called Epic and Lyric Poems. It is a mistake to ascribe these writings to the age after the Hellenic races migrated to Europe, since it is a known fact that the Greek writings, containing the well known philosophical teaching, date from the first Dorian invasion to Hellas, about the tenth century B.C., from which time their literature can be dated.

The Greek's Hellenic records, the Epic, or Lyric Poems, came from an unknown country called Hellas, the homeland of the Greek race. These writings contain descriptions of the people; their method of living on the Hellenic islands, and their "Eleusinian Mythology." The country described as the original home of the Hellenic races, was on the land of the Egyptians and Phoenicians, and is the country we today call the three Pacific Coast States. The reason for describing it as a group of islands is that the level of the ocean was at that time higher than it is at present, thus making islands of the higher elevations.

The greatest mistake in the recording of ancient historic events is that all are described as having taken place in Egypt, Turkey, Greece or nearby countries. The reason for locating the races in these countries is that when they emigrated they took with them the historic records of their homeland, and when modern historians read these writings, they conclude, from the language employed, that the races have always lived in the same countries they now occupy.

The Books of Moses related that an emigration, or exodus took place from a country called Egypt; that they crossed a salt sea, and migrated to a new country known as the promised land. The rediscovery of, and the migration to a new country was described by Moses as having taken place in 1491 B.C., and history records that all the races of the earth continued to live on this new homeland until they migrated to Europe during the Christian Age. The rediscovery and repopulation of the promised land, described by Moses, corresponds to the rediscovery and migration to North America by the European races after 1492 A.D. The only difference is in the knowledge of the existence of this land, for in the age of Moses they knew that the American continent existed, since it was a promised land, but in the age of Columbus the knowledge of this ancient country had been

forgotten. The books describing the law and religion of the Hebrew race were confiscated and destroyed in the third century of the Christian Age, whereby the existence of the American continent was lost and forgotten by the races in Europe.

The first written description of the races dates from the time when the Aryan race migrated westward. This migration continued from approximately 1500 B.C. to 1000 B.C. It should be understood that the Aryan race referred to includes the Hindus, Persians, and Babylonian Iranians, and that it is these races who migrated from a country forgotten and lost to memory. The historic records of the Mongolians, as well as that of the Hindus and Persians, contained descriptions of their homeland, relating that they migrated twice before they settled in China and India. The first country described is where the Bible, Vedas and other ancient writings were arranged into book form, and this locality was east of the mountains from where the races settled. This lost country corresponds to the location of the United States. Ancient historic records stated that it was the Pelasgian, Etruscan, Dorian, Tartar, and other races who migrated from the east and settled west of the mountains, in what was known as the northwest. They also said that it was to a country drained by a great river, which corresponds to the location of the region drained by the Columbia river in the Northwest. The Hebrew race was described as having migrated over Utah and the desert in the south, and to have settled in Southern California, where they became the neighbors of the Persians, Arabs and Egyptians. The historic records of the Greek race date from the Dorian invasion, (about 1000 B.C.) and this migration is also described as the "return of the Heraclidae," which again is the locating of the "twelve tribes of Israel," as given in the Books of Moses and Joshua, and in the building of Solomon's Temple and Empire. The races are said to have migrated at that time to a country already inhabited by barbarian races, and the description of these races corresponds to the American Indian. The invaders drove the native races from their homes and after that time the country was called the homeland of the Hellenic race, and the other races were described as barbarians.

The ancestors of the Hellenic races did not originate in, but migrated to Hellas. The former inhabitants of these islands were, at that time, called "Pelasgians," "Aegians," "Phoenicians" and other races. The story describing the origin of the Hellenic race is that Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha escaped from a great flood, which centuries before had destroyed all the people of the world. The reason or cause for the flood was that the people on earth had grown so wicked they disgusted the God Zeus, who sent the flood as a punishment for their transgressions. After their escape Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha emigrated to the islands of the Pelasgians, and settled in the mountains and there had one son called Hellen, after whom the Hellenic race and country were named. Thucydides, the historian, in describing the early history of the Hellenic race wrote that "nothing was

known of their early history." He said as far as he could understand "they did not amount to very much, and that they were very ill-mannered. They lived like pigs and threw the bodies of their enemies to the wild dogs who guarded their sheep. They had very little respect for other people's rights, and killed the natives, stole their farms and took their cattle and made their wives and daughters slaves." The homeland country of the Hellenic race was confined within a very small area, which can be seen from the descriptions given of the other races referred to. Their neighbors were the Babylonians, Assyrians, Persians, and Egyptians, who lived within a short distance of the homes of this Hellenic race. From this it will be seen that a migration took place from east of the mountains to the Pacific Coast Country, after which time the historic records of the races were written under the names of the Egyptian, Hebrew, Phoenician, Hellenic, Latin, Arabic, and others.

The Huns were of the Mongol type, and are the race described in the Bible as Asiatic Hittites. This race originally lived in the south to the north of the Libvans and Egyptians, and had occupied this part of the country from prehistoric time, but had migrated to this, their new homeland. They are described as light-red, beard-less, almond-eyed, and with pigtail. It was the despised Hittites who inhabited the land until it became the homeland of the white race, when Abraham and later Moses entered the "Promised Land." The historic records of the races date from the time of the so-called migration of Abraham to Babylon and the Hyksos to Egypt, described to have taken place during the same age. When it is known on which land the Hittites, or yellow Asiatics; the Ethiopians, or Black Africans; and the Egyptians, or White race were congregated, it will be understood, from the descriptions given in ancient books, this was the land to which the Jews migrated, and that it is also the land described in the Bible as the "Promised Land." The Aryan races began to migrate to the Northwest in about 2,000 B.C., and that is the time described in the Bible in the name of Abraham, Genesis 12: (1921 B.C.), when the Hebrew race migrated to the Southwest. When these races arrived at the mountains in the west they found the Canaanites in the North, in Akkad; the Asiatic Hittites in the South, in Babylonia, and the Egyptians and Ethiopians south of the Babylonians. From this it will be seen that the different sections of the country were named after the continental names of the races who had settled there. The people who lived in Southern California, North of Los Angeles, were called Asiatic, and when they migrated they settled in Asia. The Aryan races migrated to the Northwest, to Oregon and Washington, and they became the Hellenic races who later migrated to Europe. The coast range, in Oregon and Washington, was first called Phoenicia and later Europe, but as "Helen of Troy" (the Autumn equinox) was stolen and transported to Egypt, the names of Egypt and Europe became identical as far as the names of the races are concerned.

The Atlantic Ocean was in ancient times described as the Red Sea, the

Tigris river, and the river of Egypt. The Pacific Ocean was called the Euphrates river, the Erythranian, the Chronian, and the great sea to the west. (Genesis Chapter 15:18). The first description of the Phoenician race is that they migrated from the east coast of the country near the Red Sea, and that they settled on the Euphrates, at Tyre, in Canaan. When it is understood that the Red Sea represents the Atlantic Ocean, and that the Pacific Northwest was at that time called Canaan, we can reason that the Phoenicians came from the Atlantic Coast, and settled on the west coast on the location of the State of Washington.

The Epic Poems are included in and considered as the historic records of the Greek race, and form the basis on which Greek and Roman ancient history is made. These writings describe the homeland locality, where the Greeks and other European nations were congregated. The Aryan ancestors of the Hellenic and other races migrated from Arcadia (Akkadia), after the fifteenth century B.C., and settled on the islands of the Phoenicians and Aegians. Some of these prehistoric races described were the Pelasgians, Tyrhhanians, Leleges, Sumerians, Etruscans, Umbrians, Oscans, and Dorians, and they migrated to the northwest of their homeland in about 1200 to 1000 B.C. These races settled on what is known as the Hellenic islands, and became the forefathers of the races who later migrated to Asia and Europe, and their historic records, written in the Greek and Latin languages, date from the eighth century B.C.

The Book of Joshua describes a migration in 1491 B.C. The "Promised Land" was at that time divided among twelve tribes, which means the dividing of the West Coast States into twelve districts. The country was described, divided, and named after the twelve signs of zodiac, and the races were named after the places they occupied. It should be understood that it is within the three West Coast States of California, Oregon, and Washington, the twelve tribes lived, and that these tribes constitute the formation of twelve races, which later became the nations of Europe. The first homeland of all the Aryan races was on the present location of the United States, and the immigration to the Pacific Coast was caused by the tides and over population of the eastern part of the country. The races who inhabited the Eastern States migrated west, which again caused the formation of independent races in the Coast States. When the West Coast Country became flooded, the twelve races formed there migrated to Asia, and ultimately settled in Europe. The tribes, or nations, are described in the name of the twelve signs of the zodiac. The tribes in the Pacific States will, therefore, correspond to the signs of the zodiac, and the nations of Europe, as illustrated in Plates 8 and 12. It means that the country of the Coast States was formed into local districts, or settlements, and that these races migrated to Europe as separate tribes, and when they finally settled, they became the nations of Europe.

The Bible, and other writings, describe a country divided into three parts, and from these descriptions modern scholars have concluded that

both Palestine and Greece have in past ages been divided into three sections. There are at the present time several complete sets of writings, which are given as the history of the races who preserved them. These records have been considered as a sacred inheritance from their mother country. The most complete is the one described in the Bible, and known as the Books of Moses, which has been preserved in the Greek language by the Hebrew race. The other historical writings consist of the so-called Greek, Roman, and Scandinavian mythological stories; and the Brahmans, Zoroastrians, Buddhists, Mohammedans, and Mormons ancient books.

It is erroneously supposed, by students of the Greek writings that the Hebrew race always lived in Palestine, and the Hellenic races in Greece; that is the reason the history of both the Hebrews and the Greeks describe a country divided into three sections. The Bible gives the names of the first country described, which consists of the three Pacific Coast States, and calls that which is now California, Judeah; Oregon, Samaria, and Washington, Galilee. The Greek writings describe the same states, and call California by the name of Doris; Oregon, Ionia; and the State of Washington, Aeolis. It is the location of the United States which is described, in the Greek stories, as the "Garden of the Hesperides," and the continent of Atlantis.

In comparing the country described as Hellas with the Pacific Coast States, it should be understood that the ocean, at 600 B.C., was 42 feet higher than it is at present. In the rising of the ocean, the higher elevations became islands, which accounts for the recorded formation of separate races on the different islands. The concentration of the races on these sinking islands again caused the continuous wars between the races, which are described in the history of the Hellenes.

The Hellenic writings contain a description saying that their country became so desolate that vegetation could not grow, and that the races migrated from their native homeland. It is written the country would become so utterly ruined that not one stone would be left to show where the buildings formerly stood. It is also said that no stones would be left in Jerusalem to show where this city was located. We can now reason and understand why the country became desolate and know the cause for this migration of the races referred to in all of the ancient writings. We have described elsewhere the tipping of the poles over America and Asia and that the equator moves north and southward in harmony with the poles. By the moving of the equator northward 48 degrees, the North American continent will be located within the tropical region and become arid. It then follows that when the equator moved northward over America, in the 1500 year tides referred to, the oceans covered the lower elevations at the same time the tropical climate made the land arid. From this we can reason that the climate became tropical and the country arid on account of its being in the equatorial region. Herodotus describes the Egyptians (in Southern California) as raising their crops by irrigation and says that the

Athenians in the north (in Oregon) depended on the rain to produce their crops. He said that in time to come the country of the Athenians would be so arid that vegetation could not grow there and realized that it would be destroyed. We can now reason that the tides and tropical climate moved northward over America at the same time, and that is what caused the destruction of the country and the migration of the races.

The beginning of history, as described in the Greek language, dates back to Homer in 850 or 840 B.C. The Hellenic exodus began in 600 B.C. and continued up to the eighth century of the Christian Era, after which time this Hellenic race is known as Greeks. It should be understood that the country called Hellas is the location of the Pacific Coast States, and that the Pacific Ocean was then known as the Aegian Sea, the Euxine, the Euphrates river, and the Erythraeanian Sea.

The homeland of the Hellenes was divided into three parts called the Northern, Central and Southern Hellas. The Southern island was called the Peloponnesus, from its colonizer described in mythology as Pelop, derived from the Pelasgi race, and is the mountain region in Southern California. The central section of Hellas was called the Attic land, and the people Athenians. This part of Hellas was in the different periods called by many names, and is described as being divided into twelve districts. The central section of Hellas called Arcadia and also Attica, was the country we now know as the State of Oregon. Northern Hellas included Thessaly and Epirus, and is where the Dodonean Oracle to Zeus was located, which, at the present time, represents the location of the Western part of the State of Washington.

The historic records of the Hellenic race date back to the time of the Dorian invasion. These books describe that the Hebrew, Hellenic, and other races, lived in the same country as neighbors in B.C. time. The Pacific Coast States were originally divided into three provinces, but "after the rivers came into four." The State of Washington was first called "Galilee," "Aeolia," "Baeotia," and the Northwestern part of the state "Thessaly" and "Phrygia." Oregon was named "Syria," "Samaria," "Sumer," "Akkad," "Attica," "Iona," and the coast range in Western Oregon and Washington, "Assyria," the home of the tribe of Asher. Oregon was also named after Hellen, Io, and Ion, from the zodiacal house Taurus (the Bull or Cow). The mountain region of Southern California was called "Judeah," Southern Hellas, and the Isles of Pelop, where the Peloponnesians and Persians lived. It was also called "Iran," "Caria," "Laconia" and "Sparta," and was the home center for the Spartans, where Paris the king of the Parsees lived. It was there that Darius ruled over the Dorian race, which later became the Persians of Asia.

The first name for the Greek race was Graikoi, and the name of Hellenes came from the race of Selloi or Helloi. The name, according to Herodotus, was derived from a priest in the Temple of Zeus, at Dodonna, in the Pelasgian period. Herodotus gives four names for the early period of

Attica. The first race and period were the Pelasgoi called Kranaoi; the second, Kekropidai; the third, Athenians, and the fourth, Ionians. The Ionian Age and race date from the prehistoric era, and terminated during the Christian Age.

The section of Western Washington, now called the Olympic Peninsula, was described as the most important locality in the Northwest. It was considered a holy and sacred place, where a temple to the "Goddess Queen of the heaven" was located. This locality was called by many names, but the following list of names are the ones best known: "Tyre," "Troyland," "Thebes," "Achaia," "Thessaly," "Orchomanus," "Asher," and by the Egyptians "Osiris." It was also called "Aegir," "Asgard," and "Mount Ida," by the Norse Vikings. The reason why this locality was considered so important is that the South Magnetic Pole and the Autumn equinox were related from this place. The center from which this locality was named represents the great Olympic Mountains, considered as the headquarters for the gods. This settlement is described as extending from the Hellespont in the North to the river Hermus in the South, which is from Puget Sound to the Columbia river. The City of Magnesia was located on this river, and south of it was the City of Smyrna (Astoria of today). The Puget Sound lakes, and flooded lowland was called the "Sea of Galilee." Propontis, "Tracian," and "Aegian Sea." The Strait of Juan de Fuca was then called the "Hellespont." The State of Washington, including the mountainous region eastward, was first called "Galilee," and in the Homeric Age called "Baeotia," and "Mysia." The Macedonians came from this mountain region before they migrated westward, and to California. The lower elevations in the Southern part of the state were called "Aeolis," and were the islands on which the Aeolian poets lived, including the writers of Aesop's Fables.

The State of Oregon represents the center of the Hellenic country and was in the different ages called "Athenian," "Ionian," and "Roman," which was the principal location of Hellas. Its leading city was the famous Acropolis, which later became the City of Athens. It was the center of population of that day, and the most highly cultivated spot on earth. Josephus writes that Aram and Syria was also called "Lydia," which is Oregon. It is said that at one time this section of the country contained five million inhabitants. The City of Athens was located near the river Hermus, which is the Columbia River of today, and this locality is now known as the City of Portland. It is from this section of Hellas that the entire story of the Athenians took place. The delta or Ionian Sea described, was formed by the flooding of the lowlands at the junction of the Columbia and Willamette rivers, then called the Euxine, and the Bay of Eleusia. The Olympic Mountains, in the State of Washington, was at that time called "Mt. Parnassus." The Delphic Oracle of Apollo was located in a cleft of the mountain at the foot of Mt. Parnassus. This oracle is supposed to have been located high up in a ravine at the southern base of the mountain. The Delphic Oracle described, located in Western Washington,

represents the zodiacal sign Libra, the South Magnetic Pole, September, and the Autumn equinox, where Apollo, the god of time, ruled. It is also the place where the Pythian Oracle was located, and where Python, the Devil, was killed.

California was the land called Palestine and is where "the everlasting hills," referred to in the Bible, are located. Mt. Whitney in California is the highest mountain in the United States. It was the home center for the sun, and called "Heliopolis" by the Egyptians and "Persopolis" by the Persians. This is the Holy Mountain of Sinai for the Hebrews and Mt. Olympus, the temple of Zeus, for the Spartans. California was called the southland of Pelops, the homeland of the Persian race. It was the land of the Spartans, also called Iran, and was where the Zoroastrian books were formulated. Herodotus mentions that the City of Sparta, during the age of the Persians (558-330 B.C.), had about five million inhabitants, and that the City of Athens at that time had equally as many.

In order to realize what these writings represent, it should be understood that a migration from Asia, Africa, and Europe to North America began at 4,000 B.C., and continued to 2,348 B.C., when some of them returned to Asia. The population, within the location of the United States, continued to increase up to the year 2,000 B.C., when a migration from the eastern part of the country to the west took place. The final exodus from the Pacific Coast country to Asia began in 600 B.C., and to Europe during the fifth century A.D. and terminated in the tenth century A.D. We can learn from this that the Greek race lived in the Pacific Coast States; that there were a number of other tribes, or races within this country, and that all of them were called Hellenic. When they left their homeland they formed the races that now occupy Asia, and when Europe came out of the ocean, some of them migrated there, which explains the birth of the nations of Europe.

We will mention some of the places on the Pacific Coast from which the races came and to where they migrated. Those who lived on the Olympic Peninsula in Western Washington, where the City of Thebes was said to be located, migrated to Tibet, in Asia, and are also now called Tibetians. The Aeolians, Celts, and Etruscans formerly occupied the Southwestern part of the State of Washington, and became the Anglo-Saxon, or Teutonic races. The Scythian-Varangians, from east of the mountains, ultimately became the Slav races, and some of them are now called Russians, Slavones, and Bulgarians. The section from which the Teutonic-Saxon and Scandinavian races came was the country west of the mountains in the States of Oregon and Washington. The Latins formerly lived on the lowland South of San Francisco Bay, but moved to the Columbia river region in the Southwestern part of the State of Washington, where the Etruscans, Celtic and other races also had their homes. When their home localities became flooded, these races moved to the Athenian country in Oregon, where they lived until they migrated to Europe.

The book of Daniel, in the Bible, is written to represent the tribe of Dan and the Danite race, who at the present time corresponds to the Austrian

and Hungarian nations. The tribe of Dan was first located on the west coast of Southern California, north of Santa Barbara to Monterey Bay. Their second settlement was east of the mountains, in the State of Idaho, where they were called the "half tribe of Dan east." They left this locality, during the Macedonian invasion, and migrated westward and later to the west coast of Southern California, where they again became neighbors to the tribe of Judah (the lion). The book of Daniel, written in 165 B.C., describes prophetic history to antedate from 600 B.C. to the end of the Age in 1920, for 2,520 years. This book originated with the tribe of Dan, and was later included in, and became part of the Hebrew writings. The story that Daniel was put in a lion's den, and that he came out alive, represents the comparative description of the tribe of Dan (Daniel) living in the country of Judeah. Part of Southern California corresponds to the zodiacal house of Leo, and that is the reason Dan, Daniel and the Danites had to live in the country of Judeah. The Danites (Austrians-Hungarians) came out from this country alive, and migrated with the Teutonic races when they settled in Europe, and that is the reason these races were described as a lion's whelp.

The race known as "Medians" formerly lived as neighbors with the Armenians. They had their homeland south of Lake Tahoe, on the eastern slope of the mountains, in Nevada. They immigrated westward to California and settled on the west of the mountains, north of Mt. Whitney. Their neighbors to the south were the Persians and this part of the country, where these races lived, is described as the Medo-Persian Empire. This so-called Empire extended from the higher elevations south of San Francisco Bay to the river at Los Angeles.

The homeland of the Saracenes (including the Spanish) was in the State of Arizona. Their homes, or headquarters were on the Colorado river, near the Gila river, and south of these rivers the country was called "Saba" and "Sair", where the "Queen of Sheba" ruled. The reason for the Queen of Sheba wearing so little clothing, as mentioned in the Bible, is that this race lived in the hot desert of Arizona. The caravan travels of the Saracene, Sabaeans extended from their cave homes on the Gila river, northward east of the mountains to Nevada-Oregon, which was then called "Southern Syria." Their homes in the south were destroyed, when the "rivers came," or in other words, when the rising tides caused the "bursting of the dam of Marib" flooding their country as described in their historic records. When their country (Arizona) became flooded they moved northward, first to the mountainous region of Eastern Oregon, and afterwards westward. This immigration northward took place before the Roman Age, when the Latins and Sabines lived with the Athenians in the Hellenic country. During the time that the Saracene race lived in this country, their neighbors were the Etruscans, Umbrians, Samnites, and Latins, and when these races emigrated the Saracenes remained, and were one of the last races to leave their homeland.

The sacred books of the Saracene and Sabian races were called Sibyllian Books, and are the writings on which astronomical religion is based. These books contained the prophetic writings given by the "two Sibyllian Sisters,"

who had their home in the Erythranian ocean, and these female prophets represent the zodiacal houses of Virgo and Libra, in the Autumn Equinox. The Saracenes formulated a historic religion from the Sibyllian Books (83 B.C.), on which their religion is based. When the Saracene, or Sabaean races emigrated they settled in Asia, and carried their Arabic name of Bedouin Arabs with them. It is these people who have preserved the Arabic language, and brought the Koran and Arabian Nights stories from America to Asia. It was after these races emigrated that they changed their names, and they were thereafter called Spanish, Turks and Arabs.

The historic records of the Hellenes relate that in the wars which took place between the different races on these islands, prisoners were taken who became slaves and property of their captors, and when they migrated these slaves also migrated. From this we can reason that some of the slaves became a race of servants, and that later when they emigrated to Europe they were called the Servian and Slav races (Slavones).

When the various races migrated from the Pacific Coast States they took with them everything movable such as their libraries, museums, and statuary. The contents of their temples, including the statues of the gods, and the monuments for the signs of the zodiac, were brought intact, and placed in temples built in Asia and Europe just as they were in Hellas. Their gods and religion continued to represent the same principle, and that is the reason all races worship a Trinity of Gods. From this it will be understood that the holy and sacred books of the different races were brought from America to Asia, and that the origin of the doctrines contained in these books was formulated in the mother country.

The historic writings of the Latin race are preserved in what is known as Roman Mythological stories, obtained in the Hellenic country. The Latin race is simply one branch of the many races who lived in Hellas before they migrated to Europe. The Hellenic race, who spoke the Greek language, emigrated to Greece, the Slavs to Russia, and the Latins to Italy, France and Spain. The Aryan, Turanian, and Semitic races became known as the Anglo-Saxon, Latin, and Slav races, respectively, when they migrated to Europe.

It is stated in ancient writings that the Hellenic races lived on the islands in Hellas, located in the extreme western part of the earth. They migrated westward over the Erythranian sea when they came from the east and settled in Europe. From the description given of the country we can reason that the races referred to migrated from the Pacific Coast Country westward, and that after they passed the International Date Line, in the Pacific Ocean, their homeland locality was described as located in the east. It will be seen that when the Teutonic and Latin races left Hellas, and emigrated to Europe, their homeland thereby became a destroyed country to them. Modern scholars of the Latin, Greek, and Teutonic languages are at a loss to know where the races came from, as there is no western islands east of Europe corresponding to that described as Hellas. The historic records of the Roman Catholic Church relate that the church after the second century of the Christian Era, was located both in the east and in the west, after the races migrated to

Europe. It was after the church was established in Italy that the name of the "Roman Church in the West" was given to it in Europe, and the church in Hellas became known as the "Church in the East." It was after the year 325 A.D. that the Italian church broke away from the church in the east. It was the iconoclastic movement, forbidding the worship of images, which caused the Italian Roman Catholic Church to declare itself independent of the Roman church in the east, in Hellas. From this it will be understood what caused the church to be divided, and the reason for describing the races, and churches both in the east and in the west.

The origin of the native American Indian and how he came to live on this continent is not understood, and this knowledge has remained a mystery up to the present time. It is evident that the red Indians have lived on the American continent from prehistoric time. The North American Indians have left no descriptive historic records giving dates in years or ages, but the Warau tribe of Orinoco, South America, have preserved records telling that their ancestors lived on this continent during the flood. There are several South American Indian races who have preserved records which state that their ancestors came from across the ocean, and that the country they migrated from became known as the homeland of their forefathers. They lived on this their homeland during the Golden Age, before the flood, after which time the races began to fight each other for the possession of the land.

It is described in the Hellenic writings that all the races of the earth migrated to their country, and that the rising of the rivers, at that time, drove the Hellenic races, who lived on the lower elevations, from their homes. The historic writings in the possession of the Latin American Indians describe this second migration, and state that their homeland, before they settled in the south, was located in the northwest. The historic records of the Indians in Central and South America refer to that some of them began to migrate in the fifteenth century B.C. and continued up to the twelfth century A.D. The records of the Pre-Incas in Peru date from 1000 B.C. The Aztec, Mayas and other races are recorded as having settled in Mexico as late as the twelfth century A.D. It is therefore evident that the American Indian is the descendant of the races who remained on this continent when the other races migrated across the Pacific Ocean to Asia and Europe. The American Indians are consequently descendants of Indian races who lived on this continent at the same time as the Hebrew, Hellenic, and the rest of the Asiatic, African, and European races. It is also evident that the majority of the native races in Mexico, Central, and South America, migrated from the Pacific Coast States, beginning 600 B.C., and continued to migrate southward up to the twelfth century of the Christian Era, after which time their homeland became a lost country to them.

The United States government has, under the auspices of the Bureau of Ethnology, endeavored to classify the Indian tribes in groups of races from their languages. It has been determined that since the 15th century A.D., about 59 independent linguistic Indian families have made their homes north of Mexico. These 59 races were so located that 37 lived within the western

states; 15 in the middle west and eastern states, and 7 in Canada. These races are grouped as northern and southern, and again divided into over 200 tribes, which have taken on new names and represent the breaking up of the original linguistic families into tribal factions. The Bureau of Ethnology has published an historic record of the Indian races covering the period from the 15th century A.D. to the present time.

These books also contain a very interesting description of what the Indians considered as the creation of the earth and the genesis of the human race. These legendary stories all tend to show that the different races, in all parts of the United States, preserved from memory a description of a mythological worship to an unseen power, who influenced the spirits of the Indians for good or bad after death. They worshipped their unseen God in a sacred and religious manner and performed what is known as spirit or ghost dances as a religious ceremony. From books describing the Indian worship it will be seen that the Indians also expect a Messiah to be born on earth to save their race, and that their mythological ceremony and ghost dances correspond to that related by the Hebrew race in the Bible.

It is evident that the American Indians including the Aztec, Toltec, Inca, Maya, and other native tribes, who are now living in Mexico, Central and South America are the descendants of races who lived on the American continent before the Christian Era, and possibly previous to the fourth millennium B.C. The historic records discovered in the possession of some of these native tribes state that their ancestors came from the land of the white man, but they do not know where the homeland of their forefathers is located. We have previously explained that when the various races migrated they took with them their historic records, which became the sacred and holy books of their descendants who preserved them. The books describing the mythological history and religion of the Latin American native races, can be obtained in public libraries. These books contain the story that the races came from a land in the northwest, where the "seven mountains and seven caves were located," and that they are to return to this fatherland when the promised Messiah comes, as the Messiah is to reveal to them where the homeland country of their forefathers is located. These legends contain the story that a Messiah, who is to save the world, will come from the east, and he will reveal to them their ancient wisdom, which has been lost. It is evident from the stories preserved that these native races expect the same Messiah as the Hebrews, Hindus, and Europeans, since he is described as a Savior of the world in all the ancient books.

The book "Popul Vuh" is the name of the sacred book of a native race in Guatemala, Central America. This book is a translation of writings which the Abbe Brasseur de Bourbourg transcribed and published from the original text. It contains a similar story to that given in the Bible regarding the creating of the gods, the earth and man. It is evident from the knowledge it contains that the book "Popul Vuh" has been preserved on the American continent from the beginning of the Christian Age, since this book is written

in a native Indian dialect with letters of the Roman alphabet; which proves that it was written during the Roman Age.

For a good description of the Mayas and their neighbors, the Egyptians, see the books published by Dr. Augustus Le Plongeon, wherein he has positively proved that the American continent was called the first and mother country of all the races. It is the books "Queen Moo and the Egyptian Sphinx" and "The Sacred Mysteries Among the Mayas and the Quiches." These books contain a sketch of the ancient inhabitants of their homeland.

We have described the races who migrated to Asia and what their sacred writings are called at the present time. We will now state that there have been preserved, within the United States, some ancient writings which were written by native races in B.C. time. They are the writings known as the Book of Mormon, which contain the historic records of a race of people from 600 B.C. to the year 420 A.D. These writings came into the possession of a man by the name of Joseph Smith in 1827 A.D. He said they were written in the Egyptian language and were translated into English by him. After these writings were translated Joseph Smith and his friends organized a church, and called their religion Mormonism, from one of the writers described in the book named Mormon. Believers and students of these writings took it for granted that God was a being who ordered his worship according to the contents of this book. It is from the worship described in these writings that Joseph Smith formulated the religion known as Mormonism and Latter-Day Saints.

The Book of Mormon contains a description of an Asiatic race of people who lived in Southern California (Babylon) previous to the year 600 B.C. Their writings contain the history of this race up to their destruction in 420 A.D. The book principally describes two races, the race of Nephites (white), and the Lamanites (red Indians). The beginning of the story tells of the Nephites as having emigrated from Asia, eastward over the Pacific Ocean, in homemade ships, and as having settled on the west coast of America. It gives a detailed account of the race from 600 B.C., when they were driven from their homes and this country destroyed. When they left Southern California (Jerusalem), they settled on the east side of the mountain. They passed through Arizona and Nevada and from there to Southeastern Oregon. The entire book contains a description of their worship, travels and contentions with other races. It is a similar story to that described in the Book of Judges in the Bible, but that is a description of the ten races who lived west of the mountain, whereas the Book of Mormon describes the races who migrated north on the east side of the mountain.

We can not at this time explain what the Book of Mormon contains, but will briefly state that it describes a race of people who lived with the Hebrew and other races in Southern California up to the year 600 B.C. They left their homes when the other races migrated, at the time the lower elevations became flooded, and the country destroyed. They had to move from place to place because they were driven by Indians and other races.

who were also fighting for locations, and it is the living conditions of these people which are described in the Book of Mormon.

It is evident from the description given of the country in the Book of Mormon that the home center of the Nephites and Lamanites was near Klamath Lake, in Southern Oregon. This locality was the home center for the Lutuamian race, now called the Klamath and Modoc Indian tribes, when the Oregon country began to be settled again in 1848 A.D. It is therefore evident that the Lamanites and other Indian tribes, described to have lived in the year 420 A.D., are the forefathers of the Indians, who live within this territory at the present time, and that they have continued to live in this locality for the past 1,500 years.

The Book of Mormon contains a description of the races from the sixth century B.C., but the principal and last part of the book describes the Christian Age, and what the teaching of Christianity will be in the future. This part of the book relates that Christ, the Christian Age, had to come before the people would understand the law and be saved from the prevailing false religious teachings. The Nephites promulgated the teaching that Christ would come before the Christian Age began, and that the people would be saved by God if they believed in the coming of Christ.

We will refer to a few chapters in the Book of Mormon in which are described specified events. The Bible and the Christian Religion and Age are referred to in 1 Nephi 13-14. The first 34 years of the Christian Age is given in the third Book of Nephi Chapters 1 to 8. The new age and the world after the rediscovery of America is described in the Book of Ether, chapter 13: 1 to 6. An emigration northward, in 53 B.C., by the way of Alaska, is narrated in the Book of Alma, chapter 63: 4 to 10. when 5,400 men with their wives and children left the country on ships, and never returned or were heard of again. The ending of the historic records giving years is described in the Book of Mormon, chapters 8 and 9. The Book of Moroni chapter 10 relates that the Nephites were exterminated by the Indian race (Lamanites) in the year 420 A.D., and that the historic plates then were left buried in an underground cave.

The Book of Mormon contains the information that besides their ancient historic records, written on metal plates, the race of Nephites preserved the original Hebrew historic records, stolen from the Jews. It states that these plates were hidden and that they are protected by the influence of God. Joseph Smith has made the statement that he discovered the hiding place of the plates, and that it is the translations of the writings on the plates which is published as the Book of Mormon. In literature published by the Mormon Church they state that Joseph Smith was informed and directed by an angel of God to go to Manchester, Ontario county, State of New York, where he would find the plates. It is said that he did as directed and discovered the plates under a large stone there. He said that the writings on the plates were in the Egyptian language, and that he translated them into English by the use of what he called a "Urim and Thummim." It is said that when Joseph Smith obtained the plates he

also found buried with them what appeared to be a pair of spectacles, which were called by him "Urim and Thummim." He said that by looking through these spectacles he could understand the Egyptian language, and thereby became able to translate the writings into English. After they were translated he gave the metal plates, the Urim and Thummim, a compass, and other articles found to an Angel sent to him by God for that purpose, but the Angel did not inform Joseph Smith what became of them, and that is the last account given about the plates. The truthfulness of these statements has been questioned by men who do not believe that Joseph Smith found the plates and translated the writings; the fact remains that he discovered the ancient writings of the Nephites, regardless of how he obtained them.

It should be understood that the Book of Mormon contains a description of how these plates were obtained and how long they were in the possession of the Nephites. It states that 24 plates were made of gold, and all the rest (the number of plates is not given) were made of brass, and that among these plates were the ancient writings of the Hebrew race. It contains the statement that the Nephites, after having left the country of the Hebrews, returned to Jerusalem where they killed the custodian of the Hebrew writings in order to obtain possession of them. (First Nephi Chapters 4 and 5). They confiscated the plates and other valuable treasure and brought them to the camp of the Nephites in whose possession they remained until 420 A.D. It is evident that the writings published by Joseph Smith are copies of the Nephite's record and not the writings of the Hebrews, and that these records were preserved by being buried, and also that the tablets, or plates containing the records of the Hebrews are still hidden, where they were last placed by Moroni in the year 420 A.D. The story describing the rediscovery of the plates is similar to that given in the Bible about the writings of Moses. It is that God would guide a man to the hiding place of the plates and that in the knowledge obtained from the contents and possession of the plates, the truth regarding the original home of the races would be known.

The historic records of the Nephites date from 600 B.C. and terminate in 420 A.D. The races described lived in the same section of the country as the Hebrews and the Egyptians. The Hellenic writings, which date from the same age, state that the Hebrews lived in the same country as the Greek race, in Hellas. During the age described in the Book of Mormon, the Nephites recorded their history on metal plates, written in the Egyptian language, whereas, the Hellenic races wrote their books on paper with ink, in the Greek language. It is therefore evident that at least the Book of Moroni must have been written on paper, as he states that he had no metal to make plates on which to write, but he does not say what writing material he employed. When the ancient writings of the Hebrews and the metal plates of the Nephites are rediscovered, their content will prove that the races lived on the North American continent, whereby the mystery of the ages will be revealed. The fundamental teaching of the Mormon Church

is that the races which are described in the Book of Mormon migrated to America, and that the race of Nephites settled on the present location of the United States, and also that the Lamanites described represent the American Indian.

It should be understood that the tribes belonging to the Nephites, and Lamanites lived in South-eastern Oregon, and that the Ishmaelites, Kores-hites, and Sabians were the Bedouin Arabs, who lived in Arizona and Nevada. The Book of Mormon, therefore, contains the records of the Nephites in the north, and the "Koran" the records of the desert races in the south. We have made reference to the fact that the races, described in the Book of Mormon and the Koran, lived in the Pacific Coast Country at the same time the Hellenic races lived there, and that the years given, correspond to the time described in the Bible. The races are said to have lived in the same country at the same time, and were fighting for the possession of the land. The Book of Mormon, therefore, becomes very valuable as the link which proves that the races lived in America, and not in Asia. The books of the Latin American Indians verify the fact that all these races came from the Pacific Northwest, and also that they migrated between the years of 600 B.C. and 1200 A.D.

The Arabian races migrated from the east westward and settled east of the mountains on the desert near the Persian gulf, and thereby became the neighbors of the Persians, Hebrews, Egyptians, and other Hellenic races. The historic records of the Arabic races date from the Roman Era, and the Mohammedan religion from the sixth century of the Christian Era. They have, however, preserved a traditional verbal history dating back to the age of Abraham and Ismael, as they claim Abraham as their forefather. There are many books, translated from Arabic into the English language, relating to the history of the Arabian races and the origin of the Mohammedan religion which can be obtained in public libraries. It was after the termination of the Roman Age, in the name of Mohammed, that the Arabic races took possession of the country and introduced Mohammedanism. The Roman Age terminated in 470 and the Mohammedan Era dates from the "Hegira," in 622, of the Christian Era. The Mohammedans carried on a religious war in order to introduce their religion, and those who did not accept Mohammedanism were either killed or made slaves and their property confiscated. They made war on the races in Syria, Phoenicia, Babylonia, Egypt, and on all the rest of the races living in the Hellenic country. This Mohammedan religious war was carried on for 86 years. It dates from 622 to 705 of the Christian Age, when the Arabs began to fight between themselves for the control of the country. It was during the seventh and eighth century A.D. that the Mohammedans extended their war across the Pacific Ocean, and that was the time these races migrated and settled in Arabia. It was when the tides receded that Arabia came out of the ocean. The Arabian races settled there, as they were one of the last of the races to migrate from their homeland.

The book known as the Scandinavian Edda has been preserved in Iceland,

and contains a description of a mythological worship of the gods. We have described elsewhere that the Norse Vikings correspond to, and are, the descendants of the Phoenician sailors referred to in the Hellenic writings, since the location and description of these races, both before and after they migrated, are identical on both continents.

The Phoenicians are described as the originators of grammatical written language. It is also known that the Norse Vikings wrote their historic record in hieroglyphic runic letters. We therefore take it for granted that the first grammatical writings of the Phoenicians were of the Norse runic style. The ancient Norse writings consisted of letters called "runes," which were formed into words and written language. From this we can reason that the Phoenician-Norse runic writings originated after 1500 B.C., at the time the Egyptian hieroglyphic writings became known. The Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, and other Hellenic races lived as neighbors with the Norse Vikings before they emigrated; that is the reason the runic writings of these races are similar. It was after the migration in the name of Moses that written language was invented. God is described at that time as having given Moses two tablets of stone on which the law was written with the finger of God. (Exodus ch. 31:18).

It is an historic fact that part of the Bible was translated into the Greek language in the year 114 B.C. The Psalms of Solomon were written between the years of 70 and 40 B.C., but the man Solomon is described as having lived in about 1000 B.C., which proves that Solomon did not write the Psalms. From this it will be seen that some of the books, in the Bible, were written in Hellas during the age when the other Hellenic races worshipped Zeus, Jehovah, and other gods, and that the worship of the Hellenic gods were transcribed and became the religion of the Christians.

It should be understood that besides the Holy Books of the races there are in existence what is known as epic poems. Some of these ancient poems have been translated and published in the English language during the Christian Age. The following are the names of some of the best known epic poems and the names of the races that preserved them. The "Ramayana" and the "Maha-bharata" by the Hindus; the "Iliad" and the "Odyssey" by the Greeks; the "Kalevala" by the Fins; the "Eneid" by the Italians; the "Beowulf" by the English; the "Nibelugen-lied" by the Germans; the "Song of Roland" by the French; the "Shah-nameh" by the Persians, and the "Sagas" by the Scandinavian races.

Ancient history recorded that in the year 660 B.C. a band of Dorians, including Arabs and Turks, migrated to the southwest and settled in what they called the city of "Byzantium," located in Hellas. On the 11th of May, 330 A.D., Rome, in Italy, was by Emperor Constantine given the name of New Rome, and inaugurated this city as the new capital of the Roman Empire in the west. It was after 330 A.D. the Roman Catholic Church, in Italy, became a city of churches and palaces, and from this year the power of the Roman Catholic Church, in Europe, can be dated. Most of the books from the great library of Byzantium was destroyed by the Arabic races,

when they took possession of the country of the Persians; but some of the books were preserved and brought to Constantinople by the Turks when they migrated from Hellas, and these books are now located in the libraries in Turkey.

The Goths (Teutonic races) were called barbarians by the Latins during the Roman Age. The Goths were subject to and governed by the Latins up to 409 A.D., when the Goths defeated the Latins and captured Rome. In this year the Roman government and Latin population were driven out of the country, and it was after this year that the Roman Catholic Church is in recorded history described from Itali. The Goths ruled in Hellas until the Arabians, in the name of Mohammed, drove them from their homes. The Mohammedan power began after 622 A.D. The great migration of the Goths took place during the Fifth century A.D.

The book "Ancient Chronicle," written in the old Russian language, has been preserved in Russia since the twelfth century A.D. The book contains the history of the Slavones (Slav races) from the time of Noah, after the flood, when they lived in "Palestine" their homeland, and gives the reason for their migration to Russia. The "Ancient Chronicle" relates that the Russian, and other Slav races, lived in a country called "Palestine," and that they were forced to migrate by the Christians and settled in Asia-Europe. The Russians' "Ancient Chronicle" will be understood when it becomes known that the homeland of the Slavones was on the present location of the Eastern part of the United States. They migrated to their second homeland, the Pacific Coast country, called "Palestine," after the tenth century B.C., after which time they lived in the same country, as the Hebrews and the Greeks. The Slav races divided when they migrated and settled in Europe, which was previous to the twelfth century of the Christian era. The migration to Europe is described in the "Ancient Chronicle," as it states that "God was moved to anger at our forefathers, and did cause them to be scattered by a Hellenic race throughout all lands, and their country given over to the Christians," who drove them out of the country. From this it will be seen that the Slavones lived in the same homeland as the Hebrews and the Greeks, who at that time lived in the Pacific Coast Country, and that their described history coincides with the historic records of the other races when they migrated to Europe.

It is related in the Vedas that the homeland of the Brahminic Aryans "was a land of winter snows and stabled cattle, a land of sheep and clothing of wool." It was a "land of pastures and meadow grasses, of butter and milk, and grass piles of the haying." A description of the homeland of the ancient Irano-Aryans is given in the "Gothas." "It was a land of winter snows and summer rains, of woodlands and pastures, of grainfields, harvest, and cattle." In the old "Niebelugen-Lied" the homeland referred to is said to be located eastward in "Atli's land," (the Atlantians land).

It should be understood, and it will be seen from the description given in the Book of Moses, that when the first American migration took place to the Pacific Coast Country in the eighteenth century A.D., they took the same

road the races migrated on, from the nineteenth to the fifteenth centuries B.C., when they migrated to the land of the Phoenicians. The Aryan races are described to have migrated westward following three distinct routes, and so did the first American immigrants. This stream of people, during the Mosaic Age as well as the American migration westward, divided after reaching the Mississippi river. "One trail of travel followed westward along the valley of the North Fork of the Platte to the headwaters of the Snake river, and along its banks to Oregon. Another stream of immigrants followed the South Fork of the Platte, crossed over the valley of the Green river, keeping to the North of the Great Salt Lake, and passed on by the westward course of the Humbolt and over the breaks of the Sierra to the coast. The third trail of this migration took place southward across the uplands to the headwaters of the Arkansas and to the Rio Grande, crossed the continental divide by the low passes of the South Rockies to the headwaters of the Gila river, and followed down by the natural grades of that river valley to the head of the Gulf."

"Egypt, in Africa, is not the country where the first civilized society was formed. The historic records found there are, however, very explicit as to a great number of facts and persons, as they cover a period of seventy centuries. The names and acts of many of its sovereigns are carved on the monuments located there." It should be understood that the historic records of the Egyptians, in Africa, are interwoven with that of the race who migrated to Southern California, and as all Egyptians described ages in dynasties the stories of this race become identical on both continents. It is impossible to locate the white race on the American continent before 1,500 B.C., from the records left, as it was after this period written language was invented, but in Africa monuments are preserved dating back to 5,000 B.C. This principle can be understood from the stories about the Persians, who conquered the Egyptians in 527 B.C., but the Egyptians had already been ruled during twenty-six dynasties before that time. It is therefore evident that the monuments of the Egyptians located in Africa contain the records of this race when they lived there, and that the Egyptians described in the Bible and in the Hellenic books, in the Greek language, lived on the American continent. The stories of the Egyptians relate that Africa was not their original homeland, but that they had migrated from a glorious country where the gods reigned. The Egyptians historic records relate that this race originally came from the peninsula where the holy mountain of Sinai was located, and from that fact we can reason that the Egyptians came from North America, and also that they lived there between the years 4,000 B.C. and 2,300 B.C., when they migrated to Africa where they lived for 800 years. The migration of the Egyptian and Hellenic races to Hellas, corresponds to that of the races who migrated to America after the fifteenth century A.D. There can be no historic records of the white race in America before the time of Columbus, but books published after this time relate the history of the nations living on the other continents, and that a God created the earth and man, dating back to 4,004 B.C. The first inhabitants of Egypt did not come from the south

descending the Nile river, as it has been supposed, but from the north. They belong to the race described in the book of Genesis under the name of Ham, and in the Arabic language as the "Red Race," from the color of their complexion. This race appears to have been formed under the name of Cushites, the basis of the population along the shores of a gulf, located between an eastern and a western ocean. These Cushites consisted of many tribes, or races; they lived on the east side of the Sinai mountain, where the Hebrew race also settled when they migrated to the promised land in 1491 B.C.

The Egyptian race preserved two books beside the "Book of the Dead"; one of which dates back to before the time when the Books of Moses were written. It is "The Book of the Gates," which dates from the Middle Kingdom (Egypt), about 2000 B.C., and the other is "The Book of the Other World," dating from the XIX Dynasty (1350 to 1200 B.C.). In reference to the history of Egypt, it should be understood that the recorded history of the Egyptians, before the twelfth and possibly before the eighteenth Dynasties, took place in Africa, and that some of them, called "Hyksos," migrated to the North American continent at that time. These Egyptian Hyksos settled on the Egyptian Delta (Gulf of Mexico) in about 2,000 B.C., at the time of Abraham, and lived there until the beginning of the Roman Age, after which time this Egyptian race was lost, except for the traveling, romanized Gypsies.

The present day translators and writers of the history of Egypt have endeavored to formulate the ages, describing dynasties, so as to correspond to the time given in the Bible. They have, however, come to the conclusion that the time given as the beginning of the dynasties does not correspond to that given in the Bible as 4,004 B.C. There is also a difference of opinions among these writers, regarding the method of calculating dynasties in ages of years, as some of them claim that the beginning of the Egyptian dynasties dates from 5,510 B.C., and others that it began in 5,010, or between the years of 4,004 and 2,350 B.C. Nearly all the writers of prehistoric Egyptian dynasties have come to realize that the records describing ages, previous to the 18th Dynasty, are not the historic records of the races, but descriptions of solar ages; that the ages for this period of time are entirely unreliable, since there are a number of dynasties described as covering the same years. When it becomes known that a similar method was employed in calculating dynasties as is given in the Bible in the names of the Patriarchs, the method of calculating in dynasties will become as easy as that given in other books in years. It is related in the Bible that Moses was versed in the "Egyptian Mysteries," and when it is known that the age of Moses, 1491 B.C., corresponds to the age given as the 18th Dynasty, we can reason that Moses obtained his information, regarding the law, from the Egyptians; that he employed their method in relating history, and that by studying the Books of Moses we can obtain the key to the Egyptians' system of calculating in dynasties. The dynasties as periods of time were calculated in ages of 360 degrees of 14 generations to a complete age, and if we multiply 14×360 we obtain 5,040 years to the age. The dynasties were subdivided into minor periods of 144, and also into 60 years to the age. This in other words means

that there were 30 dynasties of 144 years making 4,320 years, divided by 60, which equals 72 years to a minor age. The Books of Moses contain the information that the beginning of time dates from 4,004 B.C., but the historic records of Moses dates from 1571 B.C., which makes the records of the Egyptians (1580 B.C.) and the Books of Moses correspond; and this again coincides with the time of a migration to a promised land where written language was invented. The dividing of time into dynasties is not the dividing of the political government of the races according to the ages of the rulers, but into solar ages, which again represent the dividing of the solar year into months and days.

The following is a rough outline of the Dynasties which began in Old Egypt, the homeland of the Egyptians. The first mortal who reigned over Egypt was King Menes, who ruled there in the fourth millennium B.C., which corresponds to the time described in the Bible as the creation of the earth and Adam. The period after King Menes to the First Dynasty records ages in groups of years and relates a mythical existence of the races. The First and Second Dynasties have been calculated by modern scholars to correspond to 3,400-2,980 B.C. Then comes the Old Kingdom or Pyramid Age, including Dynasties III to VI, about 2,980 to 2,475 B.C., that is, the first five hundred years of the third millennium. It was during this age that the greatest Pyramid and the Cheops were supposed to have been built, and when copper was first mined. As far as it is possible to know, the records from the VI to XI Dynasty are missing. The XI and XII Dynasties, of which the Middle or Feudal Age consisted, represent the centuries from 2,160 to 1,800 B.C. In the following centuries an invasion or emigration to America took place, which was during the XVIII and XX Dynasties, about 1,580 to 1,000 B.C., called "The Empire Age." It was during this age, related in the Bible from Moses to Solomon, that Syria became a province of Egypt. Then came the period of Decadence, beginning with the XXI Dynasty, when the priestly power of Amon-Re ruled. The period of Decadence extended from Dynasty XX to the middle of the XXVI Dynasty, about 1,000 to 600 B.C. After this period comes the age of Restoration, 663 to 525 B.C. The latter date is recorded as the Persian conquest by Cambyses. This age was followed by the Hellenic conquest of Alexander in 332 B.C., and by the Roman conquest in 31 B.C., when Egyptian history terminates.

From the historic records of the Egyptians it can be seen that they recorded ages from the fourth millennium B.C., and described the existence of other races. During the period from the 18th to the 14th century B.C., a migration or invasion to their country is described, and this corresponds to the time given for the captivity and Exodus, in the names of Moses and Joshua. It was during the 15th century B.C. that Moses led the children of Israel out of Egypt, when they emigrated to the promised land. It was after the year 600 B.C. that the Hebrew race was taken into bondage and brought to Babylon, when the country became desolate. The Egyptians as well as the historic records of the Hebrews terminated during the Roman Age at 30 B.C., when the Roman Age began.

One of the most important points to be considered in the study of ancient writings is that both the Bible and the Egyptian books describe the races as having originated in America, and at the same time describe the races from the names of the continents. The names of the four races and continents were literally applied to the four sections of the Pacific Coast Country. It is evident that the races must have emigrated to the Pacific Coast country from the other three continents, and that they after that time are described as races from their continental names. The Egyptians, therefore, migrated from Egypt, in Africa, and settled in California at the border of Mexico, and the rest of the African races (Ethiopians) settled south of there. The race called "Babylonians" and "Chaldeans" represent an Asiatic or Semitic race, and the country described as Asiatic extends from Los Angeles to the region near San Francisco. The Aryan race had their home in the eastern part of the country and they migrated westward to Oregon, and this section was called "Akkad" to represent "Akkadia." The race who occupied the State of Washington and north of there were called "Turranians" (Indians) to represent the Pacific Coast States and Ocean. From this it will be seen that the races did not originate in the Akkadian Garden in the year 4,004 B.C., but migrated there, and were after the 15th century, in the Pacific Coast Country, described as Asiatic, Babylonians; Africans, Ethiopians; Europeans. Egyptians; and in America, as Akkadians. It is this returning migration to the Pacific Coast country, which is described as the return of the Heraclidæ, and in Jeremiah 26: 14. 15: 23: 5, 8.

In the study of ancient history we should always bear in mind that the North Pole of the earth, 12,000 years ago, was over the location of the United States. When the pole moved northward the American glaciers disappeared, thereby causing the races to move northward and discover this locality when the country became inhabitable. The North American continent is the only country definitely described, as the other continents and races are merely referred to in the Bible. It is related that the location of the United States was covered by glaciers when the races first arrived, and that they moved Northward when the glaciers disappeared. From these fragmentary writings we can learn that glaciers and floods are said to have covered this country, but the reason or cause for the conditions described are not given.

When the North Pole of the earth is moving southward over Asia, as it is at the present time, it causes the North American continent to be flooded. This in other words means that 6,000 years ago the ocean level over the location of the United States was the same as now, but located in the arctic region. From this it will be seen that in the changing of the polarity the North American continent comes out of the ocean, and that is what is described as the creation of this country. The change in the level of the ocean during the flood, in the name of Noah, was 27 feet higher than a former level. The coming 1,500 years' flood or tide will only extend 28 feet above the present level of the ocean. From this we can learn that the North American continent will gradually change its level during the next 12,000

years, and that local tides will continue to change the level of the oceans in 1,500 year periods, as well as in yearly, and daily tides.

When the motion of the ocean tides is understood, it will be seen that the level of the Mediterranean and the Red Sea will correspond to that of the Atlantic Ocean. The levels of the North Atlantic and the Indian Oceans, were in the beginning of the Christian Era 30 feet higher than they are at the present time. The ocean at that time covered Arabia and tributary countries with about 30 feet of water. Ships could therefore travel from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic by the way of the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea, and the Mediterranean Sea. It was during this high tide period that the Hellenic races emigrated from their homeland, and settled in Europe. From this we can reason that the Phoenician sailors traveled back and forth across the Pacific Ocean, from Hellas to the Mediterranean countries, and that this ocean travel terminated when Arabia came out of the ocean.

The Bible describes, and it is evident, that in about 4,000 B.C., there was a waterway over North America extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. This waterway, or ocean river, extended from the Gulf of Mexico westward and terminated in the Pacific Ocean. When the polarity of the earth moved northward this part of the country came out of the ocean. This ocean river consequently becoming shallow, deposited sand and mud it carried from the Atlantic Ocean, which formed the desert from the Gulf of Mexico to California, this being the land described in Greek history as "the gift of the Nile river." The Gulf of Mexico was at that time called the Tigris river, Red Sea, or the Persian Gulf, because it originated in and came from the Atlantic Ocean (Red Sea) and terminated in the Pacific Ocean, then called the Euphrates river. It was at this locality, where the two rivers met, that a city was located. As the Nile river came from the Atlantic Ocean its rising must have been caused by the tides, and Herodotus states that there were daily tides in the Nile river besides the yearly tides in the summer. The Nile river is in the Bible called by the name of "Geon," and is said to have come from the east.

We should realize that the Gulf of Mexico (Egyptian Delta), in B.C. time, extended far enough west to cover the desert in Nevada and Arizona, and that it was on the Delta of this gulf the Egyptians (Africans) and Babylonians (Asiatics) settled when the glaciers disappeared. "The Libyans lived on the western border of the Egyptian Delta, and eastward were the Arabians. The northern shore of this delta was later called the Persian Gulf; which again was the eastern border of Babylonia (Southern California)."

History records that a Latin race (Gaulic) migrated to "Western Armorica." It is related that "there were originally five principal tribes inhabiting Armorica when the Latins migrated to Gaul (Galilee)." The American Indians also refer to that their country in ancient time was called "Armorica." The English Bretons were called "Armoricans" when they migrated and settled in England. From this we can learn that the name America originated from the prehistoric name "Armorica"; that the Amer-

ican Indians preserved the name, and that they evidently informed the first immigrants that the name of this continent was "Armorica," as it is not known who named it "America".

In the beginning of the Christian Era the principal language of the Iranian, Babylonian, and Persian races was Aramaic (Arabic). The Aramaic desert races took possession of the country and introduced the Arabic language when the Persians and Medes were conquered. When it becomes known that the Aramean races lived on the border of Arizona, and that they invaded Southern California, the home of the Persians (Parsees) during the Christian Era, the reason for the introduction of the Arabic language to the Babylonian races will then be understood. It will also be seen that when the Greek race left their homeland in the north, the Latins took possession of Hellas. It was in the beginning of the Roman age that Latin succeeded the Greek language. It was at this time that the Greek names for the cities of Hellas were Latinized, and when the City of Athens became known by its Latin name of Rome.

It should be understood that the present location of the State of Oregon was in former ages inhabited; that before the Christian Age it was called the "Middle Kingdom" and "Central Hellas"; that Athens was the leading city, and that during the Roman Age this city became known as Rome, the home of the Roman church. It will, therefore, be seen that the locality where the city of Portland, Oregon is now located was by the Hellenic races called "Athens," and by the Latins, during the Roman Age, the "City of Rome." When the Greek and Latin races emigrated to Europe they named their new home localities after the names of places in their ancient homeland, and that is the reason Athens and Rome are described in both the east and in the west.

It is impossible at the present time to describe the Hellenic country, and give all the names used at that time, as it covers a period of 1,500 years, but we hope to be able to do so later. The location of the country, and also of the races can easily be ascertained by studying the maps of Greece and Palestine, as the description thereof can be transferred to the Pacific Coast Country. When this is understood the rest of the study is comparatively easy. The principal points to comprehend are that the country described as the homeland of the Hellenic races is on the location of the Pacific Coast States, and that the population of these islands made a continuous migration to Asia and Europe. The historic records of the Greeks, who were one of the Hellenic races, contain descriptions of their native homeland, including their Eleusinian Almanac, and relates that when they left Hellas they brought their books with them, but discontinued the writing of history. The few Hellenic writers died in Hellas, and those who emigrated became known as Greeks.

The Phoenicians, Achaedians, and other Hellenic races are described as having established cities on both sides of the ocean. They are also described as having later moved westward over Asia, and they are the barbarian Huns and Tartars to which reference has been made. There are Chinese and other Asiatic writings, which contain descriptions of a homeless race who passed

through the country in droves like animals, without the use of fire, so they lived on uncooked food. The stories describing this migration refer to that when these traveling emigrants passed over Asia, they had no consideration for the natives and the laws of the country, but took anything and everything they could find. The historic records of China relate, that it was at this time the country was invaded by a criminal class of people, and that these lawbreakers were confined and put to work as slaves. The writings describe this migration as having passed over the entire territory of Asia. They passed over China, Tibet, India, and into Persia. It was a continuous flock of hungry emigrants, who overran the country during the entire period of this migration. It will now be understood why the Chinese built a wall 1,500 miles in extent around their country in B.C. time, as it apparently was the only means of keeping this army of emigrants out. The stories tell how some of these emigrants settled in the Punjab region in India, and Persia, from which we can reason that the mixed population of Asia is the descendant of the Hellenic races, and that their historic records were then brought to Asia. It should be understood that it is this migration which is described in the stories about the travels of the Anglo-Saxons, Celtic, Goths, and other races, and that the hardships referred to represent their travels from Hellas. It should also be realized that it was some of these emigrants who finally settled in Europe, and that they became the forefathers of the people who now constitute the nations there. It is related in Chinese Buddhistic literature that Buddhist missionaries traveled back and forth across the ocean, from China to the opposite continent, as late as the fifth century of the Christian Era, which proves that other races besides the Hellenic Phoenicians had ocean-going ships, and that to travel on the ocean was as common an event then as it is now.

We should always bear in mind that the most civilized population of the earth, at the beginning of the Christian Era, lived in the Pacific Coast Country, and that other ancient races inhabited South America and Asia. In the depopulation of the Hellenic islands some of the races migrated westward over Asia, and entered Europe by the way of Turkey, while others went by way of Siberia. The Teutonic races left their homeland by no definite routes, as the Celtic and Norse races migrated by the way of the northwest passage eastward. When these races settled in Europe, between the fifth and tenth century A.D., there was no population in the northern part of Europe. This migration is best understood from the Eddas and historic Sagas of the Vikings. Their historic records contain descriptions of where they came from and where they settled. It is written that the Vikings came from Iona (Ionia) and the Phoenician Islands, and that they migrated to Greenland and the northwest in Europe, and also, that the principal part of this migration took place between the second and twelfth centuries of the Christian Era. There are writings which refer to an earlier emigration from Iona, which also had taken place in a northward direction. The Book of Mormon refers to several thousand migrating northward before the Christian Era, and that they never returned or were heard of again. In reference to the emigration of the races

from the Hellenic coast country to Europe, we will advise students interested to read the books describing Celtic, Teutonic, and Norse ancient history during the Viking Age, where a fairly good description of the races are given. We should, however, bear in mind that the Norse, Gaulic, and Celtic races were called "Phoenicians" in the homeland of Iona and Aeolis, and that during the Roman Age they became known as Vikings. The Norse Viking sailors traveled back and forth between Iona and Europe, since it is written that they returned to Iona for the purpose of robbing the Roman monasteries of their treasures. It was during these visits that the Vikings burned and otherwise destroyed the ancient books of the Romans. It is, therefore, important to realize that the Vikings did not make voyages to the Mediterranean countries, for the purpose of robbing the Greeks, Italians, and Turks; but that they traveled to the nearly deserted homeland of these races, where they obtained the valuable treasures which made them independently rich.

When it is realized that the so-called Greek writings contain descriptions of the Pacific Coast States, they will become very interesting. It will be seen that when it is known on what island the various writers, from Homer up to the Christian Age, lived, it is an easy matter to locate the homes of the Hellenic poets in their homeland. Homer is described as the "bard of Ionia," and when it is understood that Ionia corresponds to Oregon, it can readily be seen, from the description given, that Homer resided in the region near Portland and the Columbia river. Hesiod and Pindar were described as Baeotian poets; that is, they lived in Baeotia. The country referred to as Baeotia is in the State of Washington, at the Columbia river. In this section the two mountains—Mt. Adams and Mt. St. Helens—are located and these snow-clad mountains were the white pillars in the temples of the poets.

Hesiod is supposed to have lived after Homer, but in what years is not given. He is known as the Baeotian poet, and he tells us that one day when he was herding sheep on the slopes of Mount Helicon, the Muses came to him and said, "Houseless shepherd, we can tell falsehoods which seem true, but we know how to speak the real truth when we will, and thus they persuaded him to be a poet of truth."

Hesiod composed the poems called "Theogony," which describe in common style the birth of the gods and the creation of the world. He also wrote the "Works and Days," an epic on moral and agriculture, which served at the same time as an almanac. It is apparent that Hesiod was the founder of written astrology, since he described the time for planting and harvesting, as well as the best material to use in the making of farm implements. He gave the lucky and unlucky days of the months for doing farm labor. It was the beginning of a mysterious written knowledge formerly called oracles.

At the time when the Athenian poets lived in Hellas, the lowland and desert in the south was flooded. This was caused by the rising of the Atlantic Ocean, at the Gulf of Mexico, whereby a tidal motion was formed, which extended westward over the desert going out into the Pacific Ocean. It was this tidal gulf stream which at that time was called the Nile river. Herodotus referred to the fact that the Nile river came from the ocean, and that it began

to rise in June, and continued high until November, but he did not know where it came from and the cause, or reason for its rising. The normal rise of the Nile river was described as having been 16 cubits. We can learn from his description that the flooding of the Nile was a tidal motion from the Atlantic Ocean, which forced its way across the desert going out into the Pacific Ocean in Los Angeles County, California. Flavius Josephus, book one, chapter one, states that the Nile river had many names and that it flowed from the east to the west, which proves that it was not the Nile river in Africa he described.

We should understand that there is a tidal motion following the equator, which raised the level of the Atlantic Ocean at the Gulf of Mexico. We should also realize that there is a yearly local tide from east to west in the Atlantic Ocean, now called the Gulf Stream, which strikes the east coast of America. When the tides are high this tidal motion is forced over the flooded lowland in the south, forming a current as a river, which extends from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean. At the time when the tides are low, as at the present time, this tidal motion strikes the coast of Central America, where they change their course and flow northward. This tidal motion after striking the coast of Mexico is turned eastward and recrosses the Atlantic Ocean flowing to the northern coast of Europe, and is then called the Gulf Stream. From this it will be seen that when the equatorial tides are high, it is the Gulf Stream which actually crosses the desert in the south going out in the Pacific Ocean, and when the tides are low in the Atlantic Ocean this tidal stream is turned at the Gulf of Mexico, and then becomes known as the Gulf Stream.

In the change of the polar and tidal motions, this river will, therefore, rise and fall with the tides. When this ocean river is falling it will carry a deluvian deposit and form land at its termination. It is this deposit which has filled the desert country in the south. It extends from the Gulf of Mexico westward, following the Rio Grande river, and terminates first in the Pacific Ocean, and later at the Gulf of California. When the ocean level becomes too low, this ocean river returns eastward at Death Valley. It simply means that when this river is falling, it carries a deluvian deposit to the highest extent of the river, and it is this deposit which has made the sandy country from Los Angeles county eastward. The country south of the Nile river was in B.C. time called Egypt, and north of it Asia, which made this river the dividing point between Egypt and Asia, as referred to in Hellenic writings.

Virgil describes the location of the country called Elysium as being under the earth, and assigns it for a residence to the spirits of the blessed. Homer, who lived before Virgil, relates that the Elysium forms no part of the realms of the dead. He places the everlasting Elysium on the west of the earth, near the Western Ocean, and describes it as "a happy land, where there is neither snow, nor cold, nor rain, and always fanned by the delightful breezes of Zephyrus. Hither favored heroes pass without dying and live happy under the guidance of the gods." The Elysium of Hesiod and Pindar is in the "Isles of the Blessed," or "Fortunate Islands" in the Western Ocean. From

this it will be seen that the heavenly country, where the "Elysian Mysteries" originated, was located in the extreme western part of the earth, and that it corresponds to the locality described in the Books of Moses as the "Holy Land." Anyone who will reason can readily see that the country described in the Bible, and in the Lyric Poems, is the locality we today call the Pacific Coast States. It is evident that this part of the earth did not disappear when the races left their homeland, but that it was forgotten after they emigrated and settled in Europe.

In translating the writings describing the earth, the translators did not know that the American continent had been populated before, and consequently located the described country in Asia Minor, Arabia, and Africa; but the historic homeland is the Pacific Coast Country. The center of population, previous to 1,500 B.C., was in the neighborhood of Asia Minor and Africa, but after the age of Moses in North America. During the age of the Athenians in Hellas, the desert in Arizona was called Arabia. The country south of the desert and flooded region of Arizona and California, extending into Mexico, was called Egypt and Libya. When the population of this region emigrated, they returned to Asia and Africa, and were there also called "Arabians" and "Egyptians."

We should bear in mind when reading the Bible, Greek, Latin, or any other ancient writings, that their homeland country is the American continent, and that the races now have returned to their mother country. A description is given of the formation of colonies, during the Hellenic Age, on the other side of the Erythranian Sea. The translators took it for granted that this was an emigration from Palestine to Greece and Italy. They applied the names of the Erythranian and Aegian Seas to the Mediterranean Sea, but it is the Pacific Ocean which is described, and the emigration was from the Pacific Coast States to Asia and Europe. It was as simple to travel in the Phoenicians' ships at that time as it is to emigrate across the ocean at the present time. The only difference in the ships was that the Phoenicians used sailing vessels made of wood, whereas now they are improved and larger.

It should be understood that the population west of the Rocky mountains, previous to the Christian Era, consisted of small racial tribes, and that each race had a language of its own. When the locality in which they lived became flooded, the races migrated to higher elevations and later to Asia and Europe. It is the descendants of these traveling emigrants who constitute the nations of Europe today, and they are the described "Lost Ten Tribes of Israel." When the races emigrated they brought with them their sacred books and formulated religious organizations, which ultimately became their racial religions. When it is understood from whence these races came and where they settled, the formation of religious organizations and of what their worship consists will be understood.

We have described and proven from the Bible, and other writings, that the center of civilization was in the Pacific Coast Country after the year 1491 B.C. We have also made the statement that the historic records of the Greek and Latin races came from where Oregon is now located, and were

brought to Europe during the Christian Era. It is, therefore, apparent that the well known philosophers, who lived on earth previous to the fifth century A.D., had their homes on the location of Oregon. When it becomes known that the Greek and Roman philosophers, including Homer, Hesiod, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and others lived in what is today called Oregon, and that they, as human beings, walked on the ground where Portland is now located, the ancient writings will then be considered from a new angle. We could, if space would allow, describe the comparative localities referred to in ancient history, and give the names for the same localities in Oregon at the present time, but we expect to do so later. We will, however, refer to the well known name and location of the "Appian Way," referred to in Roman history. It was during the Roman Age that the "Appian Way" was described as a beautiful scenic highway. It was one of the attractions at the time, and all visitors to Rome were asked if they had seen the "Appian Way." Since the City of Portland, Oregon is located on what formerly was called Athens and later Rome, there must be a natural formation for a scenic highway near Portland as it was near Rome. We will state for the benefit of those not familiar with the fact, that another "Appian Way" has been rebuilt, as a scenic attraction, near Portland, and that it is the greatest scenic highway in the world, called the Columbia River Highway, which is located on the south side of the Columbia river in Oregon.

The Hellenic records of the Greek race contain the information that a great deal of marble was used in the construction of their buildings, and that this marble was quarried within their own country, in Hellas. As Oregon is today located on what formerly was called Hellas, there must be a locality in Oregon where this marble came from, and the best evidence that marble was quarried in Oregon, in ancient time, is the locating of the old abandoned marble quarries. There are located, in Josephine County, in Southern Oregon, what are known as the "Oregon Marble Caves." These caves are of such enormous size and their formation so peculiar, that they have attracted the attention of hundreds of thousands of visitors. These caves appear as wierd mysterious castles, or palaces, of an undescribably beautiful construction, but the reason, or cause for their formation is not known. From this it will be seen that the ancient Hellenic marble quarries have been preserved in the same condition as when they were abandoned, and that it is these quarries which are now called the "Oregon Marble Caves." There are also other marble caves and abandoned mines located in Arizona, Nevada, Utah, and California.

When studying religion we should bear in mind that it was before the Greek and Italian races migrated to Europe that the Catholic Churches became religious organizations. It was at this time essential for the promulgation of the Catholic religion, to destroy the old writings from which the doctrines of the church were formulated. The Catholic Church sent their monks throughout the country controlled by the church, and ordered the Hebrew, Arian, and other ancient writings destroyed. It was after the old writings were confiscated and lost, that the Catholic Church became the

ruling power. It took several hundred years for the church to blot out from memory and destroy the ancient writings describing the earth as a globe. It was the ignorance of the priests that caused the earth to be considered flat, and that heaven was above, and hell under the earth. The teaching of the churches that the earth was flat was believed to be a fact up to the fifteenth century A.D. The law of the churches was that the earth remained stationary and was the center of the universe, and that the firmament, the sun, stars, and the rest of the universe moved around the earth. The power of the church began to decline after Copernicus described the earth as a globe, and after the rediscovery of America.

It is very important to know when reference is made to the change of names of the different religions and races, that they all originated in America. The time described in the old writings as the origin of religion represents the change in ages, and is the time when the races and religions became known under new names. This migration and change of names is best described by the Hebrew religion. Hebrew history terminated when the Hebrews left their old homeland; at this time the Hebrew religion became the religion of the Christians. The Holy Book of the Hebrews is the Old Testament of the Bible, which describes the origin of this race in a promised land. When the Hebrew race left their homeland it terminated their historic records. The New Testament describes the continuation of the Hebrew religion in the name of Christianity. The time when the Hebrew race left their homeland, in the Pacific Coast Country, and became the "Wandering Jew," is given as the year 4 B.C. The time when the Hebrew race is said to have been without a home was during the Christian Age. The old homeland of the Hebrew race, called Palestine by the Jews, is in Southern California, and some of them are now located in their original, or first country described. From this it will be seen that the worship by the Hebrews of the Trinity Jehova, the Holy Ghost, and Satan was the original religion in America, and after the third century A.D., their religion was called the Christian doctrines, described in the New Testament.

The origin and change of the Asiatic religions are described by the same method as the Hebrew worship. The years given when religions were formulated, is the time when the races migrated and formed the nations of Asia. The first migration to Asia began in the twenty-third century B.C., but the tribes did not migrate and form races in Asia until after the sixth century B.C. From this it will be seen that the Vedic, Buddhist, Zoroastrian, Christian, and Mohammedan religions originated in their homeland, and later became the racial religions of Asia and Europe. We have described in another chapter the dates for the origin of the principal religions; where the races came from in the Pacific Coast States, and where they migrated to in Asia. It is, however, an easy matter to verify this information, when the names and location of the three Pacific Coast States are known, as the old writings describe the nature of the country where the races lived. Zoroaster is described as the formulator of the Parsee religion of the Iranian-Persians, and this race lived in what is now known as Southern California, near the

Hebrews and Saracenes, and when they migrated they settled in Persia, Asia. The Turks and Arabians came from Arizona and Nevada, and were called "Koreishites" and "Ishmaelites," and they migrated to Turkey. The teaching of Christianity was brought to England from Gaul during the third century A.D. It was missionaries from Rome in Ionia who organized the church in England. The Episcopal Church, however, was planted in England the latter part of the sixth century A.D. The power of the Holy Roman Catholic Church can be dated from Constantine 320 and Charlemagne 814 A.D.

We have illustrated in plate 12 the zodiacal names of the twelve tribes of Israel, and the months of the year which apply to the races and ages. In describing the law we have given the names of the signs of the zodiac in the English language. The Hebrew names of the zodiac, preserved in the Greek language in the Bible, are correspondingly illustrated in plate 12. The homeland localities of the races can therefore be located from plate 8, and where the races settled in Europe from plate 12. From this we can reason that the races and nations of the earth have maintained their original languages from one migration to another in untold ages of the past.

Since the twelve tribes, or signs of the zodiac correspond to the locations of the races, the different polar points are referred to as prophets, oracles, and holy mountains. The opposite signs and polarities, therefore, represent opposite races in months and seasons of the year, and in ages. The contentions of the races correspond to the alternate destruction of the seasons. The summer is destroyed by the winter, which is described in the seven tribes of Israel against the five tribes of Judah. It is this polar opposition which is referred to in the location of Olympus, Delphi, and Thebes, and in the wars of the Spartans against the Trojans. The contentions and fights of the races, therefore, represent the seasons of the year. It is the comparative destruction of the races in the seasons from July to September, and from December to March. It also corresponds to light being destroyed by darkness, in the same manner as ages alternately destroy each other. It is this opposition which caused the contentions and wars described when the races were exterminated at the termination of the ages. It should be remembered that the earth's polar motion corresponds to the tides in the ocean, and that the races and ages are calculated according to, and in harmony with, this polar and tidal motion. The ending of the ages, therefore, corresponds to the time when the tides destroy the races, which is described in seasons of years. It is, therefore, important to realize that the Homeric and other Hellenic writings contain descriptions of the gods and their contentions during the zodiacal seasons, and that that is what is described as the wisdom of Solomon and the words spoken by the gods to the races.

The Athenians in Hellas divided the zodiac by the same method employed at the present time. In Athens the zodiac was called the assembly, which is said to have contained 360 Leschae, or members. "The whole Attic population had from time immemorial been divided into four phylae, each of these into three phratries, and each phratria into thirty tribes; and the number of

families in each tribe contained thirty members." The dividing of the assembly is really a description of dividing the year into seasons, months and days. The laws given by the assembly were astronomical laws, and the rulers and speakers, the signs and polarities of the zodiac.

It is very important to realize, when reading the ancient historic books, that the events described were written before the historic events took place. The ancient historic books were written as almanacs to describe future conditions and consequent events. It was the prehistoric Egyptian astronomers who first began to record ages ahead of time, as they described their prophecies for several hundred years in the future. This method of recording history was continued by the Athenians, Latins, and Saracene races, who wrote their respective Eleusinian almanacs in the Greek, Latin, and Arabic languages. The New Testament, describing the Christian religion, was transcribed from older books, in the homeland of the Hebrew and Hellenic races, before the beginning of the age.

The next important point to be considered is that it was these almanacs the races brought to Europe when they migrated from their homeland. It is these books that modern scholars have translated into the European languages, and it is these writings which are considered ancient history at the present time. Modern translators and historic writers did not understand the astronomical law, on which these writings were based, for they described the constellations as human beings who ruled over the races. It is evident that some of these historians ignorantly misconstrued these writings; so that they would correspond to those of the Roman Catholic Church. It stands to reason that they must have known they were translating astronomical writings. As an example we will refer to one instance. They describe the constellation Hercules as a man. They knew that Commodus (180 to 192 A.D.) represented Hercules, but historians describe him as the son of Marcus Aurelius, a human being. This is true also with the rest of the historic heroes described. The ancient writings contain the statement that it was God and the elements in the heaven which produced the conditions on earth. The translators were familiar with this fact, and they knew what they were writing about. The ages were described in the name of man, the sun, the constellations, and polar points in the heaven, which are said to govern and rule during the different seasons and ages on earth. This can again be readily understood from the descriptions given about Draco and Solon, who formulated the laws of the races at that time. The lawgiver Draco represents the constellation Draco, as a polarity, and the more honorable and just Solon, the sun, as a man of experience and knowledge. When it is understood that the old writings are not the historic records of the races, but their Eleusinian almanacs, these writings will then be appreciated, and not before.

Since the Bible, the Greek, Latin, and Arabic books represent almanacs, the years and periods of time given in the different books will therefore correspond. The books relate the conditions and the length of time for each age, or season according to zodiacal years. It is the same system that is employed at the present time by modern astronomers, but the

almanacs are made for only one year in advance now, whereas in B.C. time they were described for the future in cycles of ages. It is the almanac system which was employed in the Bible to describe events, and that is what is given in the prophecies for the future. We will refer to the period of time from Nebuchadnezzar in 600 B.C., which corresponds to the age of the Athenians described in the Hellenic poems. The Bible and the Homeric poems originated at the same time, and from the same source. All of these writings have been preserved in the Greek language. The historic description of a prophecy, related in the Bible in the name of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, antedates from 600 B.C. to the termination of the age in 1920 A.D. This dream was written as an age of seven generations in the second century B.C., and represents 2,520 years. From this it will be seen that the Athenians employed the same method to prophecy history, as the Bible writers and the Egyptians. It will also be seen that the Bible writers wrote their prophecies at the same time the Homeric poems came into existence, and that all writers lived in the same country.

The Homeric poems contain a description of a religious worship to heaven in the name of Zeus for that age. At the termination of the age, in 30 B.C., a change in religious worship took place. It was the change of a religious belief from Mythology to Romanism. We will give the years when the changes in ages and religions took place, which are described in the different books of the races. The Bible refers to the time previous to Homer as the Mosaic and Phoenician Age, which extends from 1440 B.C. to 600 B.C. The Homeric, also called the Hellenic Age, covers a period, according to Aristotle, from 1044 B.C. to 30 B.C. The Roman Age extends from 30 B.C. to 470 A.D. The Christian Age began at 1 A.D., and the Mohammedan Age 570 A.D. and both terminate in 1920 A.D.

The historic records of the Greek race ascribe the beginning of their recorded history to the first Olympiad in 776 B.C. The ages previous to this year are described as prehistoric and legendary in the form of mythology. The Latin Romans are supposed to have been created by the gods in the year 753 B.C. From this we can reason that the mythological legends, during the Hellenic and Roman Ages, date from the age when these races did not possess any historic records, and that it was at this time that the races began to record the legendary history of the gods when the races were created.

We should bear in mind when reading ancient writings that all the races described lived in the Pacific Coast Country. The eastern part of the homeland at this time had become gradually flooded, and the population thereby was forced to move to the mountainous region in the west. It was the races from the eastern part of the country who were described as Dorians and Macedonians. These races came in hordes or droves as cattle, and simply took possession of the land. It was at this time that the races were forced to emigrate to Asia. These hordes of barbarian emigrants continued to drive the population of the land from their homes and were themselves treated in the same manner.

It is said that the Hellenic races had control of Hellas up to 30 B.C., after which time the country and race is described under the name of the Roman Age. The Latin race and language, however, are as old as any of the Hellenic races. It will not be necessary to describe the Hellenic races during the Roman Age, as the main points are that they lived in Hellas and that they were driven out of their country. When the Hellenic, or Ionian Age terminated with the God Zeus, the Romans worshipped the names of Jupiter, Minerva, and Kronus. It was after the Roman Age that Mythology changed name and the Christian Age began. It was during this age of 500 years that the races and country were described as being utterly ruined. It was at this period that the Latin race migrated westward and settled in Europe. We must bear in mind that this migration, from the Pacific Coast Country, continued up to the eighth century A.D., and that it was during this period that the Barbarians migrated to Europe. The Arabic Saracen race took possession of the country after the principal races had left, and was one of the last races to emigrate, since they emigrated between the fifth and eighth centuries A.D.

The historic records of the races in America are described in the ancient books, but after they left their homeland and settled in Asia and Europe they discontinued to write history. There is a period, from the third to the tenth century, that the races are located in both the East and the West, and that is the age when history is recorded in the name of the Catholic Church. It was during this time that the races migrated and lived a nomadic life, and that they of necessity had to struggle for existence and were therefore called barbarians.

We learn from the records of the Latin races, that a great migration took place at the termination of the Roman Age. From other records we also learn that a migration from the east into Europe took place at this time. The historic records of the Church of England contain a description of this migration into Europe. They state that in the fifth century A.D. hordes after hordes of barbarians followed in quick succession from the east and that they settled in Europe. It was these emigrants who drove the former inhabitants to the mountains, when they first settled on the agricultural land there, and it is the descendants of these barbarians who now occupy Europe as nations. These original barbarians were the Goths and Vandals, Gauls and Lombards, Burgundians, Franks, Saxons, Celts and others. It was these races that ultimately became the Christian nations of Europe. It is, however, not known from what country these races originally migrated.

The historic records of the Celtic race state that the Celts emigrated to England and Scotland, where traces of Celtic religious worship to the gods are still in existence. The Celtic race continued to worship their ancient gods after they settled in the British Islands. The names of the Celtic Trinity of Gods were Woden, Freia, and Thor. After the sixth century A.D., they adopted the Christian religion of the Catholics. When it is known where in the Hellenic country the races lived, we can, by the names

of the races, trace them in Europe. We know that the English Celtic race came from Ionia (Oregon); the Irish and French are the Latin Gauls from Galilee (Washington); the Teutonic (Assyrians) are the Germans from Western Oregon; the English Saxons came from Northern California, and became the Angle-landers (Anglicans) in Europe. The Italians lived in Oregon, during the Roman Age, and obtained the name Dago from the Fish-God Dagon (Pisces).

It is conclusive that Europe became populated between the third and the eighth century A. D., and that the formation of the Roman Catholic Church in Europe dates from this age. It is, therefore, evident there could be no church in Europe before the races emigrated there, as there could be no church where there was no population. It will also be seen that the Roman Church did not originate in Europe in the first century A.D., but in the third century. The Roman Church came into existence with the Roman Age, and was a power before the races migrated from Hellas. We learn from the Hellenic writings that a powerful organization known as a church also ruled the country during that age, and it was the power within this church who condemned Socrates to be killed for heresy in 399 B.C. The Roman Age and Catholic Church is described as a universal church, and this organization was formed before the great emigration from Hellas took place. When the races emigrated the church also emigrated, and that was the time when the Italian church became known as the Roman Catholic Church in the West, and when the Hellenic Catholic Church was called the orthodox church in the East.

The promulgating of the Christian religion, before 325 A.D., was carried on in defiance of the law in Hellas. This contention is described in the history of the Iconoclasts, Pythagoreans, Ariens, and the Ebionites, where it says that the teachings of the Christians was nothing but a mythological worship, which can be verified by reading any encyclopedia on the subject of Iconoclasm. The aim of the Iconoclastic movement was to prevent the worship of images in the form of icons, crosses and other emblems. The worship of images was forbidden, on the penalty of death, in the East, in Hellas; but with the Catholic Church in the West, in Italy, it became the principal part of their religious ceremonies, and an exclusive money-making scheme.

We should bear in mind that the entire history describing the races, previous to the third century A.D., took place in the Pacific Coast Country, and that a great migration began during the Roman Age, and continued up to the tenth century A.D., and also that the Western and Northern part of Europe became populated at this time. It was when the races emigrated that the homeland was destroyed, and that was also the time when the Phoenician sailors settled in Scandinavia, and were called "Vikings." There are no historic records of the races in Europe, previous to the sixth century A.D., as that was the time the races settled there, and became known as the nations of Europe.

The worship of the church in the Hellenic country, previous to 30 B.C.,

was to Zeus, and in Europe during the Christian Age their worship was to Jesus. From this it will be seen that the church worshipped Zeus in Hellas, and after A.D., their God changed name, and Zeus after that time was called Jupiter and Jesus. The names of Zeus, Odysseus, Jupiter, and Jesus were derived from the constellation Cepheus, which is located, according to the zodiac, from the house of Capricorn. The sun enters Capricorn in December every year and that is the time when a child, a new age, is born on earth.

The astronomical laws were considered religiously sacred, and believed to be the words of a living God, whereby each race adopted a given worship which ultimately terminated as a racial religion. The different races emigrated as tribes and wherever they settled, they formulated organizations and worshipped according to their ancient custom or ritual, and that was the worship which became the racial ceremony of the nations of Europe. The Greeks, Celts, Saxons, Latin, Hebrew, and other races originally lived as neighbors on the islands in the mother country. The different races did not agree on the worship to the gods and it appears, from the writings preserved, that there existed an ancient inherent enmity between the races, regarding religion. The Greek race emigrated first to Turkey and later to Greece, and their religion after that time became known as the Greek Catholic Church. The Slavs and allied races emigrated to Russia and to the south-eastern part of Europe, and they continued to worship according to the rules of the orthodox Hellenic Catholic Church (Greek). It was the religion of the Greek race in the Hellenic country which became the religion of the Anglo-Saxon race, and when they emigrated and settled in England their worship was formulated into what is today known as the Episcopal Church. This church, which is the national Church of England, has continued to teach and worship in the same manner as the Greek Orthodox Church and that is the reason the worship of the two organizations are identical. The Latin race who emigrated to Italy, during what is known as the Roman Age, formulated their racial worship in the name of the Roman Catholic Church and renamed their headquarters "New Rome." The Scotch and Scandinavian races continued to worship the mythological gods of Odin, Thor, and Freya, after they settled in Europe. The Hebrew race who worshipped Jehovah, did not emigrate to any permanent locality, but became scattered among all the races in Europe, and, therefore, called the "Wandering Jew." We can learn from this that besides locating the races in Europe from their languages they can also be traced and located from their worship of the gods.

We can, therefore, reason that during the Roman Age the Catholic Church and the Christian religion originated in the Pacific Coast Country, and that the new age and religion dates from the beginning of the age at 1 A.D. The Roman Age began at 30 B.C., representing 30 degrees between the zero and the Greenwich meridian, which makes the distance of Europe, as the Roman Age, 30 degrees. The birth of the man Jesus, as an age, dates from 4 B.C. within the Roman Age; the Christian Age began when

the homeland was destroyed and the population absorbed by other races. The four years referred to at the beginning of the Jewish, Christian and Millennium Ages represent the size (4 degrees) of the Pacific Coast States, which are added to the ages and calculated as years.

The life history of Jesus, as Christ and Christians, was written as an age. It is His-story written for the future, describing His lifetime work for the Christian Age. It is, therefore, history for the nations of Europe referred to as the disciples of the Christ. At the termination of the age the man Jesus, the Christ, as well as the Christian Age, was killed. The crucifying of Christ represents the destruction of the Christians of Europe in the World War, which destroyed the nations. From this we can reason that the Christian Age terminated with the World War, and that the religion and power of the Buddhists, Zoroastrians, Mohammedans, Christians, and other churches terminated with the destruction of the age.

In reference to the name Romans, it should be understood that it is not a race which was called Romans, but the races who lived during the Roman Age. The name Romans corresponds to the name Christians, and represents all the nations of Europe during the Christian Age. It was during the Homeric, or Hellenic Age that Greek was the prevailing language; Latin was the official language during the Roman Age, and that is the reason that Latin is used in the Roman Catholic Churches at the present time.

The Golden, or Messianic Age, began after the Christian Age terminated in 1920. The Messianic Age, therefore, began in the year 1921, but is calculated from the year 1925. The Book of Revelation Chapter 16 contains a description of the final destruction of the Christian Age, given as the opening of the seventh seal. This earthquake and Armageddon is said to begin after waiting forty-two months, and that is also the time given for the second coming, or return of Jesus to earth. This Armageddon, is described to last five months and also one year, after which time peace is to be restored. This final international revolution is correspondingly described in the story about the sowing and harvesting of the dragon's teeth as told in the Greek myths to take place at the termination of the age, and this is also referred to in the Book of Revelation Chapters 15 and 16, and given as the seventh last plague. It says that this plague will take place in the same locality where the Christ was crucified, thus referring to the nations who took part in the recent World War in Europe; which, in other words, means that this Armageddon is to take place in the same locality where the World War took place (Rev. 11:8, and 16:16). The Bible also relates that the Catholic Church, and other Christian Churches, will be completely destroyed at this time. The church is described as a woman and called Babylon, Rev. 17: and 18:, where it says that the woman (the church) will be destroyed during this Armagaddon. After this disastrous revolution the nations will become friends and live in peace for four hundred years during the Golden Age.

The Millennium, or Messianic Age is related as a Savior of the human

race, from the fact that the truth regarding the law and religion are understood during this period of time. It will then be realized that the coming of the Messiah, the Millennium Age, does not represent a life in the clouds in an imaginary mansion of a God, as the churches promulgate, but the conditions and government of all the nations on earth. It is the beginning of an age when mythology will be understood, and when the teaching of universal law will be taught as the first principle of the age.

The prophetic descriptions of the destruction of the ages and what the existing conditions would be, was known before Bible history time. There is a prophecy preserved in the Egyptian language, which apparently was written previous to the sixteenth century B.C., describing the prevailing condition on the earth at the termination of the ages. It is the Leiden papyrus No. 344, under the title "Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage," translated by Alan H. Gardiner, of which the following is a copy. "Ipuwer say: Let us go and plunder. The washerman refuses to carry his load. A man looks upon his son as his enemy. The virtuous man walks in mourning on account of that which has happened in the land. The wrong-doer is everywhere. Plague is throughout the land. Blood is everywhere. Crocodiles are glutted with what they have captured, men go to them of their own accord. Forsooth, hair has fallen out for everyone. Great and small say: I wish I might die. Little children say: He ought never to have caused me to live. Forsooth, all animals, their hearts weep. Cattle moan because of the state of the land. A man strikes his brother, the son his mother. The roads are guarded. Men sit over the bushes until the benighted traveler comes, in order to plunder his burden. What is upon him is taken away. He is belabored with blows of the stick, and slain wrongfully. Forsooth, grain has perished on every side. All is ruin. Forsooth, poor men are become owners of good things. He who could make for himself no sandals is now possessor of riches. Forsooth, the splendid judgment hall, its writings are taken away. Behold the judges of the land are driven out through the land."

It is a well known fact at the present time that the Buddhists, Christians, Mohammedans, and other churches expect a Buddha, Savior, or Messiah to appear on earth. When it becomes known that time and ages were related in the name of man, it will then be understood that the coming of a Messiah, or Savior indicates the beginning of another age of time. The Buddhists described an age in the name of a Buddha, and others gave it in the name of a Prophet, or Savior. Time and ages were calculated from the motion of the sun, whereby the coming of the next Savior represents the beginning of another solar age. The new age can not begin before the present age terminates, and that is the reason a given time is set for the beginning of the Millennium Age. This age can not begin before the Christian Age terminates, and that is the time when a new Buddha, Messiah, or Savior is born on earth.

In order to understand what is meant by the origin of the gods and the change in worship during past ages, we will describe the origin and forma-

tion of the Roman Age. The Bible describes the beginning of the Roman Age as 50 B.C., but Roman historic mythology contains a descriptive story regarding the origin of the race and age as far back as 753 B.C. Roman mythology traces the history of the race, back to the age of the gods, beyond the time when events were recorded as history. Roman history dates from the god Aeneas, the son of Anchises, by the goddess Diomedes. Aeneas was one of the gods who took part in the Trojan war, and his name was connected with Hector and Achilles, two well known gods who also took part in the war. The Homeric Poems, 850 B.C., refer to Aeneas as a god, and the Roman myths describe him as the forefather of the Roman gods. The historic records of the Romans are described by the Latin poet Virgil, who narrates the full story of Aeneas in the Latin Epic, the Aeneid.

The legendary history of the founding of Rome dates from an unknown period at the time of Aeneas and his goddess mother Diomedes. The real founder of Rome was Romulus, the first ruler of the Romans. His mother was the goddess Vesta, a Vestal Virgin, and his father was the war-god Mars. Roman mythology records that it was during the reign of Amulius that the war-god loved the goddess Vesta, and from their marriage were born the twin boys Romulus and Remus. It is described that Amulius was a wicked ruler who ordered all children born to be drowned. The twin boys were, however, put in a trough, and sent floating down the river. The boys were guided by the gods and landed on a bank down the stream, under a fig tree, on the Palatine Hill. A she-wolf, is said to have wandered that way, was attracted by the cries of the boys, and adopted them as her own whelps, nourishing them with her milk. In due time a shepherd came to the place where the boys were and took them to his hut on the Palatine Hill. The boys grew up in the care of this shepherd and were by him named Romulus and Remus. These boys ultimately became the organizers and rulers of the Romans. As a matter of honor Remus killed the ruler Amulius. A dispute took place between the brothers, regarding the seat of government, and Romulus killed Remus, after which time Romulus ruled the Romans. It is from Romulus the name of Rome and Romans originated. The Latin race also originated from the god Aeneas. The word Latin is derived from the name Lavinia, the wife of Aeneas. From this we may see that the Romans and the Latins originated with and were ruled by the gods.

In the beginning of the Roman Age in 753 B.C., the Latins, Etruscans, and Sabian races were described as neighbors. It was during the reign of Romulus that the Romans invited their neighbors, the Sabines, to visit their city with their wives and daughters. The Romans during this visit seized the Sabine women, driving the men away and took the Sabian women for their wives. The Sabines returned demanding their women, and a battle took place on the Roman Forum. Peace was restored with the understanding that the Sabines were to live as neighbors with the Romans. It should be understood that the Sabines were a desert race, who are described to have lived in Arabia. From this it will be seen that

the Romans, who lived in Rome, could not invite the Arabian Sabines to a feast in Italy. It is evident that the writers of Roman history were not familiar with the geographical location of Italy, as there is no desert located near Rome. It should be understood that the historic Roman race were created by the gods as an age, as the rulers of the age were the children of the gods. It is apparent that the writers of early Roman history have misunderstood the events described, as they locate the Roman Age in Italy in order to conform to the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church.

Historians should not forget, that Romulus was carried bodily to heaven, as it is described that, at the termination of his rulership, the army was reviewed by Romulus on the field of Mars. It is said that when the army dispersed Mars descended in a fiery chariot and carried his son Romulus off to heaven. After his ascension to heaven the people worshipped the deified Romulus, under the name of Quirinus (Uranus), in the temples of their other gods. The narrative of Romulus' six successors are recorded as history, but it is mythology, written as ages. In the span of time from 753 to 507 B.C. the legends tell of the reigns of seven kings. This age consists of Romulus the founder of Rome; Numa, the lawgiver; Tullus Hostilius and Ancus Martius, conquerors; Tarquinius Piscus, the builder; Servius Tullius, the reorganizer; and Tarquinius Superbus, the tyrant. These rulers represent seven ages as a cycle of 246 years, and in the history of the rulers are described the prevailing conditions during the age.

We do not consider it worth the trouble to describe the origin and historic records of the Romans. It should, however, be understood that the Roman rulers and age descended from the gods, and that the entire history of the Romans describes, future conditions as ages. The gods, therefore, are the creators of the races who rule during the different generations as ages of time. The ages began when the gods were born on earth, in the names of the races. The birth of Romulus and the Roman Age corresponds to the story describing the birth of Jesus and the Christian Age. It tells that a god in heaven becomes the father of a man-god on earth, who rules during the age. At the termination of the age the god dies and returns to his ancestors in the heaven. We believe that anyone who can reason will readily see the impossibility of the sun as a God, to be the material father of a man-god. The sun is the father of time and ages and is the creator of man and races. Father time creates time and the father of created time is the sun.

The Greek writings copied in the names of Homer, Hesiod, Pythagorus, and others are of doubtful origin, and the existence of these authors as human beings is questioned by modern scholars. The names and ages given in these writings correspond to the names given in the Bible, which represent polarities in the heaven and a given condition on earth. The conditions produced on the earth have in past ages been described in the name of man, and are at the present time called the spirit of the age. This is best described in the name of Homer during the Homeric Age,

and to Jesus during the Christian Age. It is the Christian spirit of the age which has predominated in Europe during the past age, and it is the influence of Christianity which now rules the world. It is the spirit of the age referred to in the stories about Adam and Eve, which can also be compared to the national spirit of Uncle Sam and Columbia. The conditions under which they are described to have lived, in the Garden of Eden, was a life free and unrestricted in every sense of the word. The spirit of the ages, in the past, must have been formulated as the Christian spirit was during the present age. It should be understood that the spirit of the age and the philosophy it is based upon is described in the poems as the work of the gods.

The spirit of the age referred to in the poems is of the highest order, since they contain some of the most beautiful expressions conceivable in any language. The poems describe the conditions and mode of living of the people, and are given as the naked truth in plain language. In order to compare the past with the present, we can say, that no one doubts the existence of the spirit of Uncle Sam. There may be scholars living in the future who will doubt that there ever existed such human beings as Jesus and Uncle Sam, because their life histories border on the mythical. The poems contain a description of what the conditions are during the zodiacal ages, which is termed the spirit of the age. It can be considered the same as the condition produced on Uncle Sam by the Trinity of the Christian gods during the age. The persons described in the poems are the signs of the zodiac, and the leaders of the ages represent polarities. Their gods consisted of one goddess and two male gods. This trinity is described to have produced an influence on the earth, which is given as the words of a God. It is the same conditions related in the Homeric poems as is given in the influence of the Christian Trinity of gods on the human race. The poems actually contain descriptions of a race of people living on the Phoenician Islands in the west, who were great traders and navigators. These navigators had control of the commerce over the Pacific Ocean, then called the Erythraeanian Sea. It states that the Phoenicians had commercial intercourse with the rest of the world, and controlled the commerce of the then populated earth.

The Trojan war is supposed to have taken place about 1184 B.C., but it is not described in the Bible by that name, as it corresponds to the age of the Judges, Chapter 11, before the age of the great Samson. Homer, or rather the Homeric Poems describing this war, date back to 850 B.C. The "Illiad" and the "Odyssey" are said to have been collected and formed into the books called the Homeric Poems in 537 B.C. The oldest part of the "Illiad," however, dates from about 1000 B.C. showing that Homer, as a man, did not originate these writings. The names and ages given in the poems represent polar distances in years similar to that described in the Sacred Books. We have copied some of the dates to show the ages described in Greek literature. We however, believe that these poems originated in prehistoric ages of an unknown past, and were preserved by memory before

written language was invented. The mythical Trojan war evidently dates from 1491 B.C. as the war between God and Pharaoh described in the Exodus.

The books of Stesichorus date from 620 B.C.; Alceaus 611 B.C.; Sappho 610 B.C.; Arion 600 B.C.; Simon of Ceos 556 B.C.; Ibysus 540 B.C.; Anacreon 530 B.C.; Pindar 522 B.C.; Virgil or Maro 70 B.C.; Ovid or Naso 43 B.C.; and Herodotus the collector of ancient stories in 484 B.C. The years given from 620 B.C. to 522 B.C. contain 98 years and were calculated from the first meridian. A cycle of time contains 360 degrees and a double cycle 720 degrees, and these calculations were made from the first meridian. The method employed is to deduct the number of years described as B.C. from 720 and the number of years the difference represents the distance east or west from the first meridian. As an illustration we will take 720 and deduct the year 620 B.C. and the distance B.C. will be 100 degrees east. The year 522 B.C. is deducted from 720, or 360 deducted from 522 B.C., which makes the same degree at 198 east, or 162 degrees westward, which corresponds to a location in the Pacific Ocean, west of the United States, and to 12 degrees Virgo. It will be seen that the distance described in the poems represents the space on earth across the Pacific Ocean and that this distance is 98 degrees, and that it also corresponds to the time and place of the seasons when the sun passes from Virgo to Sagittarius, during 98 days from September to December, every year. It is also a fact that part of this distance corresponds to the space occupied by the constellation Hydra, and from 12 degrees in Virgo to 20 degrees Sagittarius, and to the hundred-eyed Argus. This space is also described as representing the age when the change takes place from a material to an etherial existence.

The age of Herodotus is given at 484 B.C., that is, 236 degrees east and 124 degrees west longitude, which corresponds to the location of the Pacific Coast States, and to the 4th degree Leo, July 26th. The Homeric Poems date from 850 B.C., so we deduct 720 from 850 B.C., which leaves 130 degrees west, and 230 degrees east, representing a location 130 degrees west longitude, and corresponds to 10 degrees Leo, August 2nd. It will be seen that the difference in time and space for Homer and Herodotus contains six degrees at the location of the Pacific Coast States. The year 537 B.C., of the "Illiad" and "Odyssey," corresponds to 183 degrees east and 177 degrees westward, and is 3 degrees from the location of the Autumn Equinox.

A change in conditions and mode of living is related to have been produced by Pythagorus. He is said to have promulgated the philosophy of reducing all life to the science of mathematical calculations. When it is understood that Pythagorus represents Chronos and Saturn, who is the father of time, it can be readily understood that he is the formulator of numbers; and that he is the only one who can say what the nature and meaning of all numbers are. We will describe the birthplace of Pythagorus and it will be found to be the locality of the Autumn Equinox in September, where a virgin sits on a tripod prophesying. Pythagorus was born in 540 B.C., and we employ the same method described to locate the years of the other poets.

We deduct 540 from 720, or we deduct 360 from 540, and the result is 180 years, or degrees in both cases. There is only one 180th degree location on the earth, and that is at the Autumn equinox, also called the International Date Line in the Pacific Ocean; which was the home of Pythagorus.

The Hellenic races issued coins on which were stamped the symbols of their protecting God; and as the coins represented the locality where the races lived, the symbols therefore correspond to the signs of the zodiac and to the country illustrated in plate 8. The symbolic emblems on the coins have been preserved, and are published in astrological books and in the Encyclopedia; some of these are the symbols illustrated in plates 8 and 12.

The ages given for the writers of the Lyric Poems correspond to the most important events described in the Bible, and the same method was employed to calculate ages, namely from the zodiac. From this it will be seen that the poems describe polarities in the heaven and corresponding locations on earth, and that the years employed were calculated in degrees on the zodiac. The persons spoken of represent conditions in heaven when the polar degrees pass through the signs, which were described as human beings. The years given represent the time when the polarity moved from America to Asia; when the Eastern part of the country was flooded. The oldest record given in the poems dates back to 850 B.C. in the name of Homer, and the other later poems relate the living conditions up to the beginning of the Christian Age.

It should be understood that the history given in the poems represents the spirit and teachings of the age, and that at the termination of the Homeric teaching began the Christian spirit of the age in the worship of Christ. From this we can reason that in the death of Zeus, who had a host of angels in the heaven, was born the new Savior Jesus, who has ruled the world during the Christian Age. It is, therefore, evident that at the termination of the Christian Age, when it becomes known what the Christian Trinity of Gods means, that the Bible will be considered as a mythical textbook of worship, similar to the Homeric Poems, after the death of Zeus, at the termination of the Homeric Age. When it is realized that the Lyric Poems, and the other Bibles, contain descriptions of the astronomical and geographical laws of this earth, and that these books were written on the American continent, they will then be understood and appreciated. The power controlled by priestcraft and church worship will consequently terminate. The Christian religion will in the future be considered as the worship of DEAD GODS, whose origin and nature were misrepresented. The truth regarding the law of this earth will then be known and this knowledge will last throughout all future ages.

The poems by Moore and Pindar, describing the land and the people are the songs about "The Homeland" and "The Golden West." We have copied these poems from Greek mythological stories, which have been preserved as fables and spoken of as myths.

THE HOMELAND

"I come from a land in the sun-bright deep,
Where golden gardens grow;
Where the winds of the north, becalm'd in sleep,
Their conch shells never blow.

So near the track of the stars are we,
That oft, on night's pale beams,
The distant sounds of their harmony
Come to our ears, like dreams.

The Moon, too, brings her world so nigh,
That when the night-seer looks
To that shadowless orb, in a vernal sky,
He can number its hills and brooks.

To the Sun-god all our hearts and lyres
By day, by night, belong;
And the breath we draw from his living fires,
We give him back in song."

—*Moore.*

THE GOLDEN WEST

"The Isles of the Blest, they say,
The Isles of the Blest,
Are peaceful and happy, by night and day,
Far away in the glorious west.

They need not the moon in that land of delight,
They need not the pale, pale star;
The sun is bright, by day and night,
Where the souls of the blessed are.

They till not the ground, they plow not the wave,
They labor not, never oh, never;
Not a tear do they shed, not a sigh do they heave,
They are happy, for ever and ever."

—*Pindar.*

The good and the beauty of the Lyric Poems are not lost, or destroyed in the knowledge that they describe the Pacific Coast Country, and the climatic conditions and mode of living there. The poems, therefore, become very valuable for the added information they contain, as these topics make them more important than if they described Greece and Greeks. The ancient writings known as the Homeric, Hellenic, and Roman myths are included as Lyric poems, and are classified to contain some sort of a worship to God

and gods not known or understood. These ancient writings consist of the most beautiful poetical expressions known in any language, and when these poems have been understood and copied by modern writers, they have produced poetic literature of the highest order.

In describing God and the will or law of God, the ancients classified the different elements as part of God. The translators of these poems describe the elements as gods and minor gods, according to the nature of the elements. The translators did not understand the topic they were translating and consequently applied the term of God to sunrise and sunset, as well as to the elements of fire, earth, air, and water. The signs of the zodiac were called houses and the angular places in the heaven and on earth, representing the signs, were given as temples. These gods and goddesses were described with character and disposition of human beings, to correspond to the time when the sun is in the different signs during the year. If the translators had understood the science they were translating an entirely different story would have been told. In order to understand how the Christian religion originated, and what the reason was for the apparent worship of God in temples, we will describe it from the Hellenic and Roman myths, as it was from the Athenians and Saracens the Roman Catholics obtained this knowledge.

The religions of the world previous to the Christian Era, were in church literature, called the age and religion of the heathens. It is asserted that they worshipped bulls, calves, goats, and rams in temples made by God, and that their temples were located in different parts of the country, and also that this worship took place in given days during the year. These celebrations are described as taking place at the time when the seasons change and the worship to God at these festivals is to the God power in the heaven, which changes the seasons.

It is evident that there would be a number of places of worship if the different polarities the sun passes during the year were given, but there are four described as the most important where offerings to God were made. These are spring and fall, midsummer and midwinter. Spring represents the Vernal equinox, and is referred to as the time when God begins to manifest his power, and the time is when the sun is in the signs of the ram and the bull. When the days and months pass, these animals were killed and sacrificed on the altar of time, and when the sun passes the magnetic pole in midsummer, another time and place were thankfully passed with the help of God.

The greatest celebrations were in the harvest festivals. This is the autumnal celebration described and is at the time when the sun passes from Virgo to Libra, in September, at the equator going south every year. These thanksgiving, or harvest festivals were held, according to the records, in nearly all parts of the country, and were considered sacred. Virgo was referred to as the harvest queen, and the mother who produced abundantly for her children. The signs of Virgo and Libra are described as prophets at the time and place when God manifests love and justice to his children, and are comparatively described in the death of the material body and the

preservation of the seed for a future life. It is the time of the year when the harvest is judged, and the prophet who could prophecy what the harvest would be is the signs of Virgo-Libra. These two signs have been called by many names, and the apparent worship at the temple of these prophets represent harvest festivals. It is impossible to repeat here what is given in the worship referred to, as it would fill volumes, but we will copy a few names from ancient literature to show what is meant by calling these signs temples of God.

It should be understood that the signs of the two sisters, Virgo-Libra, represent the 180th degree in longitude, and that this locality is in the Pacific Ocean, and also that this place represents the harvesting of the seed, and the time when the sun goes south to the underworld, at the Autumn equinox. It is the place of the prophets who prophecy for a future life, either in death and darkness, or in a new world, the next year. It is the place of resurrection and where immortality begins. It is the home of the woman of Endor and the woman of Samaria, where the prophets spoke to the dead. It is the place of the lotus, palm and olive trees, and also where Apollo was born and Artemis began his life. It is the headquarters where the king of Archon lived, and where Diana ruled in the sacred grove of Nemi, and the place where strangers were tortured and killed, in Tartarus. It is the sanctuary of the "Golden Bough," where the oak, cedars and fig trees were located. It is the home of Sibyl, where Aeneas plucked his wisdom before he assayed the journey to the dead. It is where Osiris, Adonis, and Attis harvest their annual crops. It is where the female oracle at Thebes was located, and where Semile brought Dionysus into existence, and from this place did Dionysus descend into hades to bring up his mother, Semile, from the dead. It is the land of the dead, and the time is when the harvest takes place. The signs of Libra and Virgo were by the Babylonians and Assyrians called "Ashur" and "Ishtar."

There are a number of reliable books published which describe the harvest festivals held by the different races and we would advise students interested to read them. It will be seen, from these stories, that the harvest festivals consisted of the sacred rites giving praise to God, and that it represented the funeral of the material crops at the thrashing floor, referred to by all races. There are millions of books published regarding the rites performed at the funerals of the material elements, but none refer to death as the harvesting of the soul, for a future life, in the autumn festival of the year.

It should be understood that from the yearly harvesting festivals a custom was established, and that it ultimately became a holy day, when thanks to God were given. This harvest festival is usually given as taking place in groves, at clusters of trees, or at a lake, or river. These gatherings in the open were the beginning of church, or temple worship, and it ultimately terminated in the worship of God in temples, now called churches, made by man.

The sun enters Capricorn in December, when it is at its furthest point south. Its turning northward marks the beginning of a new year. The child

(a new year) is then born, and we celebrate the birth of the child at Christmas. It is therefore another holy day and the Lord (the sun) is praised for his wisdom. We have described in another chapter that the sign Capricorn, which represents the sign in which the child was born, is located on earth, according to the ecliptic, in Tibet, Asia, and that is the reason Buddha and many others were born there. It is the birth place of cycles or ages, which are the children of the sun, the father of time.

The festival known as Easter is derived from the ancient description of the time when the sun turns north of the equator in the spring. The spring seasons begin at the first full moon after the sun enters the sign of the ram, in Aries; at this time the summer season is born, and Easter is celebrated in temples. It is the ascension of the child from the underworld, and the beginning of a glorious season with the father and creator, the sun. It will now be seen that the festivals described as church holy days, originated in the celebration of changing seasons. It is also apparent that certain elders, so to speak, became the leaders at these festivals, and that they ultimately became the priestcraft of the church.

In the ages previous to written language, it is recorded that boys were trained to memorize the sacred laws of the races, which were repeated in regulated and systematic order. The memorizing of the sacred doctrines became a life position and those selected for this work were looked on as above the rest of the human race. When these sacred doctrines were put into writing, in book form, their occupation was not necessary, but a new profession became very essential. It is the profession of priestcraft, which was to explain what these sacred writings contained.

It is a well known fact, at the present time, that these sacred writings contain a description of the law of the universe. The men who had charge of these Sacred Books became the servants of God, and obtained a supernatural leadership, which ultimately led to superstition. They became a class of holy men who could explain the words of God, and the place and time where they spoke the words were in temples on the holy days of the year. Temples were built for each of the festivals, and a powerful organization formed to act in the ceremonies at the temples. The power of those who had charge of these temples, now called churches, have become so great that the entire civilized world is ruled by them. It will not be necessary to explain the outgrowth of church power, as it is a well known topic at the present time, but we will say that the power of the church now is not in explaining the sacred doctrines, but it is in the church doctrine of hell and damnation causing fear by superstition.

The Order of Freemasons is of Hellenic origin and its historic records date back to 715 B.C., and their verbal history as far back as the Age of Solomon (1000 B.C.), when written language began to be understood. The Masons have in their written rituals the actual description of the astronomical laws, which are lost as a science. The Masonic books containing the sacred writings have been guarded the same as the Holy Books of the Asiatic races. The Masonic order consists of a 32nd degree membership, with the 33rd

degree as an added fraction of a higher order. The law of the Masons correspond to the dividing of the universal law into minor parts, described in this book. The law of the universe is written in the Bible and the ritual of the churches as well as the Masons, contains the actual operation of the law. The Order of Freemasons and the Catholic Church have similar laws, but the purpose of their organizations are different, as the Masons represent a cosmopolitan brotherhood, and the object of the churches is to teach worship of the gods.

We have described in other chapters what the sacred law is, and we will now explain what the Greek writings, called myths, contain regarding the creation and operation of the universe. In the first place it must be understood what the Greek and Roman myths represent, and we will make these explanations as brief as possible. The distinction between what is known as Hellenic and Roman mythology consists in the fact, that the Greek writings describe the Homeric, or Hellenic religion in the age previous to 30 B.C., and the Roman Age after 30 B.C. to 470 A.D. Greek and Latin mythology, therefore, represent the two races in ages. In the Homeric Age the Athenians worshipped the Homeric Gods, and during the Roman Age the Latin race worshipped Jupiter according to Roman mythology. It was during the Roman Age that mythology changed its name, and was called the age and religion of the Christians. The Athenians or Hellenics became known as Greeks, and the Romans the Latin, or Italian race. The Athenians worshipped the gods described in the Homeric poems, and the Latins extracted the philosophy described in the poems and made it their religion of pure mythology, leaving out the law. The Latins, therefore, worshipped names of the heaven, which became their gods in abstraction, while the gods of the Athenians were personalities. It is a known fact that the Latins obtained their mythology from the Hellenic Athenians, and the result was that the legends of their gods are the same in history, character, and action.

There is another distinction between Athenian and Latin knowledge of the myths and that is that the Athenians knew the law described in the Homeric poems, but the Latins did not want to know the law, and consequently worshipped a God with a law unto himself. From this it will be seen that the Athenians had a mythology of nature gods, and the Latins worshipped an absent God in the abstract, and called this worship religion.

The Athenian, Hellenic or Greek mythological descriptions of the astronomical laws are the same as that given in the Bible. The only difference is that the Bible describes the last age, in the name of Jesus, when the Vernal equinoctial degree passes through the sign of Pisces. The Greek myths represent the age before the Christian Era, and describe the time when the Vernal degree passes through the sign of Aries. The wars referred to represent the termination of the cycle, and when the age was destroyed it terminated the history of the Hellenes described in the war. The sign of Aries represents a ram, lamb, sheep, or shepherds; and the sign Pisces, fishes or fishermen, which were the essential people in the story describing the birth of the Christian Age.

The ages in ancient writings were divided into four periods of time, and are described in detail. The first age is called the age of gold; the second silver; the third brass, or copper, and the fourth iron and clay. It is also described in the appearance of a man; the first, or Golden Age represents the head; the second or Silver Age the chest and arms; the third or Brass Age, the thighs and stomach; and the fourth or Iron Age, the legs and feet of the great man, representing spring, summer, fall, and winter. (See plate 10.)

The ages represent the sun's travels through the four precessional periods of the zodiac. The power of the sun is described in the planets, whereby the four seasons are called the golden; the silver; the brass, and iron ages. In the changing of the seasons the names of the planets are changed within the same age or year. The ages described in the Bible, and in the Greek myths, were divided into four periods, and at the termination of each of the ages given, the names of the gods were changed. It is described so that the child of one season becomes the leader of the following age. From this it will be seen the three planets are not new gods, or Patriarchs, but are the same God principle with new names. Saturn was called "Chronos," "Pluto," "Vulcan," "Mars," and many other names to indicate the changing of the seasons. It was this method employed in dividing the zodiacal year into three ages; which can readily be understood by the three names of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. These personalities represent Uranus in the three divisions around the heaven and earth.

The twelve ages, or cycles represent the time required when the equinoctial degrees pass through any of the twelve signs. Three of the signs represent an age containing 2,000 or 2,160 years, divided into the four seasons of 500 and 540 years each. From this it will be seen there are four ages, and that at the time when each age terminated a change takes place. The destruction, or ending of the age takes place when the Vernal, or Autumnal degree passes from one sign to another, when a new age begins.

The God power which rules in the heaven has always been called God, and this universal God is the sun. The dividing of the elements into three parts was also given by the ancients in applying the elements to the three planets Uranus, Neptune, and Saturn. It is not the planets which are meant, but it is the creative principle representing the law. It is described that everything in the universe, including God, was divided into three parts. The ancients ascribed the principle of the sun's light to Uranus, and he was called "the light bearer." The ether, as a body, was applied to Neptune, whereby she became the virgin mother principle, when father time in Saturn produced a child, Uranus, as another age. The planets are simply emblematic of the operation of the law, as Uranus represents the father, or creation in the sun; Neptune, the mother, or spirit in the influence of the ether. The operation in cycles is by the manifestation of Saturn in the creating, destroying, or changing of time in seasons. The three planets, in other words, represent creation, operation, and restoration of the creative universe.

Evolution was described by the ancients in the operation of nature to

create life on this earth. It is given as taking place within a certain length of time, and describes the elements creating life on earth. The old myths and other ancient writings do not describe the creation of the earth as a globe, but it is the creation, or beginning of life on the earth which is given. It is written that in the beginning the world was a great shapeless mass in chaos, out of which was fashioned the spirit of love, Eros. The effect produced on the earth, which is called Gae by the love, Eros, is that, Erebus, darkness and Nyx, night create earth life. It is described by Hesiod that Eros is the child of Chaos, love, which induced Uranus, to marry Gae, the earth whose children became the Titans, the original creators of man. From the union of darkness and night, Erebus and Nyx, sprang the ether, the light and Hemera, the day. Heaven is described as a vault of brass, and as a high mountain, indicating the opposite to the sea, described as the lower world. The light ruling in the heaven was called Uranus, and the power produced in the unfruitful sea, or night in darkness, was called Satan in hell (tartarus).

It states that heaven took the earth to wife, in the term that Uranus married Gae, which means that the light of heaven marries the earth, and out of this union came the people of earth which were called "Titans," "Giants," and "Kyklopes." It will be seen that the four elements described consist first of darkness, next night, then morning and finally day. It is stated that God created the world, in the names given, to represent a day of 24 hours in the earth's revolution, and that it corresponds to the four seasons of the year, as a creative period.

It is evident from the description given that life was created from the elements in the heaven and on earth, as by the union of the elements the birth of conditions take place. In the beginning the world was a shapeless mass and chaos reigned. Then love, representing gravitation, produced order out of chaos. The first child from the marriage of heaven and earth is the evening, and the other children are night, morning and day. It will be seen that the children of mother earth which she has with father time, who are in heaven, are the four seasons of the day and year, and that the children of time are born as the four divisions in the precession of the equinoxes.

In the marriage of Uranus and Gae, heaven and earth, the children of earth begin to multiply, which is described as "host of beings" in the names of the "Titans," the "Hekatoncheires," and the "Kyklopes." The stories say these three classes of people were greater in size, energy and importance than the four elements to which reference has been made. We have seen that the children first described are the four equinoctial seasons, and as the three divisions are greater than the four, we judge that the races, the mineral, vegetable, and animated kingdoms were divided into three divisions instead of four. The description given in the creation of the world, is the dividing of the heaven and earth into four seasons; three kingdoms and races, in the creating of order out of chaos.

The ancients called the zodiacal circuit a "River Ocean," which flowed around the earth, "its course being from south to north on the western side of the earth, and in a contrary direction on the eastern side." The meaning

of the river flowing east and west is that longitude is calculated east and west, beginning when the sun crosses the Vernal equinoctial degree. The stories describe the earth as being divided into parts, and assert that two of the dividing points were at Olympus and Delphi. The nature of the places were described, and it will be seen that Olympus represents midsummer and Delphi the autumn of the year. Olympus is the place of a heavenly condition with God in his glory, and Delphi is the place where the famous oracle to Apollo (Saturn) was located, in Tartarus.

These myths describe that the earth was divided into two halves and the elements into four parts. The population of the earth was given as being divided into three races, and the name and location of the races is described. The northern portion of the earth was supposed to be inhabited by a race named the "Hyperboreans," dwelling in everlasting bliss, who were located beyond the mountains, where no storm, cold wind, or frost could reach them. On the south side of the earth dwelt a people happy and virtuous called "Aethiopians." The third race was located on the Western margin of the earth, called the "Elysian Plain," "Fortunate Fields" and the "Isles of the Blessed." It will be seen from the description given in the dividing and the location of the races, that the two first described, the "Hyperboreans," and "Aethiopians," were divided to the North and South on a given place on earth, and that the third race was located in the Western part of the earth. The earth is divided according to the sun's motion north and south of the equator, and the place which divides north from south is the Vernal equinoctial degree. We have described elsewhere the dividing of the 360 degree circuit into three parts, and the laws of the three races constitutes the dividing of the earth into a three 120 degree circuit.

The Aethiopians are located South and East of the Zero Meridian, and are the African races. The Hyperboreans are located from the time the sun is north of the equator and represent Europe and the Eastern part of the United States. The Elysian Plain is in the West, between the other two races, and is the Pacific States, part of China and Japan. This division was literally applied to within the Pacific Coast Country and described in the poems. The Hyperboreans represent the races East of the Pacific Coast mountains; the Aethiopians the races in Mexico, and the Elysian Plains the country and people West of the mountains.

The twelve signs of the zodiac were referred to as the Olympian Gods and Goddesses, possessing a given power, and described as artists with talents, ability, and gifts of nature above the human race. The signs of the zodiac termed "minor gods had their separate dwelling-places in the earth, the waters, or in the underworld." The seasons were kept by these goddesses, "who opened the cloud gates of heaven to permit the passage of the Celestials to earth, and to receive them when they return to heaven."

The principal God referred to consisted of a Trinity in two males and one female. It is the same story of dividing the unit of God into three, in God the Creator; the Preserver; and the Destroyer. The Trinity of Gods changed names at each quarter cycle, whereby each of the gods had four

names to represent the four ages, but the gods did not change individuality. It should be remembered that it is the principle given in Uranus, Neptune, and Saturn which represent the gods, and that they were called "Zeus," "Athena," and "Appollo." They were also called by the Latin names of "Zeus," "Rhea," and "Chronos." It was the Triads of the Babylonians in Hoe, Ann and Bel, representing Uranus, Neptune and Saturn. The Zoroastrian Triad consisted of Ormazd, the Creator; Ahriam, the Destroyer, and Mithra, the Restorer. In Buddhism, Buddha is the Divine Man; Dharmma, the Word, and Sangha, the Communion of Saints. The Hindoo Triad consisted of the Trimurti of Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva. The Celtic Trinity consisted of Odin, Freya, and Thor. The Romans had Jupiter, Minerva, and Juno. The Hebrew and modern Christian Trinity, consists of God, the Father, or Creator; the Holy Ghost, or Spirit, the Redeemer; and Satan, the Destroyer. The Egyptian gods represent the same principle as all the other gods described. Ra, the sun, represents Uranus, at Heliopolis. Kneph, Knoun, or Knowphis, the ether, the soul of the gods, and was called the Maker of Gods and Men. This God represents Neptune at the Elephantine and rivers. Phtah, or Ptah represents Saturn who rules at Memphis. He is "the Father of the Beginning, the Creator of the egg of the sun and moon." The Egyptian God Horus corresponds to the son of God, and to the Christian God Jesus and represent ages of time.

Osirus represents the harvest in the fall equinox, and the place is located at Abydos, or Hell. The forty-two judges which are described to "stand before Osirus" are the forty-two degrees, remaining in the fall of the poles of forty-eight degrees. In the fall of the poles the distance of forty-two degrees, becomes the judges of the dead; which is given very clearly. There are a number of symbols described in the Egyptian stories, which represent the houses of the zodiac, called "Nones," and illustrated as a jackal, a hare, a feathered crown, a blade and other tribal names.

The origin of the gods consists in the creating of ages, who are the children of heaven and earth. Herakles, Jupiter, Jove, or Zeus are given as the creator, or father of gods and men, but these also had a beginning. Saturn, or Chronos, was the father of Zeus; and Rhea, also called "Ops," was his mother. Chronos and Rhea were of the race of Titans, which sprang from chaos in the beginning of time.

The dividing of the heaven and earth is given as taking place in the dethronement of father time, in Saturn, when Pluto takes the place of Saturn (Chronos). After Saturn's death, his brother Jupiter and Neptune ruled with Pluto as a new Trinity. Uranus represents Jupiter and Zeus; Neptune, Poseidon and Rhea; and Pluto, Saturn. The dominion of Jupiter (Uranus) is in the heaven, Neptune the ocean, and Pluto the realms of the dead.

The precessions of the equinoxes is described in the stories, that was the twelve gods ruled during a given length of time, and is a description of the rulership of the three gods during the four seasons, which makes the twelve deities described. It is very difficult to understand and segregate the name given as a God, and the place described. The houses of the zodiac are the

places described where the divinities lived. These twelve were called by the names of "Graces," "Fates," "Muses," and "Furies." The dividing of each sign of the zodiac into three divisions is given in Greek and Roman myths that there are three of each kind of fates, furies, or graces, with their love and hate. The description of these divinities, in their ability and desires, are of the signs and the nature of the place. The signs were called Nereides, or gods of water, Oreades gods of the hills, or earth, and the Dryades gods of air. Love was given as the fourth element in fire, from which we can see that the elements are described in the apparent names of gods. The Greek and Roman gods, as well as all other gods, consisted of three personalities, which were the original names for the Christian Trinity. It is Jehovah, Zeus, Jupiter, Odin, Ulysses, Herakles, Hermes, and Jesus, which represent the personality of Uranus, who is the son of God.

The second of the Holy Trinity is the spirit, or etherial influence in the heaven. It is Rhea, or Holy Ghost who rules in the underworld where the priests who prophesy for a future life live. Rhea rules in the home of Pluto where the ferryman Charon transports the dead across a divide. The second of the Trinity represents the Roman Holy Ghost, Hera, and Neptune; the Brahman Vishun, and the Norse Freya. She is the "Feathered Serpent" and the "Queen Mother Moo," of the Mayas. It is the condition described to Neptune which is given as the virgin spirit of God in the Holy Ghost, and the place of her dominion is across the Pacific Ocean.

The creator of time, space and immortality is our God, Saturn, the third of the Trinity. He is the Roman Satan, the Norse Thor, the Greek Chronos, the Vedic Indra, and the Brahman Siva. He is the creator "of order out of Chaos," and is the father of time, the beginning and ending, as well as the destroyer of all things.

The twelve signs of the zodiac are termed minor gods, which were located, and divided by rivers of the heaven, also called angels. The location of these semi-gods, representing the zodiac, consists of the dividing of days and years into equinoctial periods, in the seasons of the year, and into the three races.

The story saying that Ulyssius was the only one who could bend the bow and send the arrow through the twelve rings, represents the locating of the twelve signs of the zodiac on earth, as they were located in the heaven. It has the same meaning as the tying of the "Gordian Knot," and is the locating of the equinoctial Autumnal meridian on earth, as it is in the heaven.

The "Eleusinian Mysteries" referred to is the knowledge of how the zodiacal signs were divided into the twelve tribes described for Palestine, and for the Pacific Coast States. The "Eleusian Mysteries" and the "Riddle of the Universe" means the same, and we will ask the clergy and other divine servants of God, to solve the problem.

The dividing point, or degree, whether it is a 90 or a 120 degree distance is called by the name of a man, or a woman to represent the sign and place in zodiacal order. The places in the heaven and on earth described as the home of the gods are best described in the name of Pluto, who is the ruler of the underworld. The cave or hell where he has his headquarters is where

the ferryman Charon, and the Autumn equinox were located. It is the river of Acheron of eternal woe, the Lethe and the Styx, as well as the Tartaros.

The reason why Pluto ruled in the underworld, in hell, is that all time is destroyed at the place of autumn and winter, and this was given as a holy temple and the great Styx. It is the location between Virgo and Capricorn, and these signs were illustrated as having wings, which shows the place to be where angels were located.

The ancients divided the seasons of the year by the precessions of the equinoxes, and the dividing points on the zodiacal circle were given as the headquarters for the gods. The important angular positions were illustrated in beings having wings, and were called angels. The signs Virgo, Leo, Aquarius, and the signs of the Bull and Virgin were illustrated with wings. Virgo is illustrated as holding a branch of a tree, ear or corn, or sheaf of wheat in her hand, or else holding a cluster of grapes, or a horn of plenty. Leo is described by lions, or the well known figure of Cupid, or Psyche representing the "Giants" of love. Aquarius is called the winged white horse of Pegasus and a holy mountain. The Tritons were gods of the sea, where the Sirens ruled, representing the Pacific Coast States and Pacific Ocean. Taurus was called the "God Apis," and represents sunrise and the beginning of the summer season in the bull, or cow sign. It will now be understood who the angels of God are, and where they are located, as well as the words the angels speak.

The three Gods of the Hellenic and Romans are illustrated as human beings, which can readily be recognized from the illustrations. Uranus, called "Zeus," "Jupiter," "Mercury," "Odin," and many other names is illustrated as a man with an eagle, phoenix, ravens, and dogs at his side. He is also illustrated as having wings on his head and feet, and is by all described as a perfect, healthy, strong man.

The element illustrating God in Neptune is in the form of a woman, and by her side is the well known emblem of the Aegis shield with a serpent, or dragon on it. The constellation Hydra is pictured as a serpent, and the location of this snake is in the heaven on the corresponding location on earth across the Pacific Ocean, and this again is the home of the "Lernean Hydra" and the God Neptune. It can be depended on that when an illustration shows the sign of the serpent, it has reference to the distance across the Pacific Ocean. The God known as the Holy Ghost in the name of Hera, Vishnue, Frigga, and Medusa, contains the emblem of the snake, and represents Neptune.

Saturn, Chronos, Janus, Python, Thor, or the Devil, are usually illustrated with a crooked scythe, club, or hammer. He may ride an elephant, or a bull, or play on a musical instrument as well as to be seen in the act of killing. The reason that Saturn is described in the stories as being lame from a fall from heaven, or crippled in one hand, is that Saturn is always lacking in time. He represents the precession of the sun's time, and as each precessional cycle lacks in time, he is thrown out of heaven, and his shortcoming in hand and foot is time. Saturn is, therefore, the God who created

time, and the Satan and Devil who also destroys all life at the ending of time. in Hell.

The old books contain the information that the high-priest employed three methods by which he prophesied. One of the methods was by dreams; the other by the casting of dice, and the third and principal one was by the use of the "Urim and Thummim." When the priest, as the prophet of Israel, received any information in dreams it was considered as sent from the spirit world; if by the casting of dice, or sticks an uncertainty, but to prophesy by the use of the "Urim and Thummim" was according to the laws of Moses and considered as the divine will of Jehovah. The ephod, "Urim and Thummim," and the Terrapin described, was introduced to the Jews by Moses, as it is written that Moses obtained the knowledge of the "Urim and Thummim" from Jehovah, and that Aaren, the first high-priest, was instructed by Moses to prophesy by this method. The four-cornered zodiac was illustrated and called a breast-plate, described as four square and made of metal, on which were engraved the names of the twelve tribes of Israel. The ephod was a receptacle, pouch, or pocket in which the breast-plate was kept. "The 'Urim and Thummim' were located within, or in the midst of the twelve stones on the breast-plate," which means that they were located within the zodiac. The "Urim and Thummim" with the Terrapin represent the principle described elsewhere in the natures of Uranua, Neptune, and Saturn. These shining stones (the planets) when placed on the breast-plate (the zodiac) give the answers to the questions asked. Uranus corresponds to the name "Urim," who is the light-bearer and bringer of good news. Neptune represents "Thummim," who acts good with the creator and bad with the destroyer, and that is the reason Thummim is described as having a double nature. The third member of this Trinity was symbolized in the name of Terrapin, who represents father time, Saturn. It was understood that the priest could read the answers to the questions from the writings on the stones. It is recorded "that on one of the stones was written 'yes,' and on another 'no,' while the third was left blank, or neutral." The meaning of the writings on the stones, representing the planets, is that Uranus is by nature good and his answer is "yes." If Saturn is in the dark his answer is "no"; while Neptune is neutral when not in aspect to the other two. Neptune is good when in the light in aspect to Uranus, and bad in the dark in aspect to Saturn. The answers to all questions were given by "yes" and "no," as a bright aspect meant victory, and a dark one disaster. From this it will be seen, that the high-priest of Israel received his prophetic answers from the position the planets held to each other, and that these prophecies were obtained from the zodiac. It is the planets which were described as the trinity of gods in the heaven, and they are the gods who spoke to the prophets in the symbolic language described.

The three personalities of the Triads can be recognized from the description of the Gods, as Uranus is always the hero; Neptune the spirit by helping or obstructing, and Saturn is the father and the destroyer. It is, however, not so easy to catch the meaning of the signs when the gods and the signs

are said to be together; that is, when Saturn is in Virgo the two are together, which can be seen from Pluto in the home of the Sibilinian Deities, in the underworld.

In reference to the story about "Pan," the god in the likeness of man and a goat, we will say that Pan represents the sign Capricorn, which is the sign the sun is in at Christmas, when a new child is born. The Greek myths contain the story, "that when the heavenly host told the sheperds at Bethlehem, of the birth of Christ, a deep groan was heard through all isles of Hellas, told that the great Pan was dead, and that all the royalty of Olympus was dethroned, and the deities of heaven were sent wandering in cold and darkness." It is the same story given in the Bible at the death of Christ. It is written that the temple was rent from top to bottom and that earthquakes, caused by his death, destroyed the earth. When Buddha died, earthquakes took place, and his death was followed by earthquakes, sickness, starvation, and sorrow, indicating the ending of the age.

It should be remembered that the signs represent the elements of fire, earth, air, and water, and that the fates, graces, and others described as gods are the twelve signs. It may be a girl at a fountain, or a mermaid; a love feast or a fire; the earth may swallow and absorb the party referred to, and it may be that the beings are living in trees or in the mountains. The stories usually describe the nature of the sign and the illustrations show whether it is at an angle, in fire, earth, air, or in water.

The men who understood the astronomical law were in ancient time called prophets. It was these astronomers who calculated the changing seasons of the year, and it was this wisdom which was referred to as the mysterious words spoken by the oracles at their temples. This knowledge was preserved as a sacred inheritance and transferred from only one man, the "High-Priest," or "Grand Lama," to his successor.

It is very important to realize that astronomical calculations are at the present time made from the Vernal degree, or spring equinox, and that the Athenians made their calculations from both of the equinoxes. The poems described the Judgment seat as located at the sign of the scale, in Libra. The stories contain a description of a woman who sat upon a tripod, and say that information was prophetically obtained at this place. The woman and the tripod means that the heaven and earth were divided into three parts from the female sign Virgo, and this woman prophesied from this triangular tripod what the conditions on earth would be, which were produced by the precession of the equinoxes.

It should be understood that Athens was named after the goddess Pallas-Athene, the fall equinox in September, and that it was the home of the God Neptune where the dolphins, sirens and hesperides were located. This heavenly locality is on earth at the 180th degree longitude in the Pacific Ocean, and is the place comparatively applied to Thebes, at the Olympic Mountains in the State of Washington, where the goddess of the oceans ruled.

In reference to the God Herakles and his ability to perform miracles, it should be understood that Herakles was personified in the City of Thebes

and represents the Autumn equinox. The twelve labors, and other acts, described as the Heracleidae represent the astronomical law, and the wonders performed by Herakles were produced by the precession of the equinoxes and the fall of the poles. It is therefore the Autumn equinox which was personified as a god by the name of Herakles.

The "Pillars of Hercules" described in ancient writings were also called the "Pillars of Chronos," and represent the winter and summer solstices. It refers to the well known pole or three which extends from Sagittarius to Gemini. The Pillars of Hercules indicate the furthest extent of the dip of the poles on the ecliptic, 90 degrees from the equinoxes. The magnetic cup of Hercules represents the magnetic compass and indicates that the magnetic polarity was located on the ecliptic.

The reason for the square and triangular construction of the pyramids is not understood at the present time. We will describe the fundamental principle on which the pyramids were constructed, and it will be seen that the pyramids were built in harmony with the earth's polarities. This principle is best understood by the use of a globe of the earth. In order to compare the earth with the pyramids, place the globe so that the North Pole of the earth is on top of the globe; the equator will then be encircling the globe's center. We next observe where the four meridian points, in 90 degree distances, are located, and we may attach, for the sake of convenience, four strings to these localities and fasten the ends of the strings to the North Pole of the globe. It will be seen that the location of the strings forms the shape of the pyramids north of the equator. The four-cornered base at the equator, represents the foundation of the pyramids. The triangular top represents the Northern Hemisphere to the pole, those forming the square and triangles used in the measurement of the heaven and earth.

The emblem of the cross and the mystic "TAU" was the symbol of all symbols, and is one of the most ancient signs recorded from prehistoric time. The mark of the cross is found among all races on all parts of the earth, which goes to prove that the cross was universally known in former ages. The cross in its simplest form represents the cross formed by the equator and the solstice meridians. The cross known as the "Key to the Nile" is illustrated to form a cross with a loop at its upper end. The loop represents the polar fall, and the cross under the loop longitude and latitude. We have illustrated in plate 11 the loop of the cross, which is one loop of the figure 8 described; the cross is formed by the 42nd degree of latitude and the 90th degree longitude the upright arm of the cross. The cross, therefore, represents longitude and latitude and the loop the polar fall. This explanation gives the key to the mystery of all mysteries.

In order to prove that modern scholars are mistaken in locating Babylon in Mesopotamia, Asia, we can compare the topographical description of Babylon given by Herodotus and Ctesias to that of present day scholars. Modern archaeologists claim that Herodotus and others were mistaken in describing the size of the country, because they have measured the hilly

country called "Babylon" in Mesopotamia, Asia Minor, and have observed that the description given by Herodotus, of a mountainous country, does not correspond to their measurements and locality. Herodotus states that the circumference of Babylon was 53 miles, and Ctesias that it was over 40 miles. Modern scholars have made the statement that the Babylon they have located in Mesopotamia measures not more than 11 miles in circumference, which goes to prove that they have not discovered the original homeland of the Babylonian Empire; but the locality of a Babylonian settlement. The Asiatic Babylon described in the Bible is centered at Mt. Whitney in Southern California and was the Babel, as a home, or collecting place, for the Hebrews and other races.

The Bible, Babylonian and Assyrian writings contain the information that Chaldean astronomy originated in Chaldea, located within the Babylonian country, and that it was in Babylon that churches were first formed as religious organizations. As Chaldean astronomy and religious worship to the gods originated with the Jews in Babylon, we have copied a description for the origin of solar worship and idolatry written by the famous Jewish Rabbi Maimonides, as he was one of the best informed and an authority on ancient Hebrew doctrines. The following legend was written by Maimonides regarding the origin of religious worship to the gods.

"In the days of Enos, the son of Seth, the sons of Adam erred with great error: and the council of the wise men of that age became brutish; and Enos himself was of them that erred. And their error was this: they said, Forasmuch as God hath created these stars and spheres to govern the world, and hath set them on high, and hath imparted honor unto them, and they are ministers that minister before him, it is meet that men should laud and glorify and give them honor. For this is the will of God that we laud and magnify whomsoever he magnifieth and honoreth, even as a king would honor them that stand before him. And this is the honor of the king himself. When this thing was come up into their hearts they began to build temples unto the stars, and to offer sacrifice unto them, and to laud and magnify them with words, and to worship before them, that they might, in their evil opinion, obtain favor of their creator. And this was the root of idolatry; for in process of time there stood up false prophets among the sons of Adam, which said, that God had commanded them and said unto them, Worship such a star, or all the stars, and do sacrifice unto them thus and thus; and build a temple for it, and make an image of it, that all the people, women and children, may worship it. And the false prophet showed them the image which he had feigned out of his own heart, and said that it was the image of that star which was made known to him by prophecy. And they began after this manner to make images in temples, and under trees, and on the tops of mountains and hills, and assembled together and worshipped them; and this thing was spread through all the world to serve images, with services different one from another, and to sacrifice unto and worship them. So, in process of time, the glorious and fearful name was forgotten out of the mouth of

all living, and out of their knowledge, and they acknowledged him not. And there was found on earth no people that knew aught, save images of wood and stone, and temples of stone which they had been trained up from their childhood to worship and serve, and to swear by their names; and the wise men that were among them, the priests and such like, thought that there was no God save the stars and spheres, for whose sake, and whose likeness, they had made these images; but as for the rock everlasting (the sun), there was no man that did acknowledge him or know him save a few persons in the world, as Enoch, Methusaleh, Noah, Shem, and Heber. And in this way did the world work and converse, till that pillar of the world, Abraham our father, was born."

One of the principal and most important topics in the study of the Bible, is that all ages are described in the name of man. The life history of man, from his birth to his death, represents an age of time. It is, therefore, not the material body of man which is described to have been buried, but it was the records of man as an age. This can readily be understood from the names of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph, as these names represent ages. At the death, or termination of each age they were buried in a cave. It is so also with the rest of the Patriarchs described, as all of them simply represent ages of time. The method of recording history in the name of man was previously employed by the Egyptians, and the Hebrews adopted their method of recording ages, as they described the ages in the name of the Pharaohs. It will, therefore, be understood that in the placing of the ages in a sepulcher, means the preservation of the man, and it is written that the ancient wise men will arise and come out of the grave at the time of the end. It is related that the Patriarchs and Prophets, including Jesus, will arise from death to rule on earth during the Millennium Age. It should be realized that it is the ages which were placed in a cave for the sake of preserving them, and that it is these which will be discovered and brought out from this cave grave. It is therefore evident that the Patriarchs and other holy men will thereby arise from the grave and live again. It is described in the Bible that the Ark of the Covenant containing the law of Moses was placed in a cave in the burying-ground near Mamre in the Hittite mountains of Sinai, and that they would remain buried there until the return of the Hebrews and the Messiah to the holy land. It is, however, recorded that there were seven caves located in their homeland, and that the records of the seven races were buried in these caves.

The Bible relates that Moses was versed in the ancient Egyptian mysteries, and we have made the statement that the knowledge on which the Books of Moses are based corresponds to the wisdom of the Egyptians. The Books of Moses date from the fifteenth century B.C., and the Great Pyramid of Gizeh is supposed to have been built previous to 2100 B.C. The measurement of the chambers and passageways in the great Pyramid is in cubic inches, and these correspond to the years and ages given in the Bible. It is therefore evident that the knowledge on which this Pyramid

was constructed was known at least 500 years before the Books of Moses came into existence. The method of calculating ages in years, miles and degrees to correspond to that of inches was, therefore, known 500 years before the time of Moses. These measurements were based on and calculated in zodiacal degrees, and are consequently identical to the ages described in years in the Bible. There is a passageway inside the Great Pyramid terminating at three different destinations; one passageway leads to the King's Chamber, another to the Queen's Chamber, and the third one terminates in the Pit, under the foundation of the Pyramid. These passageways and chambers have been found to be harmoniously built in measurement of cubic inches. The length and size of the passageways correspond to some of the ages given in the Bible, and the three terminating chambers to the holy mountains referred to in the Books of Moses. These chambers also correspond to that described as the house of the Lord; the home of the Queen, and the Pit to Hell. The entrance of the passageway corresponds to the time of Adam, and the first turn of it divides at the place corresponding to the age of the Exodus, at the death of Jacob; one going upward leading to the King's and Queen's Chambers and the other leads to the Pit. The passageway corresponding to the age from the Exodus to the beginning of the Christian Age terminates at the dividing of the passageway leading to the King's and Queen's chambers. The Christian Age is comparatively located to represent the Grand Gallery, which terminates at the Antichamber of the King's Chamber. The entrance to the Great Pyramid represents the beginning of the age with Adam, at 4004 B.C., and the distances between each turn of the passageway to the Exodus, and the Christian Age. The Christian Age, therefore, comparatively terminates at the Antichamber of the King's Chamber, and the Millennium Age corresponds to the location of the King's Chamber. The King's Antichamber is located to correspond to the year 1914 A.D., and in the peculiar construction of this chamber can be seen the prevailing mode of living on earth at the termination of the Christian Age. We are, therefore, living at the termination of the Christian Age in this Antichamber, and we will after 1932 enter the King's Chamber and the Millennium Age in a new kingdom. The construction of the Great Pyramid and the size and distances of its passageways correspond to the astronomical distances described elsewhere, and that is the reason the Great Pyramid is called "A Bible" and "a Miracle in Stone."

It will be seen that the Egyptians knew the law, and that the Books of Moses contain the same astronomical law as that given in the Great Pyramid. We have referred to the measurements of this Pyramid simply to show that it was constructed according to a well known universal law, and that the writer of the Books of Moses knew this law.

It is apparent that the Egyptians did not believe in any personal God or devil, but that they worshipped the laws of nature. Herodotus was informed by Egyptian priests that "during the time of 11,340 years they assert that no divinity had appeared in human shape." "They absolutely

denied the possibility of a human being's descent from a God." The God referred to in the stories about the Egyptians, represents the sun and zodiac. The temples of the gods, therefore, indicate solar polarities and they personate the holy mountains of the gods.

The ancient writings preserved in the Greek language, written by Plato, are descriptions of a sunken continent then called "Atlantis." The writings left by Plato contain a description of the American continent and the country on which the United States is now located. The time described was during the period that the North American continent was sinking into the ocean, which is referred to in the Bible as the flood, and the age as the antediluvian, or prehistoric period. The story described by Plato is the recording of what his ancestors knew about the "Continent of Atlantis." Solon is described as the preserver of the story. He states that he obtained his information from Egyptian priests who had the records giving the reason for the flood. The age of Plato dates back to 429-348 B.C., and that of his ancestor Solon, who repeated the story, to the year 600 B.C. It will be seen that the story actually dates from the very important period of 600 B.C., and that the sinking of the Atlantis took place in prehistoric time; which according to the Bible was previous to 2348 B.C.

The story referred to in the Platonic writings about the Atlantis, is an exceptionally simple and clear record of the country and people who inhabited the American continent about 4,000 years ago. There are no supernatural or mythical gods described in these writings. "It is a plain and ordinary history of a people who built temples, ships and canals; who lived by agriculture and commerce; who in their pursuit of trade reached out to the other nations of the earth." These writings contain the story that the country was "a great and wonderful empire." The Atlantis not only subjugated the American continent and Europe, but also part of the opposite continent, Asia. It means in other words that the Atlantis was the leading country, and that its dominion extended to the other continents.

The principal points to bear in mind regarding the continent of Atlantis are: (1) that it is the present location of the United States; (2) that the country is described previous to 600 B.C., at the time when the Hellenic races lived on the islands of the Pacific Coast States; (3) that it also contains a description of the prevailing conditions when the country gradually sank into the ocean and what the reasons are for the changed conditions. Read "Atlantis," the antediluvian world, by Ignatius Donnelly.

CHAPTER 26
CHURCH WORSHIP

Hell is a term given in the Bible to describe a locality where ages terminate, and represent the opposite to the beginning, or place of creation. Heaven and Hell designate two places of opposite qualities, as one represents a condition of living in a beautiful, healthy, and comfortable locality, and the other the ending of material conditions in sickness, sorrow, and death. In reality Heaven and Hell represent a comparative description of the conditions produced on earth, when the sun is in midheaven, at noon, and at midnight in darkness. Heaven represents the highest polarity, and Hell the lowest, designating a living principle for all material life. A heavenly condition is produced when the sun is in his glory in the middle of the day, and a condition of darkness in Hell, at midnight. In all material life a condition is manifest, designating the beginning and ending, and the highest and lowest polarities, and that is what is given in the terms of Heaven and Hell.

The Vernal, or spring equinox represents the beginning, and the Autumn equinox the termination of a cycle, and this space contains 180 degrees. The distance between the North and South Poles contains 180 degrees, and represents the highest and lowest polarity, from which we learn that time, distance, and the conditions described from the beginning to the ending represent ages. A lifetime of man corresponds to the circuit of the sun; his age begins at birth, in the springtime of life; he increases in power until he reaches his highest point of polarity, in the prime of life, and the cycle terminates at his sunset, at death. The points on the ecliptic which represent the lowest polarity for the earth are where the sun crosses the equator in September, until he turns after reaching the furthest point south in December; and this distance was called the "underworld" by the ancients, representing death and Hell.

The place on earth designated as Hell is the 180th degree longitude, in the Pacific Ocean, and is the place corresponding to the end of a day and the Autumn equinox. It represents the place and time of the two sister-signs Virgo and Libra, who prophesy regarding death and a future life in the underworld.

A great deal could be written explaining what was believed to represent Heaven and Hell, but we will only give a few names used by former races to designate these polarities, and it will be seen that Heaven and Hell are two out of four places corresponding to the four polar points and seasons. The time and places in March, June, September, and December, are described as representing the dividing of the year into the four seasons from the equator and the poles. The places of the Autumn equinox and midwinter are given as the location of prophets in the name of a holy bush, tree, or woods; and is described as holy with a sacred fire in a

subterranean lake, or abyss; which means that it is in a place of dynamic, or magnetic polarity.

Macaulay describes Hell in his "King of the Wood."

"The still glassy lake that sleeps
Beneath Aricia's trees—
These trees in whose dim shadow
The ghastly priest doth reign,
The priest who slew the slayer,
And shall himself be slain."

It is the woods, or grove where the cornel, oak, pine, fig, and all the other trees are located. It is the woodland lake of Nemi and Dianas Mirror, where the priesthood of Nemi worshipped in the sanctuary of Diana, as the "King of the Wood." It is the place where the priest murders his predecessor, and is himself killed by the priest who takes his place. It is the fateful branch of the "Golden Bough," which Sibyl bid Aeneas to pluck before he took his perilous journey to the world of the dead. This is the place called Aegira and Achaea, where the priestess of earth drank the fresh blood of bulls before she descended into the cave to prophesy. It is the place where the temple of Apollo at Argos was located, in which a woman drank the blood of a lamb once a month, as well as the place for the "Lotus Flower" of the Egyptians. The Druids worshipped at the sacred oak which was the holy sanctuary of the Celts. The Aryan race had a hierarchy of priests who kept up a magnetic fire of oak wood at the place called a holy grove. It is also given as a location on the Palatine Hill, where the holy cornel tree grew, and to the Forum where the fig tree of Romulus was worshipped.

The old custom of a harvest festival was celebrated every year by all races, after the crops had been harvested, at the time of the fall equinox. It is a celebration in the gathering of the corn, figs, and the making of wine, given as a sacred festival, and became a church holy day when the priests performed their rites. The water at this location is holy water, and at the gathering of the crops a sheaf of wheat or ear of corn was sprinkled with water, or thrown into a river, which again meant a baptism of the seed for a new crop.

The fall equinox represents the harvest, the end, or killing of the summer season, and is the death of the lambs and bulls in the months of the year. It is the destruction of vegetation in the northern Hemisphere and represents sickness, sorrow, and death, comparatively described to apply to a man as a principle in a yearly killing. As the fall equinox represents Hell and the end of a material life, so is the spring equinox the beginning of the season when God in his mercy creates life. The Vernal equinox represents the time of twelve o'clock, when the sun is in his highest polar point, and the Autumn equinox, when the sun is under the earth at night; and these two polarities represent Heaven and Hell. It is the Alpha and Omega, as well as Isis and Osiris, of the Egyptians.

and represent north and south, sunrise and sunset, spring and fall, creation and destruction. It will now be understood why Osiris is pictured at a coffin, and why the celebration to Adonis and Attis correspond to Osiris. The house of Osiris is given at Busiris, because his grave was there, and as Busiris means Asar or Asher, it is Libra and September. It is written that Typhon, the father of time, enclosed Osiris in a coffer and threw his body into a river which means that father time destroys Osiris, who is the God of the harvest, and that his body is killed in the harvesting of vegetation. This is therefore the place of the threshing floor when the corn-maidens and strangers were sacrificed, and where Proserpine goes into the lower world, where she remains as Ceres, until she returns like Demeter. The old myth of Demeter and Proserpine is substantially identical with the myth of Adonis, the Phrygian myth of Cybele and Attis, and also to the Egyptian myth of Osiris. Dionysus, or Bacchus of the underworld is best known as the God of wine, water and trees in general, and is spoken of as Dionysus of the tree, or holy bush, speaking to man in prophetic terms. The grave of Dionysus is in the Delphic temple beside the statue of Apollo, and represents the Autumn equinox, where the Cybelinian sisters prophecy for the future.

It is evident that the spring and fall equinoxes and the polar meridians are referred to as temples and holy places; where an apparent worship is described to take place in the changing seasons of the year. It represents the beginning of the year, in the creation of life in the spring, and in the ending of time by the destruction of vegetation in the fall. The preservation of the spirit, or seed of vegetation, from the fall harvest until spring, is given as a life in a lower world, where the spirit is preserved, or exists in a dormant state, and when the seed is born out of this abyss, it is born as a reincarnation of the old seed.

We will give a comparative description of how the seasons compare to the four polar points of the compass. The spring and fall equinoxes, represent space and time from east to west, and the solstices north and south, and it is from these polar points the four seasons are calculated. It represents the tree of life and the tree of knowledge referred to in the Bible. The year is born when the sun is furthest south in December, at the south polar point in Capricorn, and represents the winter solstice. This pole is emblematic of the well known Christmas tree, and the time when the child, as a year, is born. The polarity from south to north represented in the Christmas tree, extends from December to June, and is from Capricorn to Cancer. The Christmas pole, or tree corresponds to the time when the sun passes the winter solstice, between December 21st and 27th, and the summer solstice represents the sun's position in midsummer, at Gemini and Cancer, in May and June, called May-pole or Whitsuntide-tree. This polarity was also called St. John, the Baptist, who was born six months before the birth of Jesus, in midsummer.

It will be seen that the ages are divided into four periods from the birth, life, death, and resurrection of the child, and that it is symbolical

of the seasons. The year is conceived in darkness in the winter, the annunciation takes place in March, and the celebration in the raising from the dead, on Easter Sunday, takes place in April. It represents the resurrection of a life from the underworld, in three days and months from December 21st to March 25th. St. John, the Baptist, represents the North Magnetic Pole, which baptizes the child in midsummer, when the holy spirit of the Magnetic Pole comes over the child. The Holy Ghost enters the child of the year in May-June when vegetation begins to fill out, and all life then manifests the holy spirit of the Sun-God. The magnetic influence in May and June is described as the power of the Holy Ghost, which comes over the child and produces a life-giving energy not destroyed with the body in death. The day of St. John, the Baptist, is given in almanacs as June 24th and for the apostle St. Peter, as June 29th, and this is the location of the holy mountain of the Magnetic Pole, north of the American continent. The day of St. Matthew is at the Autumn equinox on September 21st; and for St. Michael and All Angels day at September 29th. There are a number of other dates given as days of Saints in almanacs, and we would advise those interested to study them, and learn that the dead Saints who are in heaven, by the power of the Sun-God, represent zodiacal polarities.

A given place in the heaven, as the magnetic pole, or fixed stars, represent a sainted, or holy place, and when the sun passes this locality the condition of the place is described in the sayings of the man, and when the time and place are referred to, it is in the name of this sainted man, who then is in heaven. The hours of the day and the days of the year represent time and places in heaven, and are one with the Father of time, the sun. When time is killed at the different places, the place becomes a Saint in the heaven, and the time is honored when the sun passes it every year; which constitutes the worship at the different temples at given days of the year.

In order to prove that cycles of time, in days and years were given in the name of man, we will give these days and the degrees in the heaven they represent. It will be seen that the Saints, who are in heaven, represent the days of the year, when the sun passes the most important polarities, and moves from one house of the zodiac to another, but not from the Julian Calendar.

The child, as a year, is born December 21st when the sun is furthest south in Capricorn. The sun is persecuted and hidden for three days, which is from midnight December 21st to the 25th; when Pharaoh (Saturn) stops the killing of time, as children. The circumcision took place January 1st when the child was given a name, which is the name of the new year. The child goes to the temple January 6th at Epiphany, the twelfth day. This day corresponds to the time when the sun is in the 15th degree of Capricorn, and on earth it is at the Himalaya Mountains, called a temple. The days of St. Agnes and St. Vincent took place on January 20-21st and is the time when the sun enters Aquarius. January

25th is the 30th day, or year of the life of the man, when he began to teach the law in the 6th degree of Aquarius, and this is also the day when the Apostle Saul-Paul was said to be converted. The day of Candlemas takes place on February 2nd, and is the time of purification, called St. Blaize, in Aquarius 13 degrees. St. Valentine's day comes on February the 14th, in Aquarius 24 degrees. The time when the sun leaves Aquarius and enters Pisces, about February 20th, represents the ecliptic Vernal equinox, and is called St. Joseph's and St. Mildred's day. February 25th is St. Matthias day, and the time when the sun is in the 5th degree of Pisces. St. David and St. Chad's days takes place March 2nd, when the sun is in the 12th degree of Pisces.

Lent and Easter represent the beginning of the spring season and are calculated from the moon's periodic time. The holy days before Easter are calculated in ten day periods, called deacons. The holy days in the spring are named as follows: Quadragesima or Lent, is 40 days; Quinquagesima or Shrove Sunday 50 days; Sexagesima 60 days, and Septuagesima 70 days before Easter. The rule for determining Easter is that it is the Sunday following the first full moon which occurs on or after the 21st of March.

The sun enters Aries March 21st, which is St. Benedict's and St. Cuthbert's day. The annunciation of spring takes place on March 25th, when the sun is in the 5th degree of Aries, 90 degrees from Christmas. The child is resurrected from the underworld, when the sun enters the house of the sheep-fold, in the names of the lamb and bull in April. The son of the Day-God rises from the dead on Easter Morning, which represents the beginning of Spring, and is calculated from the first full moon after the sun enters Aries.

The day of St. Alphege and St. George comes at the time when the sun passes from Aries to Taurus on April 20th. St. Mark's, also called Anzac day, comes on April 25th in the 5th degree of Taurus. St. Phillip's and St. James' day comes on or about May 1st when the sun is in the 12th degree of Taurus. Ascension day, or Holy Thursday is ten days before Whitsunday. Whitsunday, or Pentecost represents the time when the sun passes the North Magnetic Pole, in Gemini and Cancer, in May-June, and are the days of Restorations, fifty days after Easter. June 1st is St. Nicomede's day, and the 11th is St. Barnabas day. Pentecost, Whitsunday, or midsummer day comes on June 24th and is St. John, the Baptist, given at the time when the sun passes the North Magnetic Pole in Cancer. St. Peter and St. Paul, the apostles and martyrs day is June 29th when the sun passes the very degree of the pole in the 6th degree of Cancer. St. Swithin comes on July 15th, when the sun is 24 degrees in Cancer. St. Margaret, St. Mary Magdalene, and St. James come on July 20th, 22nd, and 25th, and correspond to the time when the sun leaves Cancer and enters Leo. Transfiguration day and the day representing the name of Jesus is August 6th in the 12th degree of Leo. The day of St. Bartholomew is the 24th of August, and St. Augustine the 28th of August, which corresponds to the

time of the first 5 degrees in Virgo. St. Giles day is the 1st of September, St. Evurtius on the 7th, the day of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary is September 8th, when the sun is 15 degrees in Virgo. St. Mathew, the Apostle, represents the 21st of September, and St. Michael and All Angels day comes on the 29th, at the time when the polarity changes from Virgo to Libra. St. Remigius day is October 1st, St. Faith's day on the 6th, St. Denis on the 9th, and St. Luke's day on the 18th of October. St. Crispin's day comes on October 25th, St. Simon and St. Jude on the 28th, the time when the sun is in the first 5 degrees of Scorpio. The 1st and 2nd days of November are All Saints and All Soul's day, called Hallowmas days. November 6th is St. Leonard's day, the 11th, St. Martin, the 13th St. Brice, the 15th St. Machutus, the 17th St. Hugh, and the 20th St. Edmund. The two days of St. Cecilia and St. Clement represent November 22nd and 23rd, and are the time when the sun leaves Scorpio and enters Sagittarius. The old Martimas day comes on the 24th. St. Catherine's day on the 25th and the day of St. Andrew on the 30th of November. St. Nicholas day is December 6th, St. Lucy on the 13th. St. Thomas the 21st, Christmas on the 25th. St. John, the Evangelist, on the 27th and St. Silvester on the 31st of December.

It is apparent that the sainted days represent the time when the sun passes through the twelve houses of the zodiac, as the days given fit the time when the changes take place. A study of the names of the sainted days and the time of the year when the saints were martyred, will show the climatic conditions in the seasons of the year and the one described. It will be seen that when the sun enters a new house, from the 21st, to the 23rd of the month, that it represents sainted days. When the sun passes the polarities when the seasons change, it is a festival, and the sacred ceremony lasts until the sun reaches his next polar point.

The circuit of the sun during the year represents a man's age, and during his lifetime he meets a number of influential saints to whom he gives and obtains information, which describes the nature of the place. He acts and performs certain miracles, which are the conditions caused by the seasons of the year and at the place described. It will readily be seen that the action of the sun's rays, during June, July, and August is miraculous, and when it is said that God's son made water into wine, it is a comparative illustration to draw the water from the ground and make it into the wine of the corn, grain, and fruits.

The ancient writings relate that at the end of every cycle, or age, a destruction takes place, lasting from five to seven days, or years. The World War is an example of what the destruction of an age means, and it will be seen that it is the law of nature which produces the conditions for war, and that the war represents the same to the equinoctial ages as killing frosts do to vegetation. The time of the destruction can be calculated, whether it is a month, year, or age, from the time given in church holy days. We have given the dates when the principle days ascribed to saints are observed, except for moveable days, and these

days vary according to the time of the new and full moon when the seasons change.

The fable that a star remained stationary over Bethelchm, in Palestine, at the time of the birth of Jesus is a universal physical impossibility, because the stars are millions of miles in space away from the earth, and, as the earth revolves on its axis every 24 hours, the stars, therefore, always appear to remain stationary as seen from the earth. The Hellenic and Roman Gods consequently could not, and did not, move a star to Palestine 1920 years ago; because if they did it would be the last of Palestine, and also of the earth. The story is that three wise men observed the star and located the child in a barn, in Bethlehem, directly under the star, where they worshipped the child as a son of a Hebrew God. The reason for this story is that the Christian Age was born midnight December 25th, and that the star which was visible and stationary, in the heaven at that time, was the sun. The sun is in the third degree of Capricorn every year on the 25th day of December, and the three wise men, from the east, represent the first three degrees of Capricorn. We know that the sun enters Capricorn on December 21st, and that this date marks the actual change in the earth's polarity, but the sun is stationary for about three days, and we find in church history that the time for the birth of the child was at midnight the 25th of December, the day when the sun actually begins to move. The new year does not begin until January 1st, and it is during this period that the child has to flee the country, as father time, in the name of Pharaoh, orders the children destroyed. We have described elsewhere that all ages of time were said to exist in the name of man, and those interested can readily compare the names given in the old almanacs to the names for church holy days. From this it will be seen that the birth of the child represents the beginning of a new age, at which time a destruction takes place; this being calculated from the time of the sun.

We can now understand what the ancients meant when they described the end of the world and all time, and what the meaning was when a reference was made to Hell and the conditions produced at the termination of time. It will be seen that it is an illustration of darkness which produces destruction, and that sickness, decay, and death can be comparatively applied to man as it is to an age of a given length of time. A day is from sunrise to sunset, a summer from spring to fall, and a man's age from childhood to death; and all terminate at the end of the cycle.

We will call attention to the fact, that the Bible and all other ancient writings do not state that life terminates in hell, or death. Ancient writings on the contrary hold that life continues after the entering of hell by death, and that all life is preserved after death. The description given of hell and death is, when applied to man, a comparative illustration in the death of all life on earth, as well as time in seasons and ages. The time, place, and the conditions produced can equally be applied to the termination of the

cycles, and that is what is called the fall of man, or fall equinox, hell, and death.

The judgment day comes after death and this has been given by the ancients in the harvesting of the corn, wheat, and the rest of vegetation. The harvest takes place in September when the sun is in the signs Virgo and Libra, at the Autumn equinox, which is illustratively described in a virgin and a pair of scales, in the birth of justice and judgment. The judgment of the crops takes place after the harvest, when the crops are judged in Libra, the scales. If the crops rot, or are not fit for seed, it is regerminated in the sex sign Scorpio, in October-November, which again represent the judgment for the unworthy and a future life, in a new world, for those saved. It will be seen that a lifetime of man can be compared to the sun's circuit in the heaven, and that it corresponds to the raising and harvesting of crops. The harvesting of the crops also corresponds to the saving of the spirit and soul, whereby the old material body is destroyed in the birth of a new body. The spirit of man is not destroyed when the material form decays, but is the birth into another form of expression.

CHAPTER 27

ETHERIAL LIFE

The material elements of this earth consist of the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms. Life manifests within these material elements, and it has been proved that the element which manifests life is the universal ether. The ether manifests its presence within the material elements of the earth in the formation of fire, earth, air, and water, thereby forming living entities and producing individual life. The action of the ether within the material elements can be calculated in a given number of units in cycles. It is a known fact that when matter and ether separate, at the end of each cycle, they change form and exist as new formations under changed individualized conditions, as life is not destroyed in the change. It should be realized that it is the ether within the material earth which produces living beings made of earthy material. It is the ether in the air which gives life, and when inhaling the air into the lungs it is the ether within the air which gives life to the being, and not the air. It can also be readily understood that it is the ether in the water which gives life to the multitude of beings called microbes, and when these living beings are taken into the human body they produce life and form expressions accordingly. It is the ether which exists and is called life, within the three elements of the material kingdoms, through which the perpetual operation of the universe manifests by absorbing, destroying, and creating life.

It is written in ancient books "that as it is in the heaven so is it on the earth," from which we learn that a condition exists in the etherial heaven similar to that which we observe every day on the earth. It, therefore, stands to reason that the existence without a material body is a continued life in an etherial form, made from substances formed in the ether, and also that this formation in the etherial heaven is produced from the elements of the earth, within a given radius of the air encircling the earth. The spirit of man and all other life consists of ether, which exists and is nourished from elements formed on this earth. It is within this etherial substance that all individual life exists, and is called to live in the heaven after what is known as death. From this it is apparent that a counterpart of the material elements of the earth exists in an etherial form, and that the substance thus formed in ether becomes as real as the material elements do on the earth.

The etherial protoplasmic formation surrounding this earth, where the spirit of man exists after death, is on a level or stratum like a crust. The reason that the physical eye of men can not see the formation of the etherial plane and the spirits living there, is that its formation consists of ether. The ether as a substance is transparent and casts no shadow by which etherial forms can be distinguished. The sun's rays pass through

the ethereal formations as light goes through a pane of glass, and that is the reason the ethereal plane does not obstruct the sun's rays when they strike the earth.

The universal ether, which surrounds all the heavenly bodies, including the earth, is formed into strata, or kingdoms, similar to the formation of the earth. This means that the ether surrounding the earth is a substance made of coarse and fine material, which correspond to the mineral, vegetable, and animated kingdoms of earth. The formation or segregation within the ether is caused by the action of the sun. The ether penetrates into the mineral kingdom as it does into vegetation and animate life, and causes the formation of ethereal entities, which exist as real substances.

We have made the statement that the earth is formed into layers, and that ethereal manifestations come into existence on the different layers. This law is best described from the formation of the earth. The earth is formed into three strata, and within these the ether produces, or promulgates the existence of living entities. The earth as a globe consists of a material crust, from four to an average of about forty miles in thickness, whereon material living beings are formed. The contents inside the earth's crust consist of a flowing liquid mass, which heats the earth's crust, causing living entities to come into existence. The element of air is confined outside the earth to the extent of 180 miles, and can be considered as a protecting skin for the earth. It is within the ether that the earth as a globe exists, and it is the ether which has been described in the Bible as "the waters of life." From this it will be seen that the earth is formed into strata, and that the elements of fire, earth, air, and water represent the strata on which life is produced. If it were not for the heat produced by the liquid mass inside the earth, this earth would be cold, and no material beings could be created on it. If it were not for the sun's rays striking the air, producing heat outside of the earth, there would be no ethereal life produced in the air. From this it will also be seen that it is the heat of the earth that produces life, and that it is the evolution of material beings which causes them to become ethereal entities.

It is a known fact that the ethereal element of man called the soul exists in the ether, but it is not known under what condition it exists. It, therefore, stands to reason that the four elements exist, as does the soul of man. The mineral kingdom animates a substance within the ether wherein the vegetable kingdom is supported. By the action of the vegetable kingdom an element is formed giving life and sustenance to animate life. From this it will be seen that the ethereal life and mode of living, after death, corresponds to the life lived in the material elements, and that the elements of nature reproduce themselves according to an unchangeable law.

An animation is produced within the material and ethereal elements, forming the substance of which the spirit of man and others consist, and in which they live. The material beings obtain nourishment from the elements of the earth, and the ethereal from the elements within the ether. Ethereal beings absorb substance to maintain their existence in the same

manner as we do in the material body. The living beings in the etherial world, called spirits, could not exist without nourishment, and the creative law provides a method by which the entire universe is maintained. It consists of the action of one element creating a condition in another element, causing heat, or vibration, which produces a third element. By the action of this trinity of units the universe is kept in a constant agitation, and that is the creative energy which makes life self-sustaining.

It now becomes apparent that the existence of the human race, in an etherialized form, is the consequence of a life in the material elements, and that the human soul is only one of the many expressions of life, which live in an etherialized form following this earth in the heaven. We should realize that the place where the human race, as etherialized beings, live after death, is a real substantial locality, and that the formation of the material wherein they live is made of ether, which has taken on the form in which it originated.

The earth rotates on its axis and revolves around the sun in regulated periods, thus producing conditions which cause man and all material elements of the earth to manifest in changed expressions. In the movement of the earth in space the law of gravitation is manifest in the holding of the elements in their proper position on the earth. The elements of the earth includes the air, as well as the elements formed in the ether, which are held to the earth by gravitation in both its material and etherial formation. It should be understood that there is law and order in both the etherial and material kingdoms, and as life can not be destroyed it exists and manifests as beings. The existence of etherial beings in the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, proves that they are part of the earth and that they continue to live in the ether.

When the human race comes to realize that the universe was not made for the benefit of man, and that man is only part of the great all, they will then know that the sun, as God, manifests his intelligent will on other material beings besides man, and that their individualized existence is as important to them as life itself is to man. Man will then realize that the sun is the creator life, and that the sun is not a personal friend of any race, or members of a given church, but that the Sun-God manifests his wisdom according to universal law.

In the evolution of the ego from a material to an etherial existence, within the three kingdoms of the earth, a transformation takes place, which manifests in the four elements of fire, earth, air, and water. Life is produced within the four elements, which manifests its intelligence according to its own nature, and is known as the law of the universe. The elements of the earth produce within themselves living material beings, and in the evolution of the species these beings exist as etherial entities. There is life in every drop of water as there is in every drop of blood, and from the evolution of the life in the water, or blood emanate intelligent beings. It is therefore apparent that out of the four elements are created living

beings, and that when they change from a material to an ethereal existence, they, as spirits, live and manifest a life just as man does. It should be realized that it is the life in the atoms of matter which become individualized ethereal beings, and that it is the collective animation of the four elements which produce ethereal living entities. It is the collective elements of the earth which produce man, and the same method is employed in producing life in other forms of expression.

The ancient philosophers classified the elements and gave them names according to the element from which they originated. These beings were called by many names, which proves that the ancients knew that there existed living intelligent beings, besides man in the ether, on the earth.

There are all forms and expressions of life within the elements of the earth, which manifest in a similar manner to man and other beings in the flesh. There are intelligent beings who resemble man and other animals, who can express their thoughts and can be understood. There is a class of beings called "Elementals" resembling the human race, who can think, talk, and act as man does. They imitate and call themselves human, and can read the thoughts of man and influence his action to a certain extent.

There is a creative element in the brain of man which produces beings in both a material and ethereal form, and the beings thus created are intelligent beings with mental ability. We may call these spirits, or entities by any name we choose, but the fact remains that they are intelligent and live with the human race. They are brothers and sisters of man and act as human in every respect, since they can reason and have feelings, emotions, and sentiments such as we have. The appearance of these ethereal beings corresponds to the nature of the elements which created them, thus the beings within the four elements have bodily appearance as material entities. From this it will be seen that there are earthly beings living in water, air, and fire, whose physical appearance corresponds to their mother or creator. These spirits may be called children, friends, and protectors, as well as enemies of both man and animals, since they exist and obtain nourishment on this earth. When these spirits, whether human beings, or elementary spirits, speak or convey their thoughts to material beings, it is called intuition when received by man, and when applied to animals called instinct. The manifestation in the spirit world, of ether, is as real and natural as the life of man and animals in the flesh. It is a life among other living beings who live as a matter of fact whether man knows it, or approves of it.

There is a certain class of spirits who deny the fact that elementary spirits exist. They make the statement that when the spirit parts from the material body all spirits become equal, and that they can obtain any knowledge they may desire. It is self evident that any spirit who makes such a statement came from and belongs to the elementary type of humanity. The fact is that to live as spirits is the continuation of the same being as the life lived in the flesh. We will state that there are elementary

spirits as well as intelligent educated spirits, and that there are as many expressions of life in the spirit world as there are within the animated kingdom in the flesh.

It now becomes apparent that the earth consists of the elements within the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, and that the nature of these elements is to manifest in fire, earth, air, and water. From the evolution of the ego, within the material earth, life is produced in the etherial earth, which exists as a counterpart of the material elements of the earth. From this we may learn that life in the etherial heaven is self sustaining in the same manner as it is in its material form. The sun generates and creates etherial life, and as ether is indestructible it exists as part of the universe, which changes form throughout eternity.

In reference to the existence of man in the etherial heaven, we will simply state that man, that is to say his Spirit-Soul passes out of the material flesh and continues to live as an individual entity, and that his spirit-body then consists of ether. He obtains nourishment from the elements made of ether and gives life to other beings made of the same etherial substance, which absorbs, creates, and destroys in order to live and produce life. The life in the etherial heaven is similar to that in the flesh, and is in fact a counterpart of the mode of living in the flesh. It is the continuation of the same life by the same beings, and the place where they then exist is on the earth.

The statement has been made that the spirit of man continues to live in the air after what is known as death, and that the spirit then can penetrate into the material earth, and consequently live in the elements of fire and water. This principle can readily be understood when it is known that the spirit of man when separated from the body by drowning, fire, or by mining disasters is not imprisoned, or destroyed, but that the spirit immediately leaves the material elements and enters the etherial elements in the air. If the spirit could not live as a being, within the material elements of the earth, after death, the spirit would be destroyed with the body, but it is universally known and scientifically proved that man continues to live after death, regardless of the place and what caused the separation of the spirit from the body. This proves positively that the spirit of man can exist as a being within the earth in the air, fire, and water, and that he can live in and penetrate any material substance in existence.

It will now be understood that the Holy Ghost, or spirit of God is the ether in the heaven, and that the same holy spirit dwells within man as an individualized spirit. It will also be understood that in the death of the material body the ego is not destroyed, as it is the indestructible part of man. It is written, in ancient books, that life is eternal, and that the life which originates in the material elements of the earth does not always remain on the earth after leaving the material body. The ancient writings contain the statement that the soul, or ego of man, after death, goes to God, the Creator and source of all life, in the heaven. From that statement alone

we may know that in the evolution of man the soul will not remain on this earth eternally, but will go to the father and creator of all life formed on this earth. The God principle described in ancient writings and worshipped by the Christians and others is the sun, the center and pole star of the universe, and may be termed a living God. The source of all creative life on this earth is the sun, who is the father of all life on the earth and planets within our solar system. The sun is made of matter as the earth, and the life on the sun corresponds to that lived on the earth.

It stands to reason that when a human being leaves the material body, at death, the spirit then is on the earth, and that he, as a living conscious entity, realizes his continued existence. He is then as a new born babe not familiar with the law, and is helpless as a child. It is apparent that a period of time has to pass for the growth and development of the being, and that this is the life described by Theosophists on the astral plane, and by the Catholic Church as an existence in purgatory. From this we can reason that the life as spirits in the etherial realm is the continued existence on this earth, and after staying on this plane, which averages about 40 years, they pass from this earth to the sun. It is, however, known that the spirit during the first three days after the separation from the body, by death, remains in a semiconscious state of mind, and that the spirit after this period of sleep realizes his continued existence.

It is not compulsory for the soul of man to remain on the earth for any length of time, as others who are familiar with the law of the heaven may return to earth for the purpose of guiding and assisting the soul on the journey to the sun. The mission of bringing the soul of man from the earth to the sun is an act of love, and those who perform this service are called heavenly angels. The churches have described and illustrated these angelic beings as the personal servants of God, who come to earth to bring the soul of man to his future home in the heaven. These beings are mostly relatives, friends, and humanitarians, who are interested in the welfare of their friends, and when they cease their labors there are always others to do this work. From this it will be understood that the angels of the heaven are not mythical beings, but are as real as the mothers in the flesh who care for their children. The Catholic Church did not originate or discover the fact that there existed etherial beings called spirit-angels, as this knowledge was known before this church came into existence. The fact that man lives after death and that he can come back to the earth is today contradicted by the Christian Churches, but is described in detail in many ancient writings, and is the doctrine on which Spiritualism is founded.

In the Bible, and other writings, a description is given of the continued existence on the three planes. It defines man as coming into existence, first as a material being; secondly as a spirit; and thirdly as a soul. (I Thess. 5:23). The reason that man should be defined as consisting of the three personalities is, as the names indicate, that he lives on three planes, or spheres as a human entity. The evolution of man from the

material to an etherial life takes place on this earth, and when man exists on this plane, without the body of flesh, he is called spirit. The name "soul" is given to the ego after it leaves the earth and goes to the sun, described as a second death. From this we can realize that there is a difference between body, spirit, and soul, and that the names indicate the locality, or plane on which man exists for the time being. The Egyptian "Book of the Dead" distinguishes the difference between spirit and soul, and calls the spirit "Ka" and the soul "Ba."

In the Vedas a description is given regarding the continuity of life after death. It describes a lifetime of man divided into three cycles, during which time he exists in three bodies, and when he passes from one cycle, sphere, or plane to another, a body is left behind on each plane. It makes the same statement, as given in the Bible, that the ego exists in the three expressions of body, spirit, and soul, as conscious individual entities. Theosophical students of Brahmanism have translated this description and give the life in the spirit realm the name of "astral plane," and in the death, or passing from this plane an "astral shell" is left behind in the same manner as the body of flesh is at death. It is this astral period of existence which is compared to the chrysalis state of the butterfly; and is the time required for the spirit of man to develop for a continued existence on a higher plane.

The ancient books do not state that the soul of man continues to live as a conscious being eternally. They do state that the soul of man will always exist as ether, which can not be destroyed, but on what plane and when the soul loses memory and individuality is not given. It is apparent that the soul of man, as a conscious ego, continues to live on the sun, but the time when the ego is absorbed within the universal ether is not described. The Vedas specifically states that the soul of man returns without form, to the element from which it came. If the soul of man exists without form the soul has lost its individuality, and is then part of the universal ether which is formless. From this information we can reason that the soul becomes formless, in the ether, in the same manner as the body of flesh is absorbed in the earth after death.

The continued existence of the soul on the sun is not described in any of the ancient books, but a comparative description is given of the conditions and mode of living, when North America is populated, to the life on the sun. The Pacific Coast States are described as God's country on earth and the future home of the races, and might be compared to a heavenly home on earth. A corresponding locality in the etherial realm of the sun is described to that on earth, in the distance from the Pacific Coast States over the Pacific ocean to Asia, and is given as the home of the holy spirit of God. It is the description of a continued life, in a given locality on the sun, and that the souls there originated as material beings on this earth.

The sun makes its circuit in the etherial heaven in the same manner as the earth, and they can be considered as two material globes, moving in their

respective circuits in the heaven. The distance between the sun and earth is not so great that etherial beings could not make the journey in a reasonable length of time. The spirits as etherial beings can travel while on earth, in the air, at the rate of 3,240 miles per minute, making the journey around the earth in eight minutes. It should be understood that when the soul leaves the earth, it leaves the spirit or astral plane and the material elements of the earth behind, and can then travel in the ether at nearly the same rate of speed as light, and light travels from the sun to the earth almost instantaneous. From this we learn that the distance to the sun is not so great when the speed of travel is considered.

The spirit or soul of a human being consists of ether. The faculties and locomotive action of the soul are controlled by a power generated in the mind by thinking. The principle of producing action, or locomotion by desire and reason is best described when we state, that the soul of man is set in motion by the force, or power produced by thinking. The motive power of the soul is a magnetic, or dynamic energy, which is controlled by reason and put into action by the faculty of the mind in desiring locomotion. In order to move or travel in the ether a thinking being simply concentrates his mind to go or move, and his spirit body is thereby set in motion, whether voluntarily or otherwise; which is similar to that of a man in the flesh, and to the action of all animate life in the air and water of this earth. In considering the motion of the soul, in the etherial heaven, it should be understood that the ether gives no resistance to motion, and that the speed of this locomotion is controlled by the power generated in the mind by concentrated thinking.

The sun is not a ball of fire as ordinarily understood, but it is the atmosphere surrounding the sun, which makes it appear as a fiery globe, when the reflected light from other stars strikes it. The soul of man is made of ether, and as the ether is not affected by heat or any of the other elements, the soul is not destroyed by the elements even if there is a heated atmosphere on the sun. If the soul of man exists after death the soul must exist as a being somewhere, and if man leaves this earth he must go to a place where he can live as a being. If he could travel around in space he would simply exist as meteors do in the ether. If the soul of man should remain on this earth indefinitely, it could not be considered as a life of continued progress. It is ordinarily thought that the spirits who remain on the earth, for any length of time, are earthbound by the desire to be near their loved ones in the flesh, and when their friends are with them, as spirits, they depart from the earth and go to the sun.

It is not our intention to describe the mode of living in the etherial heaven, but to show that the law described in ancient writings is the law pertaining to the operation of our solar system. Let it be distinctly understood that the ultimate home of the soul of man is on the sun, and that it is the sun which has been described in ancient writings as the God who created man on this earth. It is the sun the churches have been worshipping as their father who is in heaven, and it is to this sun-god they will go after

death. The location of God in the heaven and the future home of the races is, therefore, not in a mythical locality in fairyland, but on a solid globe where life and mode of living are according to that lived in the flesh.

It will now be seen that the life in the heaven described by the churches is a myth, since they teach that God is a being existing in a given locality in the heaven outside of the confines of our solar system. It is described as a locality where God sits on a throne ruling the world, and when the human race passes out of the body they leave this earth and go to this God to be judged. It is given as a life of peace, happiness, and contentment without any obstacles caused by nature. The God and the heaven of the churches is in space outside of the earth, and is given as the center of the universe. They do not stop to reason that such a God and locality is a physical impossibility, outside of our solar system. The earth passes through space with the sun, and if the spirit of man were to pass into space at death it would be dropped from the earth into the etherial heaven, as we would drop sand from an aeroplane going at an enormous speed. They would be scattered like meteors and go through space outside our solar system, and be a lost unit of this earth. If the soul of man, or any other etherial beings, should try to find a specified locality where God exists, outside our solar system, they would have to travel in the ether, and the first current of meteoric or nebular influence would send them whirling into eternity where human resemblance would be lost.

The life and existence in a future state is in ancient books described as being in the etherial heaven, but they do not describe a place separate from our solar system. It is the existence in the heaven with the earth and sun that the human race live, and the conditions and mode of living then will be as now according to natural law. The sun will continue to be the creator of life, therefore the revolutions of the earth around the sun will be in ages, or cycles. The etherial expressions of life do not remain dead, or inactive, but continue to manifest in harmony with the sun, earth, and all other beings, in cycles. The soul of man does not remain in appearance as he did when he first entered the etherial sphere, as he continues to develop as he did when in the flesh. He lives in cycles of time, or seasons, and passes on throughout eternity as a matter of fact in the operation of the universe.

The ancient writings state that as it is in the heaven so is it on the earth, which means that the life in the spirit world is a counterpart of the life in the flesh, and that the people as spirits continue to live in the same manner as human beings. The honorable Emanuel Swedenborg described the mode of living in the spirit world, because he was able to leave the body of flesh and return at any time. He wrote that he met friends, neighbors and others, and spoke to them as spirits, and that he obtained information from them regarding the continuity of life. Emanuel Swedenborg explained that when the people died and entered the spirit world, they usually inquired about the man Jesus, and that they were laughingly informed that no one there had ever seen him in heaven. He wrote that the class of people, who in the flesh were called priestcraft, continued to preach that heaven is still ahead of

them, and that they, as the servants of God, taught churchology also there. Swedenborg wrote a very interesting description regarding the life of spirits, in the book called "Heaven and Hell," which can be obtained in public libraries.

It may be at this time considered premature to state, that at the ending of the present age the influence of priestcraft, in the spirit world, also terminates. The ancient books relate that there would be war in heaven and that the power of the dragon (the churches) would be destroyed. Reference is made to the fact that at a given time at the ending of the age, the spirit inhabitants of the earth would make war on the dragon (churchcraft), and destroy its power for all time to come.

It should be understood that the life in the heaven referred to is the continuation of the same life as in the flesh; that it is the same people with the same disposition and traits of character who live as spirits, and that they continue to live on the earth. It can readily be seen that the religious teaching and the formation of churches have been continued in the spirit world as they formerly were in the material flesh. The priests and other prophets have, therefore, continued to carry on their priestcraft propaganda, and thereby obtained all the comforts of life as they did in the flesh. In the Millennium Age the name and place heaven will be understood and that is when the truth will be known for truth's sake.

The only proof we care to give at the present time, regarding the continuity of life after death, is that some of the statements described in this book have been given to the author by a discarnate etherial being, whose name and identity is withheld. We do not care at this time to explain the author's personal experience in obtaining this information from the nameless Master. However, let it be distinctly understood that the author did not invent the information given in the statements made, but that this knowledge came from an intelligent man, a spirit, who can think, read, and speak the English language fluently.

The reason we have explained the topic of the continuity of life is that the Christians have taught that the location of the etherial heaven is away from the earth, in a place of a mythical nature in fairyland, where the spirit of man goes to after leaving the body. The believers in religion do not know of what substance the soul consists. They describe the soul of man as a tangible being existing with their gods throughout eternity. It is supposed to be a life of bliss and happiness in an ancient beautiful locality, where contentment reigns among the inhabitants. God, the soul of man, and the place in the heaven where they then exist are described in such terms that their existence then appears as an imaginary illusion. The present day teachers, who describe, teach, and believe in the continuity of life, do not understand that the heaven they speak of is in the etherial realm of the earth, and that the future home of the races is on the sun. In fact, they positively deny that the soul consists of and exists in the ether. If they are asked where God and the future home of the soul of man is, they avoid a direct answer

and state that God does not reveal his individuality to man, as God is so great that mortal mind can not grasp the idea.

It is not our intention to condemn the Christians and others for believing in and worshipping any God they may desire, but it is to express our ideas in such terms that they may learn the truth and stop teaching mythology. If the teachers of religion will explain the operation of the universe as the law of evolution, they will be fulfilling their mission, and receive within their conscience a knowledge they will carry with them to the etherial heaven. We, however, realize that the knowledge prevailing during the Millennium Age can not be understood by all in the beginning of the age, but that it will be a gradual growth of knowledge, and that this information will ultimately set humanity free from superstition.

The philosophy of life to be promulgated in the coming age will not require the establishment of churches to teach worship to the gods, but will make clear the law of the universe. It is the knowledge that God is not only divided into a solar trinity, but that God is subdivided into as many parts as the universe contains units.

THE END.

INDEX

Abode of the dead.....	21	American Indian.....	211-220-225
Abraham		American Race	19-147
.....42-109-140-144-184-206-212-225-258-268		Amulius	248
Abraham's land.....	147	Anacreon	251
Abydos	261	Anchises	248
Achaea	272	Ancient Chronicle, see book of	
Achaedians	233	Ancient of Days.....	68
Achaia	216	Ancient worship	31
Acheron	263	Andromeda	52
Acropolis	216	Angels	86
Adam	26-28	Angle-landers	244
30-55-99-131-140-141-144-188-206-230-267		Anglo-Saxon	184-226-234
Adam, the fall of.....	98-186-202	Animism	22-23
Adam and Eve.....	199-250	Anno Domini	56
Admonitions of an Egyptian Sage.....	247	Antares	153
Adonis	255-273	Antarctic	204-205
Aegian Sea	216-237	Anthropology	27
Aegians	211	Anthropomorphism	23
Aegir	216	Anti-Christ	179
Aegira	272	Antilles	21-203
Aeneas	248-255-272	Antioch	152
Aeneid	248	Apis	263
Aeolia	215	Apollo, The Delphic Oracle.....	216
Aeolian	216-217	Apollo	255-260-261-272
Aeolis	214-235	Appian Way	238
Aesir	18	Aquarian Age	72-132 to 134-164
Aesop's fables.....	216	Aquarius.34-95 to 107-128-132 to 134-151-155	
Aethiopians	260	Arabia	225-232-237-240
Africa	14-15-18-26-28-192-237	Arabian Nights	219
Africans	232	Arabian races	225-232
Ages and Cycles of Time.....	125	Arabic	11-12-61-241
Ages, see Gold, Silver, Bronze, Brass and Iron.		Arabs	61-219
Agni	36	Arabs, Bedouin	225-226
Ahriman	43	Aram	216
Ainu	48-49	Aramaic (Arabic)	233
Akkad	14-15-212-231	Arc of the Covenant.....	268
Akkadia	14-231	Arcadia	215 to 220
Akkadian Gardens.....	14-21-29-231	Archeology	27
Akkadians	13-15-21-26-28-29-206	Archon	255
Alaska	203	Arctic Circle	94
Alceaus	251	Arctic Ocean	98-104
Alchemy	47	Arctic region	203
Alcyone	91-92	Arcturus	153
Aldebaren	153	Areimanius	43
Aleutian Islands	144	Argis	205
Alexander	230	Argo	205
Alexandria, City of.....	154	Argonauts	21-203
Allah	61	Argos	272
Almanacs	35	Argus	251
Al Melik	201	Ariens	244
Alpha and Omega.....	272	Aries	85-86-92 to 107-109 to 124-128 to 134-142-149-164 to 168-183-256
Alps mountains	152	Arion	251
A.M.—P.M. and B.C.—A.D....	129 thru 134	Aristotle	238
Amaterasu	48	Arizona	61-218-222-233-240
America		Arkansas River	227
14-16-17-18-28-32-39-46-99-143-192-230-233		Armagedden	179-246
American Continent		Armenians	218
.....15-21-69-94-119-138-143-145		Armorica	232
		Artemis	255

- Aryan 13
 to 17-26 to 29-37-61-184-212-231-238-272
 Aryan-Brahmans 144
 Asgard 216
 Asher 273
 Asia
 14 to 21-26 to 30-38-91-104-145-239-240
 Asia, East Coast or 79-92-204-219
 Asia-Europe 16-142
 Asia Minor 14-142-149-237
 Asiatic 15-61-147
 Asiatic Doctrines 32
 Asiatic Records 31
 Asiatic Religions 31-39
 Asiatic Sacred Books 31-58
 Asiatic Siberia 15-186
 Asita 39
 Assyria 215
 Assyrians 212-244
 Astral plane 285
 Astral shell 285
 Astrological Heaven of the Ancients 99
 Astronomy 47
 Athena 261-265
 Athens 233-238
 Athenians 139-215-241-254-257
 Atlantic Coast 42
 Atlantic Ocean 14-103-133-189-212-232-235
 Atlantis 21-27-28-202-270
 Atli's land (Atlantians) 227
 Atman 33
 Attic 240
 Attic land 215 to 270
 Attica 215 to 220
 Attis 255-273
 Austria-Hungary 154
 Austrian 217
 Australia 205
 Australian Current 104
 Autumn-Mezzo 157
 Autumnal degree 92-111
 Autumnal equinox
 95-112-121 to 124-216-219-251-263-271
 Autumnal meridian 111-173-199
 Avatar 34-54-63
 Avesta 42

 Ba 285
 Babel 267
 Babs 65
 Babylon 66-190-200-202-206-222-266
 Babylonia 29-225
 Babylonians 13-14-212-232-261
 Babylonian Empires 18-267
 Babylonian Tablets 21
 Babylonian Triads 261
 Bacchus 273
 Bactrian 42
 Baeotia 215-235
 Baha Abdul 65-66
 Baha'O'lla 65-66
 Bahai movement 65
 Bashan 153

 B.C.—A.D. and A.M.—P.M. 129 to 134
 Bedouins 61
 Bedouin-Arabs 219
 Belgium 154-183
 Benares 39
 Bering Sea 203
 Besant, Dr. Annie 64-65
 Bethlehem 277
 Bhagavad-Gita 11-63
 Bibles 32
 Bible Writers 131
 Blavatsky, Madam H. P. 64-70
 Blood of the lamb 183
 Bodhidharma 38
 Book of Ancient Chronicle 227
 Babylonian book of Enoch 63
 Ceremonies 44
 Changes 44
 Dead 12-13-229-285
 Gates 229
 Genesis 11-12-16-190
 History 44
 Judges 222
 Life 182
 Messiah 62
 Mormon 69-70-222-234
 Moroni 224
 Moses 229-268
 Odes 44
 Other World 229
 Ramazand 63
 Sacred Mysteries among the
 Mayas and the Quiches 222
 Queen Moo and the Egyptian
 Sphinx 222
 Worlds Crucified Saviors 63
 Brahm 36-214
 Brahma 34-35-36-68
 Brahmana 35-36
 Brahmanism 31 to 41-185-285
 Brahmins 11-24-33-40-54-63
 Brass age 258
 Brasseur de Bourbourg, Abbe 221
 Brazilian Current 104
 Bretons, English 232
 British 85-184-243
 Buddha 31-34-39-40-63-121-130-265
 Buddhas 42-247
 Buddhisative 39
 Buddhist literature 48
 Buddhist religion 39-239-246
 Buddhist Triads 261
 Buddhists ancient books 214
 Buddhist 11-24-32-39-54-64-144-234
 Bulgarians 217
 Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Man 200
 Bureau of Ethnology 220
 Burgundians 243
 Busiris 273
 Byzantium, library of 226

 California 15-61-213-214
 Cambyses 230

- Canaan14-15
 Canaanites212
 Canada221
 Cancer85-91-92 to
 107-109 to 124-128-151 to 155-187-201-273
 Capricorn85-91-92 to
 107-109-124-128-151-155-164-168 to 245-363
 Catholics51
 Catholic Church30-
 51-52-60-64-66-176-182-238-240-243-257-284
 Celts243-272
 Celtic226-234
 Celtic Triads—Odin, Freya, and Thor.....261
 Centigrade79-160
 Ceos, Simon of.....251
 Cepheus245
 Ceres273
 Chaldea15-154
 Chaldian Astronomy21-83-109
 Chaldeans14-29-84-124-131-139
 Chaos259
 Charlemagne240
 Charon263
 Cheops230
 China38-98-204-234
 China, East Coast of.....110-130
 China, Emperor of31
 China, Wall of234
 Chinese31-38-45-98-158-233
 Chittim49
 Chrisna63
 Christ32-52-172-177-183-223-246-264
 Christ, Anti179
 Christ, disciples of.....178
 Christ Oil173
 Christian Age—or Era11-30-31-50- to 58-1C
 Christian Age—or Era
11-30-31-50 to 58-62 to 73-
 125-128-131-181-185-204-223-233-242 to 270
 Christian Bible Students.....202
 Christian Chronology56
 Christian nations52
 Christianity50-52-120-182-239-240
 Christian Science Church.....163
 Chronus. God of time.....
20-161-251-258-261-263
 Chronus. Pillars of.....266
 Church in the East.....220-244
 Church Worship271
 Circumference of the earth.....115
 Claudius Ptolemy154
 Colorado river218
 Columbia69-140-250
 Columbia river216-217-235
 Columbia River Highway.....238
 Columbus30-69-99-183
 Commodus241
 Comparative Wisdom156
 Confucius11-31-32-44-45-130
 Constantine240
 Constantinople227
 Constellations, chart of.....99
 Continental drift98
 Copernicus30-176-239
 Corona Borealis91
 Creation, Destruction, Restoration.....186
 Ctesias266
 Cupid263
 Cushites26-229
 Cybelinian273
 Cycles and Ages of Time.....125
 Czar of Russia.....32
 Dago244
 Dagon Pisces244
 Daniel—22, book of.....217
 Dan-Danite217
 Darwin166
 Deacon86
 Dead Sea147-153
 Death Valley236
 Decadence230
 Declaration of Independence.....99
 Deism23
 Deity23
 Delphi40-240-260
 Delphic Oracle, see Apollo
 Delphic Temple273
 Demeter273
 Demonology, doctrine of.....23
 Deucalion211
 Devas33
 Devil21-55-139-217-263-264
 Dharmma40
 Diana272
 Diespita33
 Diomedes248
 Dionysus56-255-273
 Divine Being23-24
 Divine Man40
 Divine Three40
 Divine Way48
 Divinities33
 Doctrine and Covenants.....70
 Dodonna (Greek)215
 Donnally, Ignatius270
 Doomsday, judgment day.....126
 Dorian210-213-215-226-242
 Doris214
 Draco94-98-99-114-136-187-241
 Dryades262
 Druids272
 Dyanspitar33
 Dynasties13-125-230
 Earthquake, a prophecy.....200
 East meets West.....130
 Easter256
 Eastern Church57
 Eastern Iranian42
 Eddy, Mary Baker.....67-68
 Eden, Garden of.....12-14
 17-20-26-28-45-56-99-107-131-144-147-189
 Egypt.....15-17-92-132-154-203-210-225 to 270
 Egyptian11-28-58-228-229 to 270
 Egyptian Delta229-232

- Egyptian Mysteries 229
 Egyptian Mythology 141
 Egyptian Triads—Ra, Kneph and
 Phtah 261
 Egyptians..... 12-13-17-61-139-212 to 270
 Elementals 282
 Elephanta Pagoda—(Sallsette) 125
 Eleusinian Almanac 151
 Eleusinian Mysteries 262
 Eleusinian Mythology 210
 Elias 68
 Elisian Plain 260
 Elysian Fields 21
 Elysian Mystery 149-237
 Elysium 236
 Emanuel Swedenborg 22-59-60-70-287
 Emperor of China 31
 Empire Age 230
 Encyclopedia 252
 Encyclopedia, Japan 38
 Endor 255
 England 85-140-154-192-240
 Enock, Book of Babylonia..... 63-268
 Ephesus 153
 Epic Poems 226
 Epionites 244
 Episcopal Church 240-243
 Episcopalian 55
 Equinox 129
 Erebus 259
 Eros 259
 Erythranian 219-237
 Esne, the zodiac of 125
 Esquimaux 15
 Essenes 56
 Ether..... 33-34-80-135-141-169-172-175-185-279
 Etherial Life 279
 Ethiopia 15-154
 Ethiopians 13-212-231
 Etruscans 213-217-218-248
 Euphrates 14-50-232
 Europe 14-16-21-27-29-30-103-110-132-164-219
 50-147
 European race 50-147
 Eusebius 12
 Eve 55-141
 Evolution 258
 Exiguus 56
 Exodus 135-145-230

 Faculties of the soul 164
 Fahrenheit 106
 Fall of gravity..... 106
 Far East 19
 Father (the sun)..... 135
 Father Time..... 54-120-128-135 to 141
 Feathered Serpent 262
 Fetishism 23
 Feudal Age 230
 Fire, Earth, Air and Water..... 77
 Five Kings 11-44
 Flavius Josephus 236
 Flood 144-145
 Flowery Kingdom 44-45
 Forerunners of the Messiah..... 70
 Fortunate Fields 260
 Fortunate Islands 236
 Forum 272
 Fournalhout 154
 Fox Sisters 70
 France 154-183-219
 Franks 243
 Freia 243
 French 244
 Frigga 263
 Fundamentalists 56
 Fuk-Hi 44
 Fu-Sang 38

 Gabriel 59-68
 Gae 259
 Galilee 15-153-214-215-232
 Galilee, Sea of..... 216
 Ganges river 14-17
 Gardner, Allen H. 247
 Gaul 240-243-244
 Gaulic 232
 Gautama Buddha 39-63
 Gaza 152
 Geon 232
 Gemini 92
 to 107-123-128-164-172 to 185-187-201-266
 Genesis, The Book of..... 11-12-16-190
 Germany 154-178-182-244
 Ghe 20
 Giants 259
 Gila River 218-228
 Glands 170
 God—Entire book special note chapters
 25-26-27
 God—(The Sun) 125-127-132-166-175-189-258-281
 God, as the principle of life..... 135
 God Dwells within..... 163-168
 God Jehovah 12-142
 God Kami 48
 God, Spirit of..... 59
 God or Supreme Being..... 163
 God, will, word or law of..... 135-183
 God, word of..... 153-201-250
 God, words of..... 13-19-75
 Gods, The..... 125
 God's Country..... 285
 God's Love 75-169
 Goddess Tensho Daijin..... 48
 Godhead 135-156-168
 Golden Age 28-177-246-257
 Golden Bough, The..... 255-272
 Gordian Knot 262
 Gospel 72
 Gothas 42-43
 Goths 227-234
 Graces, Fates, Muses and Furies..... 261
 Graikoi 215
 Grand Canyons..... 147
 Grand Lama 32-266

- Gravitation74-75-120
 Great Bear 46
 Great Harlots 53
 Great Vehicle 35
 Greece16-154-161-183-210-233
 Greek11-40-50-139-233-235-241
 Greek Church32-51-53
 Greek Language24-33-226
 Greek Myths139-213-214-257-258
 Greek Mythological Poems.....52-252
 Greek Mythological Language.....25
 Greenland234
 Green River227
 Greenwich92-94-102
 Greenwich Degree85-113-204
 Greenwich Meridian86-94-109
 to 124-130 to 134-140-142-156-187-201-204
 Gulf of Mexico.....154-235-236
 Gulf Stream104-236
 Gypsies229

 Ham26-109
 Harlots53
 Harmony150
 Heart of Heaven.....176
 Heaven20-159-271
 Heaven and Hell, Book of.....288
 Heaven and Mythology.....210
 Heber144-268
 Hebrew11-12-14-
 42-45-50-54-58-61-144-211-215 to 170-277
 Hebrew Bible.....25-42-132 to 134
 Hebrew Historic records, stolen from
 Jews233
 Hebrew Race65-206-212-215-270
 Hebrew Records212-238
 Hebrew Religion124
 Hebrew Scripture13-133-139
 Hebrew Triads, God, Holy Ghost and
 Satan261
 Hebrews54-69-139-177-268
 Hekatoncheires259
 Helen of Troy (the autumn equinox)212
 Heliopolis, Egyptian217
 Hell261-271-277
 Hellas.....14-22-50-58-139-161-214 to 270
 Hellen (Oregon)211-215
 Hellenes, Romans and Christians.....210 to 270
 Hellenic Age22-30-215 to 270
 Hellenic Books11-18-20-210-212
 Hellenic Catholic Church.....244
 Hellenic Philosophers139
 Hellenic Race, Writings.....212-214-215 to 270
 Hellenic Races
 14-38-42-45-58-61-179-210-215-270
 Helloi-Greek Race215
 Hemera259
 Hera263
 Heraclidae211-231
 Herakles143-261-262-265
 Hercules68-99-241
 Hercules, Pillars of.....266
 Hermes262
 Hermiones139
 Hermus216
 Herod181
 Herodotus
 13-214-215-217-235-251-266-267-269
 Hesiod20-125-139-210-235-236-238-249-259
 High Priest265
 Himalaya Mountains.....
 39-92-98-152-187-202-274
 Hindoo Triads, Trimurti, Vishnu and
 Siva261
 Hindu33-36-64-65-141
 Hindu-Brahmans133
 Hinduism38
 Hindus river14-210
 Hiram139
 Hittites (Asiatic)212-268
 Hoe-Ann-Bel Triads261
 Holand154
 Holy Ghost.....
 39-40-46-50-54-141-238-263-274-283
 Holy Land147-149-237
 Holy Mountains42-152-153
 Homeland of Gods and Man.....142
 Homer15-20-210-235-236-249-250
 Homeric Age22-215-246
 Homeric Poems15-242-248-250
 Hormuzd43
 Horomazes43
 Horus141-261
 Houses in Heaven compared to parts
 of the body.....170
 Hungarian218
 Huns (Mongol Type).....212-233
 Hyades125-149
 Hydra52-251-263
 Hyksos212-229
 Hyperboreans260

 Ibycus251
 Iceland225
 Iconoclasts244
 Idaho218
 Ides of March.....103
 Iliad250
 Illiad20
 India64-234
 Indian, American232
 Indian, races of.....15-38-45
 Indian Messiah63
 Indian Ocean105
 Indians Oceans232
 Indian Tribes—
 Warau, Pre-Incas, Latin American
 Indians220
 Aztec, Mayas, Klamath, Modoc.....223
 Books of Latin American Indians.....225
 Indo-Aryans17
 Indra36
 Indra, Vedic262
 Indus river37
 Inguaeones139
 International Bible Students Ass'n.....67-72

- International Date Line..... 219-252
Iona 235
Ionians..... 215 to 270
Iran 14-42-154
Iranian chart 99
Iranian Parsee 42
Iranian Persians 239
Iranians 28-61-211-233
Ireland 192
Irish 244
Iron Age 258
Isaac 109-184-258-268
Ishtar 255
Isis and Osiris 272
Isles of the Blessed..... 21-236-260
Ismael 255
Ismaelites 61-225-240
Israel, Children of..... 17-98-133-205-264
Israel, Lost Ten Tribes of..... 237
Israel, O House of..... 69
Israel, Tribes of..... 15-118-211-230-240-264
Istaeuones 139
Italian Roman Catholic Church..... 220
Italians 235-244-257
Italy 16-154-219-227
Jacob 109-178-184-207-258-268
Janus 263
Japan 48
Japan Current 104
Japan Encyclopedia 38
Japanese 49
Japhet 26-109
Javans 49
Jehovah 50-54-239-245-264
Jericho 156
Jerusalem 50-69-178-205-222
Jesus 39-50-54-62-63-64-68-120-128
139-140-160-178-182-245-246-257-262-276
Jew, Wandering 239-245
Jewish race 71-125
Jewish religion 99
Jews 68-212-264
Jimmu Tenno 48
John 120
John Bull, Uncle Sam and Columbia..... 140
Joseph 69-268
Josephus, Flavius 235
Joshua 26-30-133-147-211-213-230
Jove 216
Judah 118-178-205-218-240
Judahism 32-205
Judas 178
Judas Iscariot 178
Judeah 15-153-214-215
Judges 44-133
Judges, Age of..... 250
Judgment Day 67-68-126
Judgment Seat 265
Julian Calendar 274
Juno 57
Jupiter 57-243-245-257-261-262
Ka 285
Kalki 34
Kami 48
Kapula-Vestu 39
Kekropidai (Greek) 216
Key to the Nile..... 266
King David 140-207
King of the Wood..... 272
Kingdoms, Mineral, Animal and Vege-
table 281
Kings 133
Klamath Lake 223
Kojiki 48
Koran 11-59-60-219-225
Korea 49
Koreishites 225-240
Kranai (Greek) 216
Krishna 34
Krishnamurti, Mr. J..... 64
Kronus 243
Kung-Fu-Tse 44
Kuro Sivo (Japan Current)..... 104
Kyklops 259
Lake Tahoe 218
Lamaism 38
Lamanites 222
Lamas 38
Loaism 46
Laotze 46
Latin 44-184
Latin race 51-257
Latins 117-218-227-241-243-248
Latter-Day Saints, Church of Jesus
Christ of 222
Lavinia 248
Leiden Papyrus No. 344..... 247
Leleges 213
Lemuria 145
Leo.....
95 to 107, 109 to 124-151-155-164-251-263
Le Plongeon, Augustus..... 222
Leschae 240
Lethe 263
Libra 85-91
to 107-109 to 124-128-129-141-151 to 155
164-187-201-217 to 219-254-255-271-273
Libyans 212-232-237
Logos 125
Lombards 243
Lord 126-132-256
Lord, God of the Heaven..... 16-81-86
Lotus Flower 272
Luke 120
Luther, Martin 30-176
Lutuaian race 223
Lydia 216
Lyra 94-121
Lyric Poems 57-139-210-212-237-253
Macauly 272
Macedonian Invasion 217-212
Macedonians 216
Magnesia, City of..... 216

- Magnetic Poles.....85-103 to 107-113-188
 Mahabarata Bible 63
 Mahdi 63
 Maimonides, Jewish Rabbi.....267
 Maming 38
 Mamre268
 Man-God12-50-54-62-63-72
 Man of Sin.....179
 Mantra 35
 Mara141
 Marcus Aurelius241
 Marib218
 Mark120
 Maro251
 Mars205-249-258
 Martin Luther 30
 Martius, Ancus249
 Mary Baker Eddy.....67-68
 Masons, Order of Free.....256-257
 Master288
 Matter 74
 Matthew120
 Maya39-141-262
 May-pole273
 Mazda 43
 Medians218-233
 Mediators 35
 Mediterranean14-198-232-237
 Medo-Persians218
 Medusa52-53-263
 Menes, King of the Egyptians.....230
 Meridian Degree130 to 134
 Mesopotamia142-266
 Messiah62-63-66-67-182-247-268
 Messianic Age62-68-71-72-246
 Messianic Teacher 64
 Methusaleh268
 Mexico15-18
 Michael 69
 Middle Kingdom (Oregon).....229
 Milky Way83-91-98-143
 Millennium Age30-63-68-72-131 to
 134-144-177-179-180 to 185-246-268-288
 Miller, William 67
 Minerva57-243
 Mirza Hussein Ali of Norr.....65
 Mississippi River288
 Mithgarth 18
 Modernists 56
 Mohammed59-60-225
 Mohammed, Mirza-Ali 65
 Mohammedan Age32-59-60-225-239-242
 Mohammedans65-66-68-211-227-246
 Mongolians211
 Monotheism23-24-59
 Monterey Bay218
 Moore252
 Mormon222
 Mormons, Books of63-66-214
 Mormon Church, Doctrine and Con-
 venats of 70
 Mormonism222
 Moroni224
 Mosaic Age (Age of Moses).....
 203, 228, 229, 242
 Moses11-12-13-15-17-18
 22-26-69-133-140-151-212-226-229 to 270
 Moses, Books of.....
 54-56-133-210-211-227-229 to 270
 Moses, Land of16-229-270
 Moslems 63
 Mother Shipton185
 Mother Shipton's Prophecy.....184
 Mount Ephraim152-202
 Mount Helicon235
 Mount Sinai152-217
 Mozambique Current104
 Mt. Adams235
 Mt. Rainier152
 Mt. St. Helens.....235
 Mt. Whitney152-217-267
 Mysia216
 Naso251
 Nature Worship23
 Nautical mile114
 Nebuchadnezzar130-145-242
 Nemi272
 Nephites69-222
 Neptune
 20-46-135 to 141-151-155-173-261-264
 Nereides262
 Nevada61-218-222-240
 New Jerusalem20-64-147-206
 New Rome226
 New Testament.....
 11-35-50-56-119-120-143-239-241
 New World20-71-206
 Nihongi 48
 Nile154-202-229-232-235
 Nile, Key of the.....226
 Noah130-145-200-268
 Noah, Ark16-205-206
 Noah, Three Sons of.....
 17-26-30-44-45-109-124-184
 Nones261
 Norse Sagas 18
 Norse Vikings216-226
 14-15-16-17-19-103-124-188-200-224-231-285
 North American continent.....
 North Atlantic232
 North Magnetic Pole.....
 19-31-92 to 107-109 to 124-152-178
 North Pole15
 90-104-109 to 124-186-187 to 209-231-266
 Northern Constellations201
 Northern Hemisphere
 111 to 124-195-199-266-272
 Numa249
 Oak and the Styx.....173
 Ocean currents104
 Oceanus20
 Odin262-263
 Odin, Freya and Thor.....139-245
 Odyssey250

- Odysseus 245
 Old Kingdom 230
 Old Testament 58-119-238
 Olympiad 242
 Olympian Gods and Goddesses 260
 Olympic Mountains 152-153-216 to 265
 Olympic Peninsula 216
 Olympus 216-217-240-260-266
 Om 33-80
 Ops 261
 Oracles 151
 Orchomanus 216
 Order of the Star in the East, The 64
 Oreades 262
 Oregon Marble Caves 238
 Oregon State 214-215-233
 Oregon, State of 14-15-38-139-149-200-213
 Ormuzd 42-43
 Orsa Minor 188
 Oscans 213
 Osiris, God 18-255
 Osiris, City of 216-261
 Osiris, inhabitants of 18-272-273
 Ouranos 33
 Ovid 251

 Pacific Coast Country 14-28-42-184
 203-212-225-227-231-233-237-239-242-285
 Pacific Coast States
 15-133-138-142 to 155-199-210
 Pacific Oceans
 14-37-46-48-85-92-103-187-204-215 to 270
 Pahlavi 42
 Palatine Hill 248-272
 Palestine
 50-54-62-147-177-202-214-217-227-233-237
 Pallas-Athene 265
 Pan 265
 Pantheism 23
 Paradise 14-20
 Parasurama 34
 Parsees 42-43-239
 Passover 95-137-178
 Patriarchs 16-19-125-204-229-258-268
 Pegasus 34-99-263
 Pelasgi 38-215
 Pelasgians 211-213
 Peloponnesia 154
 Pelops 217
 Perseus 52-53
 Persia 123-154-210-240
 Persian Conquest 230
 Persian Gulf 232
 Persian religion 42-99
 Persians 15-42-211-212-217-228-233
 Persius 146
 Persopolis 217
 Pharaoh 133-140-277
 Pharaohs 140-251-268
 Pharis 42
 Pharisees 42
 Pharisees 42
 Philosopher's Stone 169
 Philosophical Doctrine of Eternal Life 185
 Phoenicia 225
 Phoenician 244
 Phoenician Age 11-13-30-242
 Phoenician Islands 14-27-45-250
 Phoenicians 12-
 15-26-27-28-29-58-139-210-226-233-235 237
 Phratrises 240
 Phrygia 215
 Phylae 240
 Pillar of Salt 153
 Pillars of Chronus 266
 Pillars of Hercules 266
 Pindar 235-251-252
 Pisces
 19-85-86-92 to 107-128 to 134-166-168-257
 Piscus Tarquinius 249
 Plato 12-27-28-202-238-270
 Platte, North Fork of 227
 Platte, South Fork of 229
 Pleiades 91-92-125
 Plutarch 20
 Pluto 258-261-262-263
 Polar Circuit 194
 Polar fall 109-192-196-203
 Polar motion 106-120-194
 Pole Star 83
 Poles, tipping of 198-199
 Polytheism 23
 Pope of Rome 32
 Popul Vuh, Books of 220
 Portland 152-238
 Poseidon 261
 Posidon 141
 Precessions and Tides 88
 Promised Land 202-203-204-212
 Prophet 63-268
 Prophetic religion 176
 Propontis 216
 Proserpine 273
 Protestant Church 51-60
 Protestant Episcopal Church 56
 Psyche 263
 Ptolemy, Claudius 154-205
 Puget Sound 216
 Punjab 234
 Purana 34
 Pyramid Age 230
 Pyramid of Gizeh 268
 Pyramids 130-143-230-268
 Pyrrha 211
 Pythagoreans 244
 Pythagorus 161-210-249-257
 Pythagorus, Age of 161
 Pythion Oracle 217
 Python 161-217-263
 Queen of Sheba 218
 Queen Mother Moo 262
 Quirinus 249

 R. A. 121-130
 Rama 34
 Ramavana 34

- Ramazand 63
 Rammesseum of Thebes.....125
 Reaumur Temperature160
 Red Race229
 Red Sea133-212-232
 Regulus142-153
 Reincarnation 34
 Religion 26
 Religion of Confucius..... 44
 Restoration230
 Revelation, Book of.....62-67
 Rhea261
 Riddle of the Universe.....149-262
 Rig-Veda33-36
 Rio Grande228-236
 Rishis 35
 Ritual of the Dead..... 13
 Rocky Mountains 21
 Roman40-218-222-229-238-242-276
 Roman Age30-50-51-225-227 to 270
 Roman Alphabet, compared to Indian...221
 Roman Catholic Church.....219-226-249-254
 Roman Church in the West.....220
 Roman Church32-69-182-244
 Roman Conquest230
 Roman Forum248
 Roman Mythology.....57-125-214-219 to 270
 Roman Triads, Jupiter, Minerva and
 Juno261
 Romanism182
 Romans179-235
 Rome50-233-238
 Rome, Pope of..... 32
 Romelus179
 Romulus and Remus.....248-272
 Russell, Charles T..... 67
 Russellites 67
 Russia53-183
 Russia, Czar of..... 32
 Russians117

 Saba218
 Sabbath, explanation of.....132
 Sabians61-225
 Sabines21-248
 Sagittarius.....79-91 to 107-109 to 124-
 128-130 to 134-142-172-178 to 201-251-266
 Sahara Desert147
 Saint John the Baptist.....273
 Saint Peter274
 Saints Days274 to 276
 Sair218
 Salt Lake145-153-227
 Samaria15-153-215-255
 Samaritan prophet 63
 Samnites218
 San Diego152
 San Francisco217
 Sanhedrin 71
 Sanskrit11-12-13-29-33-38
 Santa Barbara218
 San-tsing 46
 Saoshyant 63
 Sappho251
 Saracenes42-59-61-218-240-241-254
 Satan50-54-55-135-141-143-239-259-262
 Saturn20-35-46-
 135 to 141-151 to 155-161-251-263-264-265
 Saul Paul, the Apostle.....190
 Savior62-63-67-68-69-71-72-140-249
 Saviors140-246
 Saxons243-244
 Scandinavia244-245
 Scandinavian Edda52-139-225
 Scandinavian Myths214
 Scandinavian races184
 Schaff-Herzog Religious Encyclopedia,
 New 70
 Scorpio95 to
 107-109 to 124-154-167-168-169-182-200-278
 Scotch245
 Scythia 56
 Scythian-Varangious217
 Sebianism21-61
 Selloi215
 Semile255
 Semites14-21
 Semitic14-28-29
 Semitic Hebrew 21
 Semitic race15-184
 Serpent135
 Serpent (Neptune)135
 Seventh Day Adventist Church.....68-72
 Shah-Bahram42-63
 Shang-ti 46
 Shem26-61-109-268
 Shepherds, age of..... 19
 Shing-shin 39
 Shinto Deities 48
 Shinto religion 48
 Shinto scripture 48
 Shintoism 48
 Sibyl255-272
 Sibyllian Books218
 Sidon152
 Sierra228
 Silver Age258
 Simon of Ceos.....251
 Sinai228-229-268
 Sirens263
 Siskiyou Mountains149-152-153-192-202
 Siva35-184-262
 Slavs29-127 to 219-227
 Smith, Joseph70-222-223
 Smyrna (Astoria)216
 Snake River227
 Socrates238
 Sodom and Gomorrah.....99-153
 Solar Year127
 Solomon226-230
 Solomon, Age of22-28
 Solomon, The Psalms of.....226
 Solomon's Empire202-211
 Solomon's Temple211
 Solon130-210-241-270
 Solstice colors120

- Son of Man.....62-70-182
 Son of Man Book.....62
 Soul and Heaven Within, The.....169
 Soul Culture.....164
 South America.....17-205
 South Magnetic Pole.....91-92-116-123-152
 South Pacific Ocean.....91
 South Pole.....90-91-271
 South Sea Islands (Lamuria).....144-192
 Southern California.....
 14-18-42-139-153-200-222-233-239
 Southern Hemisphere.....111 to 124-199
 Southern Syria.....218
 Spain.....154-192
 Spanish.....219
 Sparta and Spartans.....215-217-240
 Speca.....153
 Spencer.....166
 Spiritualism.....22-59-185-284
 Spring-Soprano.....157
 St. Paul, Apostle.....112
 St. Peter.....205
 Statute mile.....114
 Stesichorus.....251
 Styx.....263
 Sumer.....215
 Sumeria.....14-21
 Sumerians.....213
 Summer-Alto.....157
 Summer solstices.....95
 Sun.....59-65
 Sun, as part of the Trinity.....135-141
 Sun, as God.....20-135-274-281
 Sun and Polar Fall.....109
 Sun God.....22-175-189-274
 Superbus, Tarquinius.....249
 Supreme Deity.....48
 Supreme Being, or God.....163
 Swedenborg, Emanuel.....22-70-287
 Switzerland.....154
 Syria.....225-230

 Tabu.....23
 Tacitus.....12
 Tao.....46
 Tao Poems.....74
 Taoism.....46
 Taoism-Laotze.....46
 Taoist.....46
 Tarshish.....49
 Tartar race.....44-45-233
 Tartarus.....18-40-260-263
 Tau.....266
 Taurus.....19-95 to 107-121-128-149-164-168-215
 Terrapin.....264
 Tethys.....20
 Teutonic (Saxon).....139-184-217-227-244
 Thebes.....40-125-216-240-265
 Theism.....25
 Theogony.....235
 Theology.....23
 Theosophy.....24-63
 Theosophical Society.....64
 Theosophists.....63-284
 Theosophical students, Brotherhood.....64-285
 Thessaly, see Washington, State of
 Thibet.....38-123-202
 Thibetians.....41
 Thor.....243-263
 Three Baskets.....38
 Three Lights.....66
 Thucydides.....211
 Tibet.....234-255
 Tidal motion.....104-109 to 124-197
 Tides, Precessions.....88
 Tigris River.....14-50-232
 Time, as Trinity.....135
 Tin Island.....49
 Tingley, Madame Katherine.....64
 Titans.....259
 Totem.....23
 Totemism.....23
 Tower of Babel.....92-98-202
 Tracian.....216
 Transmigration.....34
 Triads.....19-261-264
 Triads, Gods in.....39
 Trinity.....19-
 20-35-40-46-50-54-66-135-156-250-260-264
 Trinity, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.....135
 Trinity of God.....
 19-21-46-50-135-200-219-243-260
 Tripitakas.....11-38
 Trojan War.....250
 Trojans.....240
 Troyland.....216
 Tshakio-muni.....38
 Tshao-Wang.....38
 Tullia, Servius.....249
 Tullus Hostillius.....249
 Turanian.....14-21-26-29-184-213-231
 Turkey.....50-92-123-155-206-210-240
 Turks.....219-226-235-240
 Tyndall.....166
 Typhon.....273
 Tyre.....49-152-216
 Tyrhhanians.....213

 Ujigami.....48
 Ulysses.....262
 Umbrians.....213-218
 Uncle Sam.....69-71-140-199-205-250
 United States.....14-15-17-28-45-
 71-98-123-133-145-147-187-201-205-214-231
 Universal Brotherhood.....64
 Upanishad.....35
 Uranua.....46-71-264
 Uranus.....20-33-35-68-71-
 135 to 141-151 to 155-173-249-258-259-263
 Urim and Thummim.....223-263
 Ursa Minor.....91
 Ushas.....36

 Vandals.....243
 Varuna.....36
 Veda.....35

- Veda, Atharva 36
 Veda, Rig 36
 Veda, Sama 36
 Veda, Yajur 36
 Vedas11-13-29-35-36-38-42-121-227-285
 Vedic Brahmans 63
 Vedic Mythology141
 Vedic Religion239
 Vedic Writings 64
 Vedism31-32-33-36
 Vega94-99-121 to 124-187-209
 Venus205
 Vernal Degree.....186-209-257-260-265
 Vernal equinox
19-95-99-112-121 to 124-132 to 134-177
 Vernal meridian111
 Vesta248
 Vestal Virgin248
 Viking234-244
 Virgil20-236-248-251-254
 Virgilia125
 Virgin Mary139-141
 Virgin Mother (Ether and Neptune).....135
 Virgo91-92 to
 107-123-128 to 134-164-219-251-255-263-271
 Vishnu34-35-263
 Visparad43
 Vulcan258
 Vyasa, Divine Spirit of.....63

 Wan-chang46
 Wani48
 Washington, State of.....14-15-139-213-244
 Washington State214 to 220

 Western Iran42
 Whitsundtide-tree273
 Willamette River216
 Winter-Contralto157
 Winter solstices95
 Woden243
 Word40
 Works and Days.....235
 World Crucified Saviors.....62
 World War30-182-246-276

 Yashts43
 Yazna43
 Yezo49
 Yuh-hwang46

 Zaruana Akarana13
 Zend-Avesta42-43
 Zephyrus236
 Zero degree187-201
 Zero meridian.....130-132 to 134-260
 Zeus33-140-143-211-252-261-263
 Zeus, Temple of.....215-217-242-243
 Zeus, Worship of.....22-179-245
 Zodiac48-83-240-259
 Zodiacal Houses135
 Zones, Arctic and Tropical.....188
 Zoroaster42-239
 Zoroastrian Chart43-99
 Zoroastrian religion239-246
 Zoroastrian Triads, Ormazd, Ahriam,
 and Mithra261
 Zoroastrianism31-32-42-61-144
 Zoroastrians, ancient books of.....214-217

Printed in the United States
1070800001B



ISBN 0-7661-3071-1



9 780766 130715



628-BAC-438